

AD-A167 264

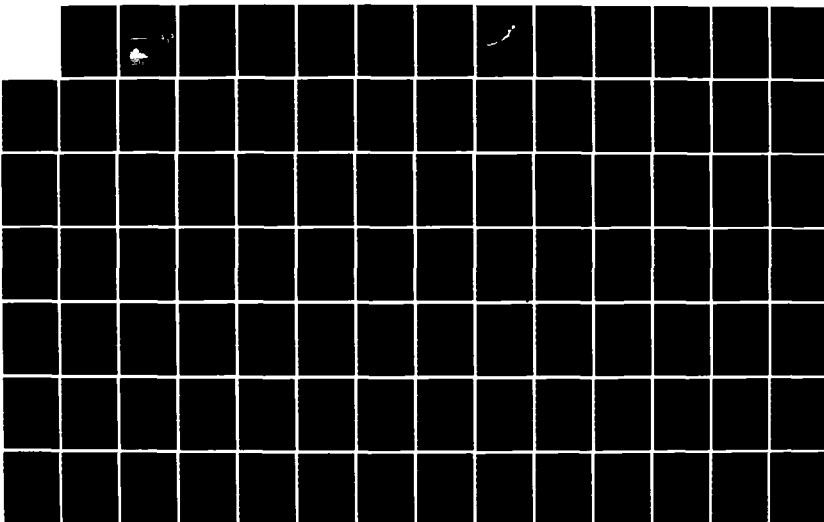
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED
BIBLIOGRAPHY(U) ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT LOS ANGELES CA
COASTAL RESOURCES BRANCH DEC 85 CCSTMS-85-4

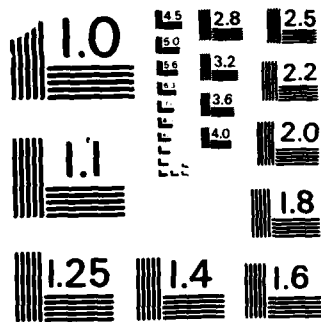
1/5

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 8/3

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS - 1963 - A



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Los Angeles District

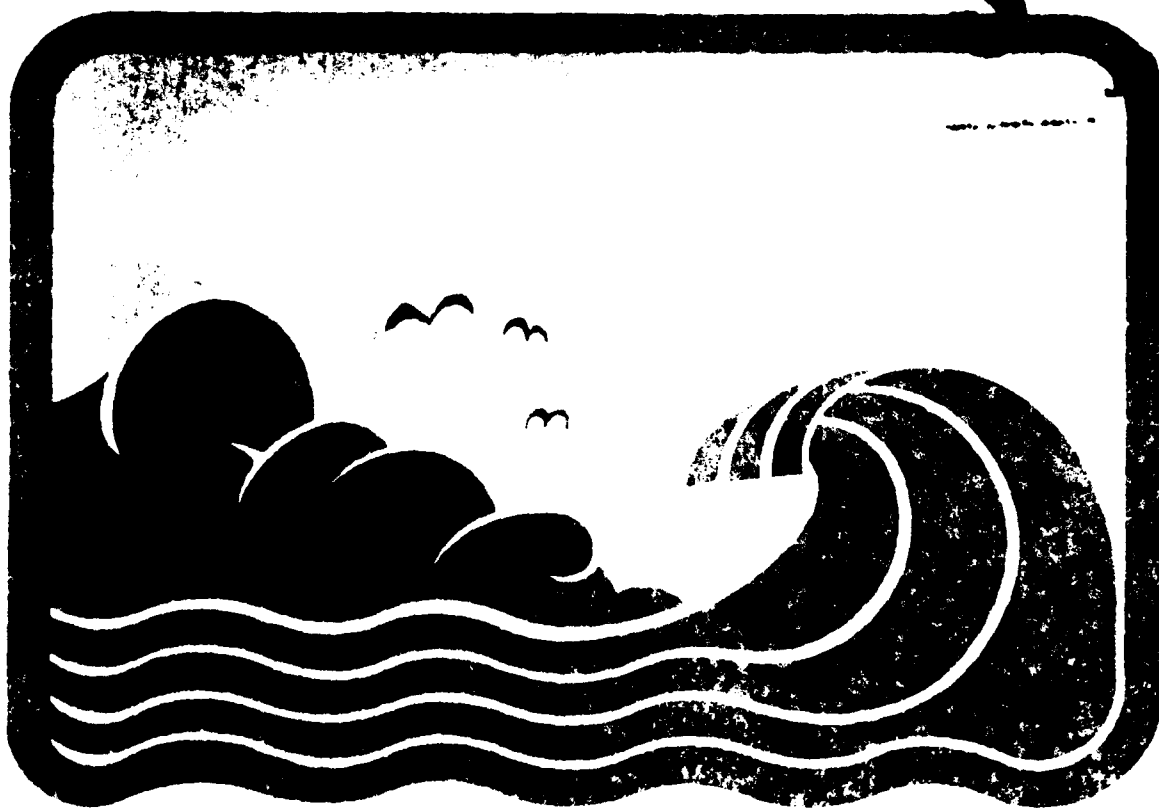
COAST OF CALIFORNIA
STORM AND TIDAL WAVES STUDY

6

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

AD-A167 264

DTIC
ELECTE
MAY 09 1986



CCSTWS 85-4
December 1985

Approved for release
by the DTIC

86 5 9 035

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER CCSTWS 85-4	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED
		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
7. AUTHOR(s)		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s)
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS/ LOS ANGELES DISTRICT PLANNING DIVISION/ COASTAL RESOURCES BRANCH		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS/ LOS ANGELES DISTRICT P.O. BOX 2711/ ATTN: SPLPD-C LOS ANGELES, CA. 90053-2325		12. REPORT DATE DECEMBER 1985
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 413
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office)		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) UNCLASSIFIED
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES COPIES AVAILABLE FROM UNITED STATES CORPS OF ENGINEERS, LOS ANGELES DISTRICT, PLANNING DIVISION OR THROUGH NATIONAL TECHNICAL INFORMATION CENTER SPRINGFIELD, VA. 22151		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY COASTAL PROCESSES COAST OF CALIFORNIA STORM AND TIDAL WAVE STUDY GEOLOGY GEOMORPHOLOGY HYDROLOGY HYDRAULICS METEOROLOGY		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) THIS REPORT PRESENTS AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY FOR FOUR CATERGORIES: COASTAL PROCESSES; GEOLOGY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY; HYDROLOGY AND HYDRAULICS; AND METEOROLOGY. THIS REPORT IS PART OF THE COAST OF CALIFORNIA STORM AND TIDAL WAVES STUDY CURRENTLY BEING CONDUCTED BY THE US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, LOS ANGELES DISTRICT. THE ANNOTATIONS TYPICALLY GIVE INFORMATION ON AUTHOR, PUBLICATION DATE, TITLE, PUBLICATION CITATION, CONTENT DESCRIPTION, CATERGORIES OF INFORMATION		

CONTAINED IN PUBLICATIONS, TOPICAL KEY WORDS, AND GEOGRAPHICAL KEY WORDS FOR THE PUBLICATION.

CITATIONS ARE GROUPED BY GENERAL SUBJECT AND LISTED IN ALPHABETIC ORDER BY AUTHOR. THIS ORGANIZATION IS CHOSED AS THE MOST GENERALLY USEFUL TO A MAJORITY OF USERS. ORGANIZATIONS BY SPECIFIC SUBJECT HEADING WOULD MAKE THE BIBLIOGRAPHY PROHIBITIVE LARGE DUE TO NUMEROUS REPEATED ENTRIES. THE BIBLIOGRAPHY WAS COMPILED USING A COMPUTER DATA BASE WHICH LIMITS THE AMOUNT OF DATA STORED PER ENTRY. CONSEQUENTLY, DATA IN MANY GENERAL REFERENCES ARE DESCRIBED ONLY TO A REGIONAL, NOT SITE-SPECIFIC, LEVEL USING A LIMITED NUMBER OF KEY WORDS. A MAXIMUM OF FOUR AUTHORS ARE CITED FOR EACH PUBLICATION. WHERE THESE ARE MORE THAN FOUR AUTHORS, REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE FIRST AUTHOR'S NAME AND THEN "et. al". IN ADDITION, THE DATE 01/01/01 WAS ASSIGNED TO ANY REPORT PUBLISHED BEFORE 1900. THE LOS ANGELES DISTRICT OF THE US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS HOPES THAT THIS HARD COPY VERSION OF THE CCSTWS BIBLIOGRAPHY WILL BE OF SIGNIFICANT USE TO RESEARCHERS AND PLANNERS.

Handwritten notes:
 1. ...
 2. ...
 3. ...
 4. ...

**SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES
ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Ref. No. CCSTWS 85-4

The Coast of California Storm and Tidal Waves Study

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Los Angeles District, Planning Division
Coastal Resources Branch
P.O. Box 2711
Los Angeles, California 90053-2325**

December 1985

CONTENTS

	Page
I. Introduction.	v
II. Coastal Processes Entries.	1
III. Geology and Geomorphology Entries.	266
IV. Hydrology and Hydraulics Entries.	322
V. Meteorology Entries.	366

Tables

1. Key words used for classification of bibliographic entries.	ix
2. Geographical key words used for classification of entries.	x

Figures

1. CCSTWS California Coastal Regions.	vi
2. The littoral cells of the southern California regions covered by this bibliography.	xi

Accession For	
NTIS CRA&I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DTIC TAB	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced	<input type="checkbox"/>
Justification	
By	
Distribution /	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or Special
A-1	

I. INTRODUCTION

This is a partially annotated bibliography of scholarly and technical literature dealing with the 450-mile coast of California from the Mexican border in the south to Ragged Point, San Luis Obispo County, in the north. The bibliography covers the three southern coastal regions of the state (Figure 1). A companion volume covering the three northern California coastal regions is also available. These bibliographies were compiled as a part of the Los Angeles District, Corps of Engineers landmark Coast of California Storm and Tidal Waves Study (CCSTWS), an interdisciplinary study designed to increase our knowledge of the coastal forces affecting the shoreline of California.

The southern California edition contains 1147 citations, and is thus the most complete reference of its kind. The bibliography contains entries on four general subjects:

1. Coastal Processes (738 entries)
2. Geology and Geomorphology (180 entries)
3. Hydrology and Hydraulics, including river sediment discharge,
(121 entries)
4. Meteorology (108 entries)

Researchers and planners interested in these subjects will find many concise descriptions of the literature in this bibliography. These entries are designed to make it possible to select appropriate literature for review for any study of the coast of southern California.

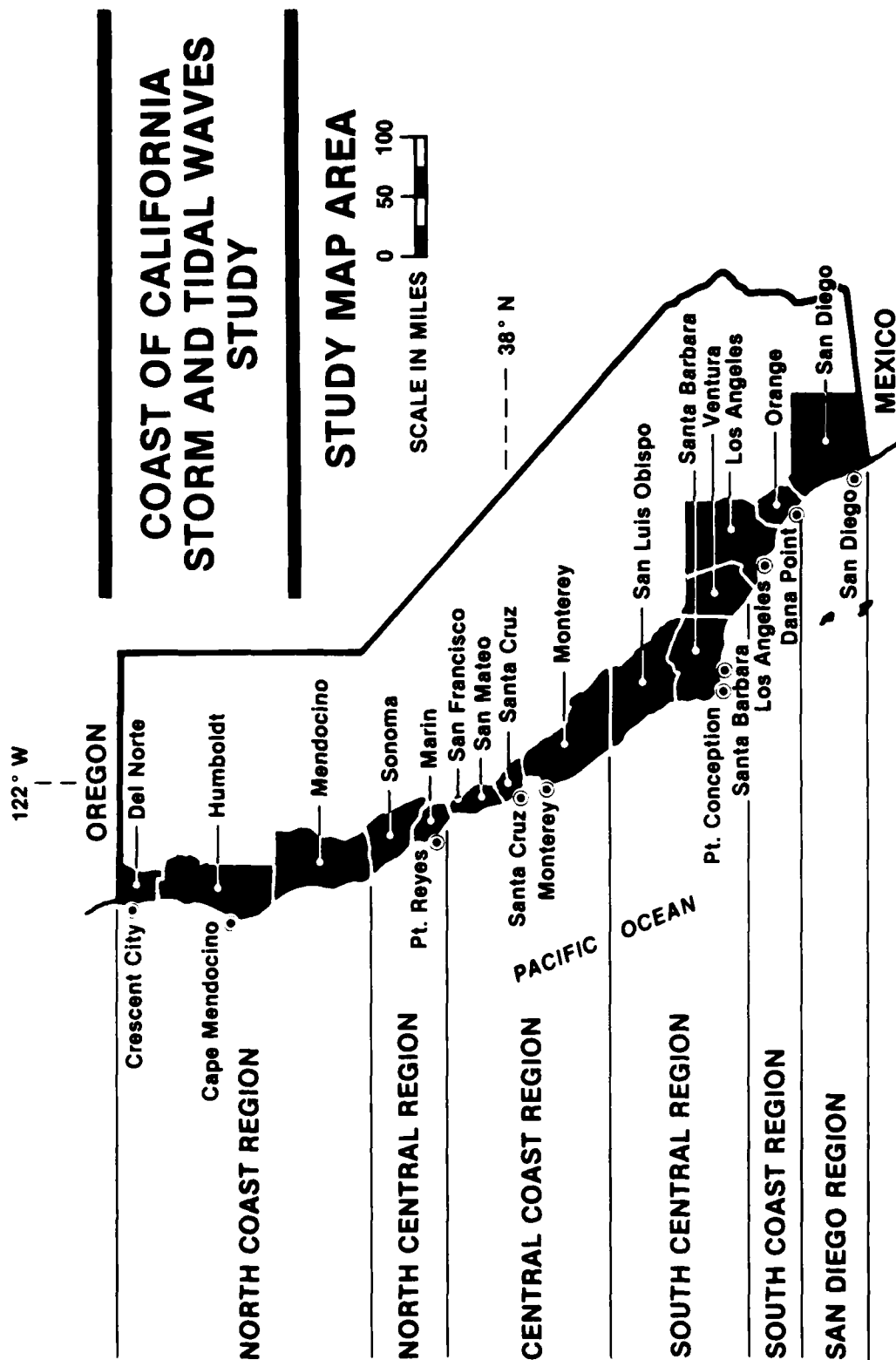


Figure 1. CCSTWS California coastal regions.

To compile this bibliography, existing data bases were searched by computer, university and major library collections were searched manually, government agency bibliographies were surveyed, and experts in the four fields were contacted. Bibliographies of major technical and scholarly works in the four fields were also examined. Works cited frequently, and those cited by experts as major contributions to the field, were automatically included in the bibliography. Other works found to contain significant information concerning any of the four subjects were also included in this bibliography. The bibliography is thus an excellent starting point for those seeking to conduct an efficient review of current literature on these subjects. The annotations (sample below) typically give the following information:

1. AUTHOR
2. DATE OF PUBLICATION
3. TITLE
4. CITATION FOR THE PUBLICATION
5. DESCRIPTION OF CONTENT
6. CATEGORIES OF INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE PUBLICATION
7. TOPICAL KEY WORDS
8. GEOGRAPHICAL KEY WORDS FOR THE PUBLICATION

Citations have been grouped by general subject and are then listed in alphabetic order by author. This organization was chosen as the most generally useful to a majority of users. Organization by specific subject heading would have involved so many repeat entries that the bibliography would have been prohibitively large. The bibliography was compiled using a computer data base, and this placed some limits on the amount of data stored per entry. The data in many general references

SAMPLE BIBLIOGRAPHIC ENTRY

AUTHORS : Bruno, R. D.; Dean, R. G.; Gable, C. G.;
Walton, T. L.

DATE : 04/01/81

TITLE :

Longshore Sand Transport Study at Channel Islands Harbor,
California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Paper 81-2, 48 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Provides an updated method for prediction of sand transport
along beaches (littoral drift) obtained in a 2-year study at
Channel Islands Harbor, California. Measurements were made by
two near-bottom mounted pressure transducers and by visual
observations to determine correlations between wave characteris-
tics and longshore sediment transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

were described only to a regional, not to a site-specific level, using a limited number of key words. Topical key words are shown on Table 1. The most precise geographic designation used in this bibliography is the littoral cell. The coastal regions used in the study are shown on Figure 1, and geographic key words are listed on Table

2. The littoral cells in the southern California regions are shown on Figure 2.

The reader will also note that a maximum of four authors are cited for each publication. Where there were more than four authors, reference is made using first author name and "et. al." In addition, the date 01/01/01 was assigned to any report published before 1900. The Los Angeles District, Corps of Engineers hopes that this hard copy version of the CCSTWS bibliography will be of significant use to researchers and planners.

Table 1. Key words used for classification of bibliographic entries.

Entry Categories

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Coastal Processes | 4. Hydrology and Meteorology |
| 2. Geology and Geography | 5. Survey |
| 3. Hydraulics | 6. Socioeconomics |

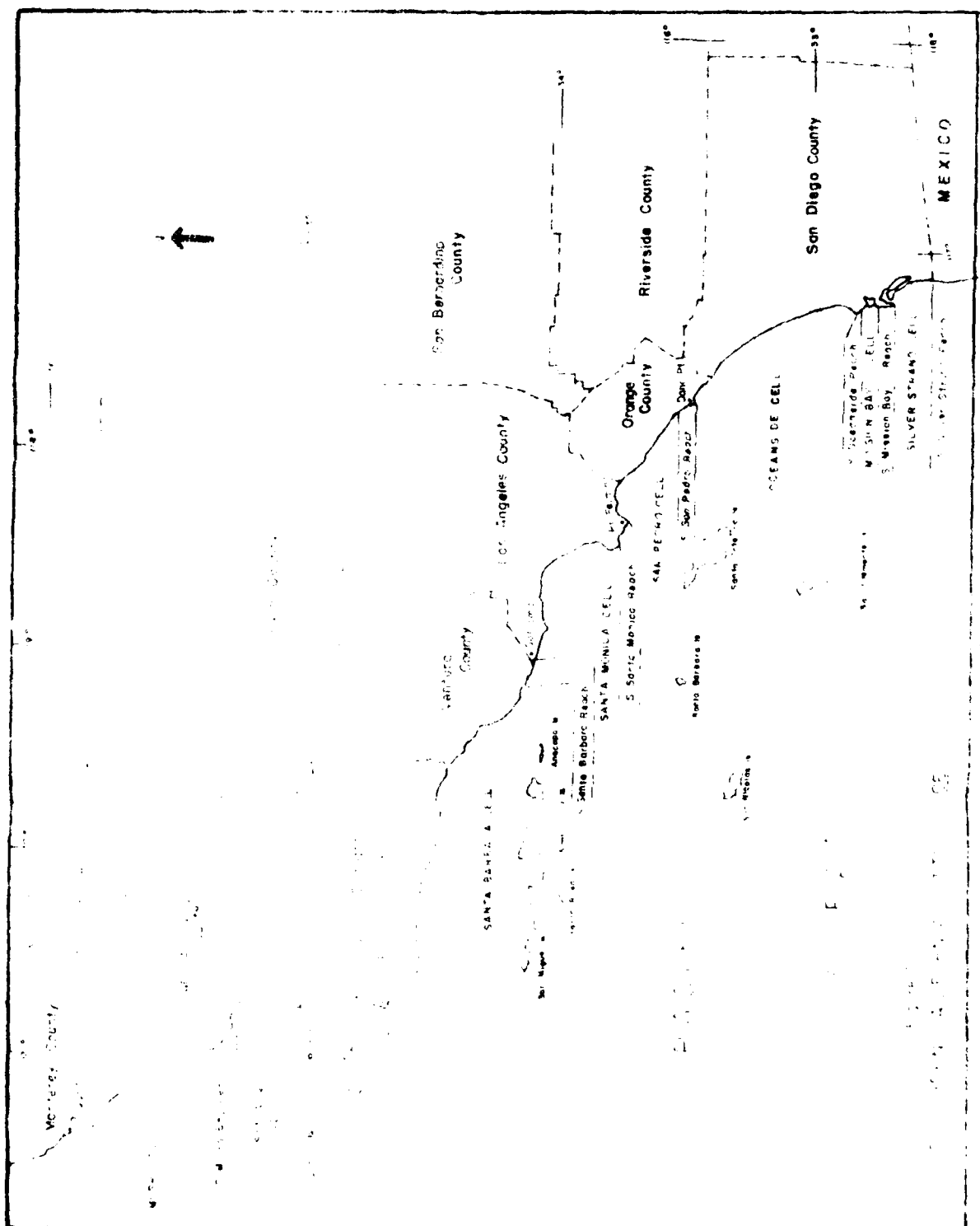
Topical Key Words

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. aerial photography | 33. petrology |
| 2. beaches | 34. population |
| 3. beach nourishment/dredging | 35. precipitation |
| 4. beach profiles | 36. property value/land use |
| 5. bench marks | 37. remote sensing |
| 6. cliff sediment | 38. reservoirs |
| 7. climatology | 39. river-bed sediment |
| 8. coastal currents | 40. river discharge |
| 9. coastal erosion | 41. river sediment discharge |
| 10. coastal erosion problems/damage | 42. sand bars |
| 11. coastal structures | 43. sand entrapment |
| 12. deltas | 44. sea level change |
| 13. dunes | 45. sedimentation |
| 14. El Nino | 46. shoreline changes |
| 15. environmental constraints | 47. shoreline use |
| 16. estuarine sediment storage | 48. shore protection |
| 17. fires | 49. storm gaging |
| 18. geology | 50. storm damage |
| 19. geomorphic processes | 51. storms/floods |
| 20. grain size | 52. storm surge |
| 21. growth potential/development and recreation | 53. storm waves |
| 22. hydrographic surveys | 54. submarine canyons |
| 23. institutions/planning/management | 55. tidal inlets |
| 24. littoral sediment | 56. tides |
| 25. longshore current | 57. tsunamis |
| 26. longshore transport | 58. urbanization |
| 27. maps | 59. watersheds |
| 28. mining | 60. watershed sediment |
| 29. nearshore currents | 61. wave climate |
| 30. neotectonics | 62. wave transformation |
| 31. offshore/onshore transport | 63. wind |
| 32. overwash | 64. wind transport |
-

Table 2. Geographical key words used for classification of entries.

1. California	37. Bodega Bay Cell
2. Oregon	38. S. Bodega Bay Reach
3. Mexico	39. Point Reyes Reach
4. North Coast Region	40. S. Point Reyes Reach
5. North Central Region	41. Drakes Bay Cell
6. Central Coast Region	42. S. Drakes Bay Reach
7. Subregion I*	43. Bolinas Bay Cell
8. Subregion II*	44. San Francisco Cell
9. Subregion III*	45. S. San Francisco Reach
10. Subregion IV*	46. Half Moon Bay Cell
11. Subregion V*	47. S. Half Moon Bay, Reach A
12. South Central Region	48. S. Half Moon Bay, Reach B
13. South Coast Region	49. Santa Cruz Cell
14. San Diego Region	50. S. Monterey Bay Cell
15. Subregion VI*	51. Carmel River Cell
16. Subregion VII*	52. S. Carmel River Reach
17. Subregion VIII*	53. Point Sur Cell
18. Subregion IX*	54. S. Point Sur Reach
19. Subregion X*	55. Morro Bay Cell/S. Morro Bay Reach
20. Smith River Cell	56. Santa Maria River Cell
21. S. Smith River Reach	57. S. Santa Maria River Reach
22. Klamath River Cell	58. Santa Ynez River Cell
23. S. Klamath River Reach	59. Santa Barbara Cell
24. Eureka Cell	60. S. Santa Barbara Reach
25. S. Eureka Reach	61. Santa Monica Cell
26. Mattole River Reach	62. S. Santa Monica Reach
27. S. Mattole River Reach	63. San Pedro Cell
28. Spanish Flat Cell	64. S. San Pedro Reach
29. S. Spanish Flat Reach	65. Oceanside Cell
30. Ten Mile River Cell	66. S. Oceanside Reach
31. S. Ten Mile River Reach	67. Mission Bay Cell
32. Navarro River Cell	68. S. Mission Bay Reach
33. S. Navarro River, Reach A	69. Silver Strand Cell
34. S. Navarro River, Reach B	70. S. Silver Strand Reach
35. Russian River Reach	
36. S. Russian River Reach	

Note: Items 12-19 and 55-70 are in the southern California region covered by this bibliography. Many works cited, however, are general and have information related to northern California areas as well. For entries specific to northern California, the reader should consult the companion to this volume. Subregions (*) have the following boundaries: I: Oregon border to Pt. Delgada; II: Pt. Delgada to Pt. Reyes; III: Pt. Reyes to Pt. Ano Nuevo; IV: Pt. Ano Nuevo to Pt. Carmel; V: Pt. Carmel to Ragged Point; VI: Ragged Pt. to Pt. Arguello; VII: Pt. Arguello to Solromar; VIII: Solromar to Pt. Fermin; IX: Pt. Fermin to Dana Point; X: Dana Point to Mexican Border.



The bibliography is also available to government agencies and educational institutions on computer disk. An IBM-PC AT with hard disk and a high density (1.2mb) floppy disk drive (or compatible computer) is required to run the bibliographic data base. The computerized version does not require specialized knowledge, and a user's manual is available. Using the computerized version, the bibliography can be searched by author, category, topical key word, and/or geographic key word.

To obtain information about CCSTWS or to obtain a copy of the computerized version of the bibliography, contact:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Los Angeles District
Coastal Resources Branch, SPLPD-CS
ATTN: CCSTWS Project Manager
P.O. Box 2711
Los Angeles, CA 90053-2325
(213) 894-2018

II. COASTAL PROCESSES

AUTHORS : Abdelrahman, S. M.

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

Longshore Sand Transport Distribution Across The Surf Zone Due to Random Waves

CITATION :

Master's Thesis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California 87 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

In the present study analytical and numerical models are developed based on a longshore current model for random waves and sediment transport formulation by Thornton to predict the cross-shore sediment transport distribution and to compute the total volume of sand transport. The model is compared with the field data acquired from Leadbetter Beach, Santa Barbara, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, longshore current, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Ahrens, J. P.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Wave Runup on Idealized Structures

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineering, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 83-9, pp. 925-938

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses both monochromatic and irregular wave runup on idealized structures. Some of the more interesting characteristics are noted, and compared where possible.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Alden, J.

DATE : 01/01/01

TITLE :

Report on a Reconnaissance of the Western Coast From San Francisco South to San Diego, Including Santa Barbara Islands and Channel, California

CITATION :

Annual Report, U. S. Coast Survey 1852, California Divn. of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, pp. 104-107

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Anderson, S. H.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

The Cost of Public Access

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Symposium, San Francisco, California,
March 14-16, 1978; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. I, pp. 402-412

DESCRIPTION :

Addresses questions of public access to coastal waters and open space immediately adjacent to the land/sea interface and its cost as a critical component of the provision of recreational opportunities.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach

AUTHORS : Anderson, S. H.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

**Engineering and Planning Considerations for Boating Facilities
Siting on the California Coast**

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4,
1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 2859-2865

DESCRIPTION :

Southern California small craft harbor locations are evaluated from technical, environmental, and general planning perspectives.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints,
growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Anonymous

DATE : 02/01/78

TITLE :

San Diego Dredging Project Replenishes Beaches

CITATION :

World Dredging and Marine Construction, Vol. 14, No. 2, pp. 7-8

DESCRIPTION :

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in cooperation with the San Diego Unified Port District and the U. S. Navy contracted to dredge nearly eight million yards of sand from the harbor and turning basins at San Diego Harbor. The material was used to replenish the beaches and reclaim an area for a new small boat marina. Material was pumped to Imperial Beach, and to replenish the U. S. Navy's training area at Delta Beach.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Armstrong, G. A.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Coastal Winter Storm Damage, Malibu, Los Angeles County, Winter 1977-78

CITATION :

In: Storms, Floods and Debris Flows in South. Calif. and Ariz., 1978-1980, Proc. of Symp. Sept. 17-18, 1980, Nat'l Res. Council and C.I.T., National Academy Press, Wash., D. C., pp. 423-436

DESCRIPTION :

Describes damages to California coast from series of storms December 1977 through April 1978; tides, offshore winds, high storm waves, and excessive precipitation.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : storm damage, storms/floods, storm waves, tides, wave climate, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Arthur, R. S.

DATE : 01/01/51

TITLE :

The Effect of Islands On Surface Waves

CITATION :

Bulletin of Scripps Inst. of Ocean., Univ. of California Press, Berkeley, Calif., Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 1-26; and SIO Reference Series 51-23, Scripps Inst. of Ocean., La Jolla, Calif., 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An investigation is made of factors influencing the wave conditions in the wave shadow of islands. The characteristics and mean direction of approach of the incident waves are assumed to be known. The penetration of wave energy into the region to the lee of the islands is determined by the following factors; 1) the effect of underwater topography off the island's shores in refracting wave energy into the lee, 2) the effect of currents near the island in refracting energy, 3) the diffraction effect resulting when a barrier interrupts wave fronts, and 4) the effect of variability in direction of wave travel in limiting the extent of the shadow. The quantitative results indicate that the important effects in the penetration of wave energy into the lee are generally the result of refraction by underwater topography and variability in direction. The factors discussed explain wave conditions observed in the lee of the Island of Sicily, San Clemente Island, and Santa Catalina Island. Observations of southerly swell Port Hueneme to Oceanside 1948, Oceanside to Point Dume 1949.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Arthur, R. S.

DATE : 01/01/51

TITLE :

Wave Forecasting and Hindcasting

CITATION :

Proceedings of First Conference on Coastal Engineering, Long Beach, Calif., Chapter 8, October, 1950, pp. 82-87; and SIO Ref. Series 51-56, Scripps Inst. of Ocean., La Jolla, Calif., 7 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sea, swell, and surf. The present discussion is confined to a brief consideration of 1) forecasting sea and swell, 2) the significance and applications of the forecast, and 3) hindcasting and its applications.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Asquith, D. D.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Rates of Coastal Bluff Retreat, Pismo Beach, California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. II, pp. 1195-1207

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of rates of bluff retreat at a half-mile-long section of the coast in Pismo Beach Dinosaur Caves Area using photos, maps, and markers. Includes data, and presents a projected 100-year edge of bluff.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, geomorphic processes, geology, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Association of State Flood Plain Mgrs.

DATE : 10/15/83

TITLE :

Preventing Coastal Flood Disasters: The Role of the States and Federal Response

CITATION :

Proceedings of a National Symposium, Ocean City, Maryland, May 23-25, 1983, J. Monday, Ed., Association of State Floodplain Managers, Inc., Madison, Wisc., 386 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The symposium explored innovative approaches to reduce loss of life and massive property losses resulting from major coastal storms. State and federal support programs for mitigation were addressed. The symposium focus was to assess and strengthen State hazard mitigation approaches and to suggest how federal resources can best be used to support innovative and cost-effective programs and reduce potential disaster losses.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Aubrey, D. G.; Inman, D. L.; Nordstrom, C. E.
DATE : 01/01/76
TITLE :
Beach Profiles at Torrey Pines, California
CITATION :
Proceedings of 15th Coastal Engineering Conference,
Honolulu, Hawaii, July 11-17, 1976; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1297-1311
DESCRIPTION :
Beach profiles at Torrey Pines over four years. Correlations
with tides and accurate spectral estimates of the incident
wave field.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach profiles, tides
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Aubrey, D. G.
DATE : 10/01/79
TITLE :
Seasonal Patterns of Onshore/Offshore Sediment Movement
CITATION :
NOAA Office of Sea Grant Report No. WHO1-CONTRIB-4354; NOAA-
79122615, 9 pp.; and Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 84,
No. C10, 20 October, 1979, pp. 6347-6354
DESCRIPTION :
Measurements of beach profiles from Southern California spanning
a 5-year period have been examined for temporal changes in
beach configuration. On an annual time scale the data suggest
two distinct seasonal pivotal points separating eroding and
accreting regions. A simple model of depth-dependent seasonal
sand movement suggests that during initial winter storms, sand
is eroded from both the foreshore and from depths of 6-10 m, and
is deposited in water depths from 2 to 6 m. During less ener-
getic periods, sediment migrates both shoreward (to the beach
face) and seaward (to depths of 10 m) from its winter site of
deposition. This observation of depth-dependent motion contra-
dicts the simple single pivotal point model and emphasizes the
complexity of nearshore sediment transport.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach profiles, longshore transport,
offshore/onshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Aubrey, D. G.; Inman, D. L.; Winant, C. D.
DATE : 06/20/80
TITLE :
The Statistical Prediction of Beach Changes in Southern
California
CITATION :
Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 85, No. C6, pp. 3264-3276
DESCRIPTION :
Changes in natural sand beaches induced by variations in
incident waves were predicted by techniques of linear statisti-

cal estimation and empirical eigenfunction analysis. A 5-year set of measured beach profiles and wave statistics from Southern California constituted the data base for this two-faceted statistical study. Daily beach profile changes were predicted using four different spectral representations of the wave field. These profile changes were predictable using spectral representations of wave energy, radiation stress, energy flux, and wave steepness. Because of constraints on statistical reliability, a longer data set is required to select one of these as an optimal wave parameterization. Weekly beach profile changes were predicted using weekly averaged wave characteristics. Weekly beach changes were predictable using weekly mean and maximum values of wave energy and wave height. The best predictor of those tested was the weekly mean wave energy. When combined with a longshore transport model, this onshore/offshore transport estimator should be applicable to other coastal regions with different beach and wave characteristics.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, wave climate, wave transformation, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bagley, L. M.; Whitson, D. H.

DATE : 10/01/82

TITLE :

Putting the Beach Back at the Oceanside

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 50, No. 4, pp. 24-32

DESCRIPTION :

The City of Oceanside experience beginning with construction of Camp Pendleton through solution of beach erosion problem by sand by-pass system for beach restoration.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, growth potential/recreation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Bagnold, R. A.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Beach and Nearshore Processes, Part 1, Mechanics of Marine Sedimentation

CITATION :

In: The Sea, Ideas and Observations on Progress in the Study of the Seas, Vol III, M. H. Hill, Gen'l Ed., Interscience Publishers, John Wiley & Sons, N. Y., pp. 507-528

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of sedimentation, including wave drift.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Bailard, J. D.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 03/20/81

TITLE :

An Energetics Bedload Model for a Plane Sloping Beach: Local Transport

CITATION :

Journal Of Geophysical Research, Vol.86, No. C3, pp. 2035-2043

DESCRIPTION :

Bagnold's energetics-based sediment transport model for streams is used as a basis for the development of a model for the time-varying transport of bedload over a plane sloping bed. The sediment transport vector is found to consist of two components: the velocity-induced transport, directed parallel to the instantaneous velocity vector, and the gravity-induced transport vector, directed downslope. The model is applied to the case of sediment transport within the surf zone for the separate cases of weak and strong longshore currents, relative to the wave (bore) oscillatory water velocity.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : offshore/onshore transport, longshore current, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Bailard-Jenkins Consultants

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

Experimental Sand-Bypassing System at Oceanside Harbor, Oceanside, San Diego County, California, Phase 1A, Fluidizer and Eductor-Crate System

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, Design Report L-2034.40, 75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the design installation operation and maintenance of two fluidizer-eductor systems to be incorporated as part of the experimental sand bypass system for Oceanside Harbor. System is considered experimental. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Balazs, E. I.; Douglas, B. C.

DATE : 09/01/79

TITLE :

Geodetic Leveling and the Sea Level Slope Along the California Coast.

CITATION :

National Geodetic Survey Report No. NOAA-TM-NOS-NGS-20, NOAA-79102402, Wash., D.C., 27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

New leveling surveys have been performed between the San Francisco and San Pedro tide stations for the epochs 1968-69, 1968-71, 1971-72, 1973-75 and 1977-78. The observed elevations

at these tide stations are compared to mean sea levels of the 1941-59 epoch. Leveling surveys show very good consistency with a steady trend from negative to positive between 1968 and 1978. This trend indicates that San Pedro is rising with respect to San Francisco or that San Francisco is subsiding with respect to San Pedro at an average rate of about 70 mm/yr. However, the indicated relative movement rate from leveling is about 30 times greater than the rate indicated by tidal observations. The reason for the large discrepancy is unknown.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Ball, J. W.; Brasfield, C. W.

DATE : 06/01/69

TITLE :

Wave Action in Mission Bay Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-69-8, 15 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A hydraulic model investigation of the wave-action problems in Mission Bay Harbor was conducted to develop and test several plans of improvement proposed for reducing wave heights within Quivera Basin and Glen Rick Cove to a satisfactory level. The 1:100-scale model, molded in cement mortar, reproduced the portion of the harbor requiring remedial action, and sufficient coastline and offshore bathymetry to permit accurate stimulation of storm-wave attack in the area. It was concluded that modifying the curved portion of the south bank of the entrance channel to a series of right-angled steps would provide adequate protection to Quivera Basin and Glen Rick Cove during attack by short-period storm waves. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Balsillie, J. H.

DATE : 11/01/75

TITLE :

Surf Observations and Longshore Current Predictions

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Memo 58, 49 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Simultaneous field observations of breakers and current behavior using techniques of the LEO program are presented. Longshore current behavior is investigated by observed and predicted observations. The data base represents a 1-year collection effort at Point Mugu, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, nearshore currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Barber, N. F.; Tucker, M. J.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Wind Waves

CITATION :

In: The Sea, Ideas and Observations on Progress in the Study of
the Seas, Vol.1, Physical Oceanography, M. N. Hill, Gen'l Ed.,
Interscience Publishers, John Wiley & Sons, N. Y., pp. 664-699

DESCRIPTION :

Kinematics of waves, wave spectrum, wave generation and predic-
tion and types of waves are presented. Also methods of observa-
tion and analysis are compared.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation,
nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Barnett, T. P.

DATE : 01/01/01

TITLE :

Wind Waves in Shallow Water

CITATION :

Final Report, Contract # N 62306-67 C-0267 for U. S. Naval
Oceanographic Office, Westinghouse Ocean Research Lab., San
Diego, California, 56 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Basco D. R.; Coleman, R. A.

DATE : 09/01/82

TITLE :

Surf Zone Currents, Volume II, Annotated Bibliography

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report 82-7 (II), 93 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Annotated bibliography of nearshore and surf zone currents.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Basco, D. R.

DATE : 09/01/82

TITLE :

Surf Zone Currents, Volume I, State of Knowledge

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report 82-7(1), 243 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Major study of coastal currents. State-of-the-art summary of theories and experiments since 1967.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Bascom, W.; Fry, J.

DATE : 01/01/53

TITLE :

The Movement and Burial of Cylindrical Ground Mines on Sandy Bottoms

CITATION :

Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, SIO Reference Series 53-17, 15 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation to determine water motion on the bottom of tidal estuaries and in nearshore waters that cause ground mines to move or bury when placed on sandy bottoms. The why and how are explored.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tidal inlets, longshore current, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Bascom, W.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Waves and Beaches - The Dynamics of the Ocean Surface

CITATION :

Anchor Press/Doubleday, Garden City, N. Y., 366 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of how waves and beaches behave under all kinds of conditions.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, beaches, storm surge, storm waves, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bascom, W. N.

DATE : 01/01/51

TITLE :

Investigation of Coastal Sand Movements Near Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :
University of California, Inst. Engineering Research, Berkeley,
California, Ser. 14, Issue 8, PT I, 38 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Beer, R. M.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Suspended Sediment Over Redondo Submarine Canyon and Vicinity,
Southern California

CITATION :

Master's Thesis, University of Southern California,
Los Angeles, California, 131 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Beer, R. M.; Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/71

TITLE :

Distribution, Composition, and Transport of Suspended Sediments
in Redondo Submarine Canyon and Vicinity, California

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Vol. 10, No. 3, pp. 153-175

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Berg, D. W.; Watts, G. M.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

Variations in Groin Design

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering, Santa Barbara Specialty Conference,
Oct. 1965, ASCE, N. Y., Chapter 33

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Berg, D. W.; Hawley, E. F.

DATE : 07/01/73

TITLE :

Time-Interval Photography of Littoral Phenomena

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 9-73

DESCRIPTION :

Incorporates commercially available 16-mm motion picture cameras with automatic lenses, remotely programmed to shoot selected lengths of film at predetermined periods. Time-interval cinematography at two sites: Point Mugu and Newport Beach, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion IX, Santa Barbara Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Bernard, E.; Goulet, R.

DATE : 09/01/81

TITLE :

Tsunami Research Opportunities, An Assessment and Comprehensive Guide

CITATION :

Sponsor: National Science Foundation, Report No. NSF/PAG-81001; Pacific Marine Environmental Labs, NOAA, Seattle, Washington, 59 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

To reduce the impacts of future tsunamis, this research focuses on forecasting tsunami dangers and evaluating coastal tsunami hazards. Described are the nature of tsunamis, their impact on United States coastal areas, and progress made in forecasting ability since 1960. The status of current research is presented in regard to tsunamigenic earthquakes and tsunami generation, propagation, terminal effects, instrumentation, warning systems, social response, and risk. Federal and state agency participation in tsunami-related research is outlined and a comprehensive tsunami research plan is presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Bernard, E. N.; Landu, J. F.; Hebenstreit, G. T.

DATE : 12/01/82

TITLE :

Feasibility Study on Mitigating Tsunami Hazards in the Pacific

CITATION :

Pacific Marine Environmental Lab., Report No. NOAA-TM-ERL-PMEL-37, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, Washington, 49 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This study shows that many aspects of existing U. S. technology have potential applications to the problem of providing early tsunami warning information in developing nations of the Pacific which do not have their own regional warning network. A simple

conceptual model is developed which shows how these technologies could be integrated into an early warning system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Bernstein, R. L.; Breaker, L.; Whritner, R.

DATE : 01/28/77

TITLE :

California Current Eddy Formations: Ship, Air, and Satellite Results

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 195, No. 4276, pp. 353-359

DESCRIPTION :

Quantitative measurements of the circulation of the California current, obtained through hydrographic determinations of temperature and salinity, are being augmented by satellite data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, hydrographic surveys, remote sensing

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Blackman, J. W.

DATE : 01/01/36

TITLE :

Conditions at Long Beach, California

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 4, p. 159

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Blake, W. P.

DATE : 01/01/01

TITLE :

Observations on the Physical Geography and Geology of the Coast of California from Bodega Bay to San Diego

CITATION :

Annual Report U. S. Coast Survey 1855, Calif. Divn. of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, pp. 376-398

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, beaches

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Boisvert, W. E.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :
Major Currents Off the West Coast of North and South America
CITATION :
U. S. Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D. C.,
Tech. Report 221, 34 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Borgman, L. E.; Panicker, N. N.
DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :
Design Study For a Suggested Wave Gage Array off Point Mugu,
California
CITATION :
Technical Report HEL 1-14, University of California Hydraulic
Engineering Laboratory, Berkeley, California, 23 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
The report presents the design of a wave gage array for possible
use at the Point Mugu site. The function of the array would
be to provide information on the directionality of the
combined incoming waves and to yield data for operationally
testing the various proposed schemes for computing the
directional wave spectrum. Includes profiles and bottom
topography at Mugu, wave force data near Davenport, wave periods
at Oceanside, wave characteristics at Ventura Marina, and surf
at Point Loma and Point Arguello.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach profiles, hydrographic surveys, wave climate,
wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bowen, A. J.; Inman, D. L.
DATE : 12/01/66

TITLE :
Budget of Littoral Sands in the Vicinity of Point Arguello,
California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Memo 19, 55 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Detailed analysis of littoral processes affecting California
coast between Pismo Beach and Santa Barbara. Sand budget based
on transport rates of significant littoral processes. Each
process is examined to assess the sedimentary contributions
(credits) and losses (debits). To balance sediment transport,
the region is subdivided into five cells with boundaries at
positions where sand has been estimated. Using basic data, a
quantitative transport rate was determined for each process in
each cell. Results are shown in graphic and tabular form.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, littoral sediment, dunes,
geomorphic processes, river sediment discharge
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Brandsma, M.; Divoky, D.; Hwang, L.

DATE : 11/01/79

TITLE :

Tsunami Atlas for the Coasts of the United States

CITATION :

Tetra Tech, Inc., Pasadena, California; Nuclear Regulatory
Commission, Wash., D. C., Divn. of Reactor Safety Research,
Tech. Report No. TETRAT-TC-486, 255 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents the results of a study to determine the
distribution of offshore wave heights and time histories for
coastal segments of the United States due to distantly generated
tsunamis. A large hypothetical earthquake is defined by
appeal to history and tectonic theory. This canonical source
serves as input to a numerical hydrodynamic model which
computes the resulting wave history anywhere within the ocean
basin, and is repeated for a number of potential source
locations, chosen according to degree and type of seismic
activity. In this way, hypothetical coastal histories of great
tsunamis emanating from any potential source area are simulated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Brasfeild, C. W.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

Selection of Optimum Plan for Reduction of Wave Action in
Marina Del Rey, Venice, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report No. 2-671, 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A 1:75-scale model, molded in concrete, was used to develop an
optimum plan of improvement for reducing wave heights to a
satisfactory level within the harbor of Marina Del Rey. The
model reproduced the entire harbor and enough of adjacent Santa
Monica Bay to allow propagation of the required test waves. It
was concluded from test results that a 2325-ft-long, wing-type,
offshore rubble-mound breakwater in front of the harbor entrance
offered greater protection to the entire harbor area than any
of the other plans tested. Other plans were not as efficient as
the breakwater in reducing wave heights in the harbor entrance
and main channel.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Brasfeild, C. W.; Chatham, C. E.

DATE : 12/01/65

TITLE :

U. S. Navy Ship Mooring Facility, West Coast of Point Loma, San Diego, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report No. 2-708, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tests were conducted on a 1:100-scale model to investigate various design elements of a proposed U. S. Navy ship mooring facility off the west coast of Point Loma. The model reproduced approximately 9000 ft. of the Point Loma shoreline and sufficient offshore area to allow generation of the required test waves. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Brasfeild, C. W.; Ball, J. W.

DATE : 12/01/67

TITLE :

Expansion of Santa Barbara Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report No. 2-805, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Plans have been formulated to expand and improve the small-craft harbor at Santa Barbara, California for pleasure craft, commercial fishing boats, and oil exploration boats use. The area that will be enclosed by a proposed breakwater system, and sufficient adjacent coastline and offshore bathymetry to permit accurate simulation of storm-wave action were reproduced in a 1:100-scale hydraulic model equipped with wave-generating and wave-measuring devices. The model study would evaluate the effectiveness of various elements of the proposed design in providing protection from storm-wave action, and to develop a satisfactory plan of improvement with respect to wave-height criteria established for various portions of the harbor. The proposed plan of improvement, with some modifications, would effectively reduce incoming storm waves to a satisfactory level in the entrance channel and the inner harbor. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Brown, A. J.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Space and Time Relationships on Ventura County Beaches,
California

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, Geology Dept., University of California at Los
Angeles, California, 163 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Geomorphic changes at 8 sites on 4 beaches in Ventura County,
California over 90 consecutive summer days of 1981. Includes 2
parallel profiles surveyed 100 meters apart for each beach, from
berm to lower foreshore towards breaker zone. Wave height,
period, type, and angle of approach, as well as width of surf
zone and longshore current velocity and direction were
measured. Sediment samples were collected.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach profiles, geomorphic processes,
littoral sediment, longshore current, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Brown, G. M.; Leftwich, P. W.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Compilation of Eastern and Central North Pacific Tropical
Cyclone Data

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memo 82080613, National
Hurricane Center, Coral Gables, Florida, 21 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A collection of data concerning tropical cyclones in the
eastern and central north Pacific Oceans has been compiled at
the National Hurricane Center. This data set consists of dates,
tracks, maximum sustained wind speeds (as available), and
limited central pressure values of tropical cyclones occurring
from 1949 to 1980.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Brownlie, W. R.; Brown, W. R.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Effects of Dams on Beach and Sand Supply

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Vol. I, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 2273-2287

DESCRIPTION :

California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, and Scripps
Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California study
of 9 rivers to quantify beach-sized sediment delivery to
shoreline annually from 1925 to 1975, and estimates of actual
amounts delivered. Includes Ventura to Mexican border.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology,

Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge,

beach nourishment/dredging, longshore transport,
geomorphic processes, river-bed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Brownlie, W. R.; Taylor, B. D.

DATE : 02/01/81

TITLE :

Sediment Management of Southern California Mountains, Coastal
Plains and Shoreline-Part C, Coastal Sediment Delivery by Major
Rivers in So. Calif.

CITATION :

Environmental Quality Lab., California Institute of Technology,
Pasadena, California, EQL Report No. 17-C, 314 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

In 1975 a large-scale study of inland and coastal sedimentation
processes in Southern California was initiated by CIT and the
Center for Coastal Studies at Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla. This volume is one of a series of
reports from that study. Using existing data bases, this series
attempts to define inland and coastal sedimentation processes
and identify effects of humans on these processes.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bruno, R. O.; Gable, C. G.

DATE : 07/01/77

TITLE :

Longshore Transport at a Total Littoral Barrier

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 77-6, 10 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Offshore breakwater and jetties at Channel Islands Harbor form
an unique sand trap. The objective of this study is to re-
evaluate the empirical relationship between nearshore wave
thrust and longshore material transport. Total transport is
measured.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, sand entrapment,
longshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Bruno, R. O.; Watts, G. M.; Gable, C.

DATE : 02/01/78

TITLE :

Sediments Impounded by an Offshore Barrier

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 78-8, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The breakwater and entrance jetties for the Channel Islands Harbor in California form a total littoral barrier to longshore sand transport. The sand impounded was monitored, patterns of sediment deposition are discussed, etc. Study determined whether deposition observed agrees with that predicted before construction. Size and shape of sediment examined.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, sand entrapment, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Bruno, R. D.; Dean, R. G.; Gable, C. G.; Walton, T. L.

DATE : 04/01/81

TITLE :

Longshore Sand Transport Study at Channel Islands Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Paper 81-2, 48 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Provides an updated method for prediction of sand transport along beaches (littoral drift) obtained in a 2-year study at Channel Islands Harbor, California. Measurements were made by two near-bottom mounted pressure transducers and by visual observations to determine correlations between wave characteristics and longshore sediment transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Brush, B. M.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Coastal Sand Management System

CITATION :

Proceedings of the 13th Coastal Engineering Conference July 10-14, 1972, Vancouver, B. C., ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1503-1513

DESCRIPTION :

Interruption of sand transport is the most persistent worldwide coastal problem. Wave action produces sand transport which is not a problem in some areas but in others results in coastal erosion, obstruction of harbor entrances, and permanent loss of sand. Conflict between saving sand and bypassing it is caused by a lack of methods to manage this valuable resource. Separate elements of control have been used with varying degrees of success; now it is proposed to incorporate subsystems into an integrated system for management of the littoral transport. A

coastal sand management system is to be evaluated using three principal subsystems: (1) a mobile jet pump for use with a crater sink and fluidization accessories; (2) interlocking inertial modules which simulate structural materials because of high intergrain stresses; and (3) the tactical deployment of phase dependent roughness elements to direct (or reverse) the net transport of sand.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, littoral sediment, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Brush, B. M.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Coastal Processes and Long Range Planning

CITATION :

Marine Technology Society, 8th Annual Conference and Expo. Reprint, pp. 215-226

DESCRIPTION :

The recent decade has produced new insights into the physical processes of the coastal zone which are of value to policy making as well as to science. These developments now enable remedial methods to be undertaken. This includes existing technology, adaptable methods, and practical future design for retarding the potentially irreversible loss of priceless coastal features. A review of the scope of the interference of manmade works shows that to deal with a coastal problem one must consider all of the factors concerned.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bruun, P.

DATE : 06/01/54

TITLE :

Coast Erosion and the Development of Beach Profiles

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Beach, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 44

DESCRIPTION :

The first part of paper is a study of Danish North Sea Coast. The second part consisted of a study of Mission Bay, California area, including a study of the development of beach profiles with comparison for different wave conditions, seasonal fluctuations of profiles, and comparison of Danish and California data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Bucci, D. R.; Whalin, R. W.

DATE : 09/01/70

TITLE :

Runup Characteristics of Explosion-Generated Waves in Major Harbor Areas, Report 2

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report N-69-4, 86 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Methodology for conducting runup tests in a distorted model for wave intrusion into San Diego Bay, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Caldwell, J. M.

DATE : 02/01/56

TITLE :

Wave Action and Sand Movement Near Anaheim Bay, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D.C., BEB Tech. Memo. 68

DESCRIPTION :

A study to determine the degree to which alongshore sand movement on the beach and offshore bottom can be correlated with characteristics of ocean waves impinging on the beach. Field data were collected in connection with a beach fill operation for shore protection immediately south of Anaheim Bay jetties. Analyses are made of wave energy, sand characteristics and volumetric changes. An approximate relationship for net alongshore sand movement in cubic yards per day in terms of intensity of net alongshore wave energy is worked out.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : California Coastal Commission

DATE : 07/21/83

TITLE :

Staff Report and Recommendations on Consistency Determination, Camp Pendleton Marine Corps Base

CITATION :

CD-22-82, California Coastal Commission, San Francisco, Calif., 22 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A consistency determination of a plan to construct and operate a Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC) Operational Base.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, shoreline use, environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,

Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : California Coastal Zone Cons. Comm.

DATE : 12/01/75

TITLE :

California Coastal Plan

CITATION :

State of California Coastal Commission, San Francisco, Calif.
443 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A coastal plan to achieve long-term protection and productivity of coastal resources. Includes plan maps and regional data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., maps, shoreline use, coastal erosion problems, urbanization, population

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Conservation

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Tsunami Hazards

CITATION :

State of California Dept. of Conservation, Sacramento, California, Seismic Safety Information #72-5

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Nav. & Ocean Dev.

DATE : 03/01/72

TITLE :

Comprehensive Ocean Area Plan Shoreline Use and Protection, Appendix VII

CITATION :

Dept. of Navigation and Ocean Development, State of California, Sacramento

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : shoreline use, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Nav. & Ocean Dev.

DATE : 04/01/76

TITLE :

Shore Protection in California

CITATION :

Dept. of Navigation and Ocean Development, Resources Agency, State of California, Sacramento, 51 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report is to further a public understanding of the shoreline

erosion problems along the California coast. Gives a brief description of the forces of nature that form the beaches and erode the bluffs, the effect man has on the process, and the means available for correctible action.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Nav. & Ocean Dev.

DATE : 07/01/77

TITLE :

Assessment and Atlas of Shoreline Erosion Along the California Coast

CITATION :

Dept. of Navigation and Ocean Development, The Resources Agency, State of California, Sacramento, 69 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An atlas which assesses the condition of the coastline. The erosion problem is shown in graphic form, pictures and maps. The report/atlas indentifies the nature of the entire coastline and those sections of the coast that are at present subject to damage from erosion. The report is based on a mile-by-mile review of conditions.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, beaches, geomorphic processes, shore protection, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Nav. & Ocean Dev.

DATE : 10/01/77

TITLE :

Study of Beach Nourishment Along the Southern California Coastline

CITATION :

Dept. of Navigation and Ocean Development, The Resources Agency, State of California, Sacramento, Calif. 150 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A planning study of beach nourishment and beach erosion control. Objectives of this investigation were to develop an effective and economical plan for replenishing the beaches in Southern California with material from land and offshore sources.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion, mining, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Water Res.

DATE : 10/01/78

TITLE :

Land Use Within the California Coastal Zone

CITATION :

Bulletin 207, State of California, Department of Water Resources
Sacramento, California, 181 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents land use data, and dates of the surveys for the coastal
zone from 1962 to 1975. Contains 161 land use maps.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation, shoreline use,
urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : California State Dept. of Water Res., So. District

DATE : 07/01/69

TITLE :

Interim Report on Study of Beach Nourishment Along Southern
California Coastline

CITATION :

Dept. of Water Resources, The Resources Agency, State of
California, Sacramento, Memorandum Report, 40 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents the progress that has been made to date in a study of
beach nourishment along the Southern California coast. The
overall study is concerned with a determination of the amount of
natural nourishment provided by coastal streams, and development
of an effective and economically feasible plan for supplement-
ing with imported beach material where necessary. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging,
river sediment discharge, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : California State Park System

DATE : 05/01/79

TITLE :

Underwater Parks Master Plan

CITATION :

State of California, Resources Agency, Department of Parks and
Recreation, Sacramento, California, 32 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Explanation of the underwater parks program emphasizing natural
resources in coastal and inland waters, underwater recreational
opportunities, and preservation of scenic and cultural
underwater resources.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : California State Resources Agency

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Beach Erosion Project, San Diego (Sunset Cliffs), California

CITATION :

The Resources Agency, State of California, Sacramento,
California, 16 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Comments of the State of California on a report by the Chief of
Engineers, Department of the Army, regarding the proposed title
project.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
S. Mission Bay Reach

AUTHORS : California State, P. O. R. P. Comm.

DATE : 03/25/60

TITLE :

California Public Outdoor Recreation Plan

CITATION :

State of California Public Outdoor Recreation Plan Committee,
Sacramento, California, Part I - 81 pp.,
Part II (Publ. 6/60) - 204 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report in two parts presents California's recreation needs,
availability, and recommendations for making recreation
opportunities available. Major outdoor recreation interests
and activities are presented in map, table, chart, and text
forms.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt., population,
property value/land use, shoreline use, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : California, University of

DATE : 10/01/65

TITLE :

California and Use of the Ocean, A Planning Study of Marine
Resources, La Jolla

CITATION :

IMR Reference 65-21, University of California at San Diego, La
Jolla, California, pp. 1-1 to 19-22

DESCRIPTION :

Broadly reviews the relationship of the sea and its resources
to the State of California and the role of these resources in
the State's development primarily between 1965-1980.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology,
Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : population, urbanization, climatology,
growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Canby, T. Y.

DATE : 01/02/84

TITLE :

El Nino's Ill Wind

CITATION :

National Geographic, Vol. 165, No. 2, pp. 144-183

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses the effects of the El Nino (periodic heating of the equatorial Pacific Ocean) on weather patterns throughout the world and the consequent damage to crops, property, and lives. Discussion of coastal storm damage along the California coast is included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : climatology, coastal erosion, El Nino, storm damage, storms/floods, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Carsola, A. J.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Shelf Currents Off Southern California

CITATION :

Proceedings - Coastal Zone Management and the West State Future, W. B. Merselis, Ed., Marine Technology Society, pp. 84-102

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Castel, D.; Seymour, R. J.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Longshore Sand Transport Report, February 1978 through December 1981

CITATION :

Nearshore Research Group, University of Calif. Institute of Marine Resources, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 216 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Collection of wave and other coastal data under an on-going coastal data information program. Includes Santa Barbara, Sunset Beach, Oceanside, and Mission Bay.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Castle, R. O.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Prelim. Study of the Geology at Two Proposed Sites for a Nuclear Powered Desalting Plant Near Sunset Beach and Pelican Point, Orange County, Calif.

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey Open File Report to U. S. Atomic Energy Commission, 73 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Centaur Associates, Inc.

DATE : 08/01/84

TITLE :

Cumulative Socioeconomic Impacts of Oil and Gas Development in the Santa Barbara Channel Region: A Case Study

CITATION :

Funded by the U. S. Dept. of Interior, Minerals Management Service, Pacific OCS Region., Contract No. 14-12-0001-30026, Centaur Associates, Inc., Washington, D. C., 307 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report is a retrospective case study of the effects of offshore oil and gas development on the socioeconomic environment of Santa Barbara and Ventura Counties. The study was conducted primarily using secondary sources. The report contains profiles of about 60 socioeconomic characteristics for each of the two Counties. Estimates of the actual effects of offshore oil and gas development in federal and state waters on selected characteristics of the two Counties were made. Tests of the applicability of these results to other coastal California counties were made. The regression results were found to hold to a limited degree for all but the five most populated counties. The regression analysis indicated that for the majority of socioeconomic indicators the impacts were less than 5 percent of the socioeconomic value for most of the years noted (1963-1983).

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : population, growth potential/recreation, beaches, shoreline use, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Subregion VII, S. Santa Maria River Reach, Santa Ynez River Cell, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Center for the Environment and Man, Inc.

DATE : 08/01/71

TITLE :

National Shoreline Study - Shore Management Guidelines

CITATION :

Contract DACW 73-71-C-0037, June 1971; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, D. C., 56 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report (one of twelve related reports) describes typical erosion control measures and presents examples of shore protection facilities, and presents criteria for planning shore protection.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, shore protection, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Chamberlain, T. K.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Mechanics of Mass Sediment Transport in Scripps Submarine Canyon

CITATION :

Ph.D. Dissertation in Oceanography, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, Univ. of Calif. at San Diego, La Jolla, Calif., 200 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Chamberlain, T. K.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Mass Transport of Sediments in Head of Scripps Submarine Canyon, California

CITATION :

Papers in Marine Geology, Shepard Commemorative Volume, R. I. Miller, Ed., Macmillan & Co., N. Y., pp. 42-64

DESCRIPTION :

During this investigation, field data were obtained from reconnaissances, and measurements were accomplished below the ocean surface by means of SCUBA. For measurements of the fluctuations of sediment volumes in the deeper portions of the canyon heads, steel cables were strung at rim level from wall to wall in both the South and Sumner Branches. Fluctuations in sediment level of 6 inches were easily recognized and correlated with sediment fluctuations recorded by echo-sounding equipment in the shallow portions of the canyon heads.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, offshore/onshore transport, geomorphic processes, geology, littoral sediment, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Chatham, C. E.; Brasfeild, C. W.

DATE : 04/01/69

TITLE :

Design for Expansion of Port San Luis, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-69-6, 22 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A model of Port San Luis (formerly known as San Luis Obispo Harbor), and sufficient offshore area to permit generation of the required test waves, was used to investigate the arrangement and design of certain proposed harbor improvements with respect to wave action. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Chatham, C. E.; Davidson, D. D.; Whalin, R. W.

DATE : 06/01/73

TITLE :

Study of Beach Widening by the Perched Beach Concept, Santa Monica Bay, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-73-8, 100 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Hydraulic model studies were conducted to aid in determining the technical feasibility and optimum design factors of the perched beach concept for widening the existing beach to provide right-of-way for a freeway along a portion of the Santa Monica Bay coastline. During the course of the model studies, the California Legislature deleted this section of the freeway from the California Freeway and Expressway System. As a result, the Division of Highways terminated their freeway location project and canceled further model testing, and only part of the studies was completed. Includes test data. ♦♦

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal structures, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Cherry, John; et al.

DATE : 07/01/63

TITLE :

Beach Sand Radioactivity, Source, Transportation and Deposition Studies

CITATION :

University of California, Hydraulic Engineering Lab., Berkeley,
California, Tech. Report HEL 5-2

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Clancy, R. M.; Camfield, F. E.; Schneider, C.

DATE : 05/01/83

TITLE :

Low-Cost Measurements of Shoreline Change

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 83-11, pp. 717-726

DESCRIPTION :

Since July 1977, periodic low-cost measurements of beach berm
widths have been made at 25 stations along a 15.2 mile reach of
shoreline in Southern California. Measurements provide
estimates of longshore sediment transport. Comparisons between
estimated longshore sediment transport and the measured changes
in beach berm width are included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport,
offshore/onshore transport, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Clarke, S. H.; et al.

DATE : 07/01/82

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Geology and Geologic Hazards of Selected Areas of
the Southern California Continental Borderland Considered for
OCS Petr Lease Sale 48

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geologic Survey/Minerals Management
Service (MMS), 75 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report addresses geological hazards present in and around
Gulf of Santa Catalina, northern part of Santa Rosa-Cortes Ridge
and the westernmost Santa Barbara Channel offshore from Point
Conception. These areas are within the borderland that includes
most of the tracts proposed for oil leasing in OCS sale 48.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, offshore/onshore transport, neotectonics,
sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Clements, T.; Emery, K. O.

DATE : 01/01/47

TITLE :

Seismic Activity and Topography of the Sea Floor Off Southern
California

CITATION :

Seismological Society of America Bulletin 37, pp. 307-313

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Cleveland, G. B.

DATE : 08/01/77

TITLE :

Geology at the Shoreline, Topanga Beach, Los Angeles

CITATION :

California Geology, Vol. 30, No.8, pp. 171-174

DESCRIPTION :

A site study of geologic and shoreline processes was made at Topanga Beach State Park. The Park is a one-mile-long strip of beach that lies along State Highway 1, extending from the Los Angeles City boundary westward to just beyond the mouth of Topanga Creek on the south edge of the Santa Monica Mountains. The physical setting of the beach is described. The general geology of the area is shown on a geologic map.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Clinkenbeard, J. D.

DATE : 09/01/78

TITLE :

Engineering Report: Tethered Float Breakwater Near-Shore Ocean Model

CITATION :

Report No. NOSC/TR-378, Naval Ocean Systems Center, San Diego, California, 164 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the efforts at Naval Ocean Systems Center to design, fabricate and evaluate the Tethered Float Breakwater (TFB) Near-Shore Ocean Model, and to supply all basic engineering information from functional concept to on-site emplacement of a full-scale model. Preliminary experiments by Scripps Institution of Oceanography established that cylindrical tethered floats in a particular breakwater geometry, would provide an optimum wave height reduction of up to 50 percent for a shallow-water, nearshore application. Fabrication proceeded on two TFB modules including floats, tethers and ballast assembly, and interim tests and evaluation of ballasting, surfacing and towing characteristics. The modules were towed to a near-shore test site and evaluated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Cohee, G. V.

DATE : 01/01/38

TITLE :

Sediments of the Submarine Canyons of the California Coast

CITATION :

Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, Vol. 8, pp. 19-32

DESCRIPTION :

Report describes sediments in the submarine canyons off the California coast. They are characterized as sand, mostly fine with an abundance of silt and some clay, generally very well sorted. There are variations in median grain sizes, but grain size does not necessarily decrease with increasing depth.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons, geology, geomorphic processes, grain size

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Cook, D. D.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

The Occurrence and Geologic Work of Rip Currents off Southern California

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Vol. 9, No. 3, pp. 173-186

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Corson, W. D.; Resio, D. T.; Vincent, C. L.

DATE : 07/01/80

TITLE :

Wave Information Study for U. S. Coastlines Report 1, Surface Pressure Field Reconstruction for Wave Hindcasting

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report HL-80-11, 26 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the procedures used in preparing surface pressure field data for numerical wave hindcasting purposes. Two sources of sea-level pressure data were used to develop a valid pressure field for wave hindcasting purposes. Reconstruction of a 20-year record of wind fields over Atlantic and Pacific included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, storm waves, climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Cottonaro, W. F.

DATE : 06/01/75

TITLE :

Sea Cliff Erosion, Isla Vista, California

CITATION :

California Geology, Calif. Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California, Vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 140-143

DESCRIPTION :

Measurement of average rate of sea cliff erosion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Cox, C. S.

DATE : 03/01/57

TITLE :

Measurements of Slopes of High-Frequency Wind Waves

CITATION :

Final Report, SID Reference Series 57-6, Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of the smallest roughness elements on the sea surface -
high frequency waves and ripples.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Cramer, A. J.

DATE : 07/01/79

TITLE :

Shore Processes at a Man-Made Headland

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 47, No. 3, pp. 2-7

DESCRIPTION :

The Seacliff Highway interchange near Ventura, California
was partly built on offshore fill, which created a headland
interrupting the normal littoral flow. August 1970-1975
monitoring of shoreline conditions prior to and during freeway
exchange construction indicated that sand accretion occurred
at freeway revetment and at Hobson Park. No significant change
in the shoreline from Hobson Park to Pitas Point was evident.
Sand eroded from the Seacliff Colony section that had
accreted after a rock revetment was constructed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : shoreline changes, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, sand entrapment, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Cross, R. H.; Sollitt, C. K.

DATE : 08/01/72

TITLE :

Wave Transmission by Overtopping

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways, Harbors and Coastal Engineering Division,
ASCE, N. Y., Vol. 98, No. WW3, pp. 295-309

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents a theory for wave transmission by
overtopping, based on an evaluation of the energy content of
the overtopping water. Comparison with large scale model
(Dana Point model data) and theoretical prediction shows
reasonable agreement.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Crowell, J. C.

DATE : 01/01/52

TITLE :

Submarine Canyons Bordering Central and Southern California

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 60, No. 1, pp. 58-83

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Curray, J. R.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Transgressions and Regressions

CITATION :

In: Papers in Marine Geology, Shepard Commemorative Volume,
R. I. Miller, Ed., Macmillan & Co., N. Y., pp. 175-203

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed study of a transgressive sequence and small parts of
the preceding regressive sequence of gulf, shelf, and coastal
plain sediments; and perusal of literature. The general
applicability of these principles to a variety of depositional
situations is suggested. Includes data on Palos Verdes and
La Jolla areas.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, shoreline changes, geology,
geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, Santa Monica Cell,
S. Santa Monica Reach, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Curren, C. R.; Chatham, C. E.

DATE : 08/01/77

TITLE :

Imperial Beach, California, Design of Structures for Beach
Erosion Control

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-77-15, 161 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of the arrangement and design of alternative proposed structures for prevention of erosion of the Imperial Beach shoreline. Existing conditions are characterized by strong rip currents and longshore currents for most wave conditions with considerable onshore-offshore movement of sand. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, coastal structures, wave climate, longshore current

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Curren, C. R.; Chatham, C. E.

DATE : 06/01/80

TITLE :

Oceanside Harbor and Beach, California, Design of Structures for Harbor Improvement and Beach Erosion Control, Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report HL-80-10, 350 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Model investigation of erosion and proposed improvements, reproducing Oceanside Harbor, approximately 5.7 miles of shoreline, and sufficient offshore area to permit generation of the required test waves. The study was used to investigate the arrangement and design of proposed structures for: improving navigation and mooring and prevention of shoaling of Oceanside Harbor, and prevention of beach erosion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, coastal erosion problems, longshore transport, coastal structures, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Curren, C. R.

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

Mission Bay Harbor, California, Design for Wave and Surge Protection and Flood Control, Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report HL-83-17, 69 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A hydraulic model, reproducing Mission Bay Harbor, approximately 3 miles of shoreline, and sufficient offshore area to permit generation of the required test waves, was used to investigate the arrangement and design of proposed structures. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation,

coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Dai, Y. B.; Jackson, R. A.

DATE : 06/01/66

TITLE :

Designs for Rubble-Mound Breakwaters, Dana Point, California

CITATION :

Hydraulic Model Investigation, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech.
Report No. 2-725, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tests prior to construction of a small craft harbor at Dana
Point, California. Tests will obtain data for design of
stable rubble breakwaters to allow minimum of wave energy
to pass through and over the structure, obtain design data
for wave absorbers, and determine relations between wave
transmission in different scale models. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Dames & Moore

DATE : 03/01/83

TITLE :

El Segundo Marine Terminal (ESMT) Protection Project, El Segundo
Refinery, Initial Study

CITATION :

For Chevron, U. S. A. Inc. Job No. 00113-668-15, Marine
Services, Dames & Moore, Los Angeles, California, 100 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Continued erosion of beach fronting subject area has occurred
since 1960. Long term solutions are explored, a single
900 foot groin is recommended as best long-term protection.
Includes various data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology,

Oceanography & Meteorology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, coastal structures,
shore protection, environmental constraints

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Das, M. M.

DATE : 09/01/71

TITLE :

Longshore Sediment Transport Rates; A Compilation of Data

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Paper 1-71

DESCRIPTION :

Compilation of data on longshore sediment transport and
associated wave and sediment characteristics from six

laboratory studies and four field studies. Laboratory observations include water depth, wave height, wave period, sand size, generator angle with toe of the beach, and longshore transport rate. The maximum transport rate near Anaheim Bay is 2130 cubic yds/day north; estimated transport rate at Silver Strand is 3400 cubic yds/day south.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Datz, M.

DATE : 10/01/53

TITLE :

Comparison of Deep Water Wave Forecasts by the Darbyshire and Bretschneider Methods and Recorded Waves for Point Arguello, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D.C., BEB Bulletin Vol. 7, No. 4

DESCRIPTION :

Major disparity was in time element; highest significant wave heights from Darbyshire method were about 16 hours later than those recorded with the wave gage; those by the Bretschneider revised Sverdrup-Munk method about two hours early. Recorded waves were for October 26-29, 1950.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Ynez River Cell

AUTHORS : Davis, C. C.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Observations of Circulation and Suspended Sediment Transport Over Part of Southern California Borderland from Satellite Imagery

CITATION :

Abstract, Bulletin of American Association of Petr. Geology, Vol. 60, No. 4, p. 653

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, coastal currents, nearshore currents, offshore/onshore transport, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Dean, R. G.; Berek, E. P.; Gable, C. G.; Seymour, R. J.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Longshore Transport Determined by an Efficient Trap

CITATION :

Proceedings, 18th International Conference on Coastal Engineering, November 14-19, 1982, Cape Town, Republic of South Africa, ASCE, N.Y.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes a field measurement program carried out at Santa Barbara, California. Wave characteristics were determined; wave conditions were transformed to the breaker line, and correlation with the sediment transport was established. Surveys over 13 months documented a total of 288,600 cubic meters of net sediment transport. Correlations are presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Del Mar, City of; State Coastal Conservancy

DATE : 12/01/79

TITLE :

San Dieguito Lagoon Resource Enhancement Program

CITATION :

City of Del Mar, Del Mar, California, 75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A report describing the program which is to restore and enhance a degraded wetland on the San Diego coast. Program is to be included in the local coastal plan.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., tidal inlets

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Dietz, R. S.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Scripps Canyon

CITATION :

Papers in Marine Geology, Shepard Commemorative Volume, R. I. Miller, Ed., Macmillan & Co., N. Y., pp. 23-64

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Dill, R. F.

DATE : 01/01/61

TITLE :

Geological Features of La Jolla Canyon As Revealed by Dive No. 83 of the Bathyscope Trieste

CITATION :

U. S. Navy Electronic Lab., San Diego, California, Tech. Memo 516, 27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Dill, R. F.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Sedimentation and Erosion in Scripps Submarine Canyon Head

CITATION :

In: Papers in Marine Geology, Shepard Commemorative Volume, R. I. Miller, Ed., Macmillan & Co., N. Y., pp. 23-41

DESCRIPTION :

Describes geological observations made in the Sumner Branch of the Scripps Submarine Canyon off La Jolla, California, a branch of the large La Jolla Canyon emptying into the San Diego Trough. Observations were visible and in situ on December 5, 1959 and March 24, 1960, and from January 1 to March 6, 1961, to examine sedimentary and organic debris above and in the canyon head, to determine movement of sediment mat, and look for evidence of submarine erosion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Dingler, J. R.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Wave-Formed Ripples in Nearshore Sands

CITATION :

Proceedings of the 15th Coastal Engineering Conference, Honolulu, July 11-17, 1976, ASCE, N.Y., pp. 2109-2126

DESCRIPTION :

Ripples in fine sand were studied at La Jolla, California where profiles were obtained using a newly developed high-resolution sonar capable of vertical resolution of the order of one millimeter.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, beach profiles

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Dolan, R.; Hayden, B. P.; May, P.; May, S.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Reliability of Shoreline Change Measurements from Aerial Photographs

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 48, No. 4, pp. 22-29

DESCRIPTION :

Previously, the authors described a method for assembling data on shoreline erosion and the patterns of overwash penetration from sequential aerial photography. Using this approach called the orthogonal grid mapping system (OGMS), they now produce and analyze data on shoreline erosion and overwash penetration changes and rates of change at 100 meter intervals along 1000 km of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Gulf coasts.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal erosion, overwash, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Dolan, R.; Hayden, B.; May, S.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Erosion of the U. S. Shorelines

CITATION :

In: Handbook of Coastal Processes and Erosion, Paul D. Komar, Ed., CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 285-299

DESCRIPTION :

Assembly of existing data collections on shoreline changes for the U. S. to be presented as a series of 1: 2,000,000 scale multi-color U.S.G.S. maps and a 1: 7,500,000 scale map in the National Atlas. The data bank of shoreline rates of change is accessible in a computer-based coastal erosion information system (CEIS) at the University of Virginia. Presents a summary of the shoreline rates of change for various geographic regions of the U. S. based on the CEIS data base.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : shoreline changes, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Domurat, G. W.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Winter Storm Damage Along the California Coast 1977-1978

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District, 75 pp.; and Shore & Beach, Vol. 46, No. 3, pp. 15-20

DESCRIPTION :

California experienced significant damage during the winter of January and February 1978. A combination of high astronomical tides, strong onshore winds, high storm waves, and excessive rainfall produced an aggravated erosional condition. This report documents the causes and results of the dynamic conditions which led to the storm damage along the California coastline. An appendix summarizes a report by the California Coastal Commission which gives a cost analysis of damage to

the coast.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : storm damage, storms/floods, tides, storm waves,
coastal erosion problems, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Dowden, J. N.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

The California National Ocean Survey Marine Boundary Program

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4,
1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 2478-2486

DESCRIPTION :

Water or water-related boundary jurisdictional limits or real
property interests have received much attention in recent
years, particularly in California's tidal environment. This
paper discusses the planning, execution and results of the
cooperative venture between the National Ocean Survey and the
State of California in the reoccupation of historic tide
station locations throughout the State.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Drake, D. E.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Distribution and Transport of Suspended Matter, Santa Barbara
Channel, California

CITATION :

Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Southern California, Los
Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Drake, D. E.; Kolpak, R. L.; Fischer, P. J.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Sediment Transport on Santa Barbara-Oxnard Shelf, Santa Barbara
Channel, California

CITATION :

In: Shelf Sediment Transport: Processes and Patterns, D. Swift,
D. B. Duane, and G. H. Pilkey, Eds., Dowden, Hutchinson, and
Ross, Inc., Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania, pp. 307-332

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport,
offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Drake, D. E.; Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Distribution and Transport of Suspended Particulate Matter
in Hueneme, Redondo, Newport, and La Jolla Submarine Canyons

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 84, No. 12,
pp. 3949-3968

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, sedimentation,
submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Drake, D. E.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Distribution and Transport of Suspended Particulate Matter in
Submarine Canyons Off Southern California

CITATION :

In: Suspended Solids in Water, R. J. Gibbs, Ed., Marine Science,
Vol. 4, pp. 133-153

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons,
offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Duane, D. B.; Judge, C. W.

DATE : 05/01/69

TITLE :

Radioisotopic Sand Tracer Study, Point Conception, California,
Preliminary Report on Accomplishment, July 1966-June 1968

CITATION :

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Paper 2-69, 81 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Developed radioactive tracers to research sand movement, and
littoral processes. Objectives included the determination of
suitable isotopes and development of detectors. Sand indigenous
to the area was labeled with Xenon-133. A mobile system
housed in a towed "ball" detected radiation. Computer programs
corrected and plotted radiation data. Field tests at Point
Conception included isotope distribution, sediment analysis,
offshore profiles, and oceanic and atmospheric environment
monitoring. Model tests of CERC compared high and low specific
activity xenon.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport,
littoral sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Duane, D. B.
DATE : 08/01/70
TITLE :
Tracing Sand Movement in the Littoral Zone; Progress in the
Radioisotopic Sand Tracer (RIST) Study, July 1968 -
February 1969
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Paper 4-70
DESCRIPTION :
Tagging procedures, instrumentation field surveys, and data-
handling techniques have been developed by the RIST study for
collection and analysis of more than 12,000 bits of information
per hour over a survey track of more than 18,000 feet.
Experiments at various coastal areas in California
used sand tagged with isotopes of xenon or gold. The RIST
system can provide data useful in understanding the effect of
shore structures on sediment transport.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport,
coastal structures
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Dunham, J. W.
DATE : 04/01/65
TITLE :
The Santa Monica Causeway Project
CITATION :
Shore & Beach, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 5-10
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : longshore transport, beach nourishment/dredging,
coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Dunham, J. W.
DATE : 10/01/65
TITLE :
Use of Groins as Artificial Headlands
CITATION :
Coastal Engineering, Santa Barbara, California, Specialty
Conference, October 1965, Chapter 32, ASCE, N.Y., pp. 755-762
DESCRIPTION :
The successful use of long groins to form artificial pocket
beaches at three Southern California beaches. Need for more
research as to effectiveness of such structures is suggested,

and other possible uses of long groins is discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Dunham, J. W.

DATE : 11/01/68

TITLE :

Proposed Santa Monica Causeway Project

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors Division, ASCE, N.Y.; Vol. 94,
No. WW4, Proc. Paper 6219, pp. 425-436, and Discussion Vol. 95,
No. WW3, August 1969, pp. 420-429

DESCRIPTION :

Routing of the new freeway, northwestward from Santa Monica, California, over land fills in the ocean rather than along the beach or inland would avoid costly and time-consuming right-of-way acquisition; preserve the existing beach and provide six miles of new beach through construction of a perched beach in lieu of a seawall; the perched beach would transport littoral sand through normal wave action; water areas behind the land fills would enhance smallcraft navigation and water-oriented recreation; and the project could be paid for by revenues derived from high-return uses of land areas created additional to freeway right-of-way needs. The theory of the perched beach concept is described, and methods of construction are discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, beach nourishment/dredging,
coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Dunham, J. W.

DATE : 05/01/71

TITLE :

Avalon Transportation Wharf

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways, Harbors and Coastal Engineering Division, ASCE, N. Y., Vol. 97, No. WW2, pp. 371-384

DESCRIPTION :

This paper considers the events that led to the selection of a new site for a wharf, the oceanographic study, the design of the new wharf, its construction, and problems encountered with the fender system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Durham, D. L.; Hales, L. Z.; Richardson, T. W.

DATE : 04/01/81

TITLE :

Beach Nourishment Techniques, Report 4; Wave Climates for Selected U. S. Offshore Beach Nourishment Projects, Main Text

CITATION :

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., Tech. Report H-76-13, 27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data are presented describing the average wave climate at 10 selected beach nourishment sites on the coastline of the continental United States: including Redondo Beach, Calif. The data were derived by calculating the effects of refraction, shoaling, and island sheltering on the deepwater wave climate applicable to each site. Deepwater wave climates were obtained from Synoptic Shipboard Meteorological Observation data tapes and California Department of Navigation and Ocean Development files. Tables and plots of wave height/period frequency distribution on a monthly, annual, and azimuth of approach basis are presented as a means of summarizing the calculated data. The intent of this report is to provide information that can be used later to evaluate the ability of various offshore dredging systems to perform beach nourishment work. Appendices in separate report.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Earle, M. D.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Application of NOAA's Coastal Wave Monitoring Program to Coastal Erosion

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 46, No. 1, pp. 3-7

DESCRIPTION :

To provide the needed wave data and wave statistics, the National Ocean Survey, NOAA, has begun the coastal wave monitoring program which will collect and analyze long-term coastal and offshore wave spectral data at many locations. Application of the wave data to coastal erosion is discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Earle, M. D.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Storm Surge Conditions for the California Coast and Continental Shelf

CITATION :

Marine Environments Corp., Rockville, Maryland, 56 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : storm surge
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Easton, W. H.
DATE : 01/01/73
TITLE :
Earthquakes, Rain, and Tides at Portuguese Bend Landslide,
California

CITATION :
Association of Engineering Geologists Bulletin No. 10,
pp. 173-194
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : neotectonics, precipitation, tides
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, S. Santa Monica Reach

AUTHORS : Einstein, H. A., Ed.; Johnson, J. W., Ed.
DATE : 11/26/56
TITLE :
Proceedings of Conference on Sediment Problems in California
CITATION :
Sponsored by Hydraulic Laboratory, Dept. of Engineering,
Issued by Committee on Research in Water Resources; University
of California, Berkeley, California, 142 pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Includes discussion of problems and required research on
coastal and tidal problems. Some data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, coastal structures,
longshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Elgar, S.; Guza, R. T.; Seymour, R. J.
DATE : 01/01/84
TITLE :
Groups of Waves in Shallow Water
CITATION :
Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 89, No. C3, pp. 3623-3634
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.
DATE : 01/01/54
TITLE :
Source of Water in Basins Off Southern California

CITATION :
Journal of Marine Research, Vol. 13, pp. 1-21
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal currents, wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.
DATE : 01/01/54
TITLE :
General Geology of the Offshore Area, Southern California

CITATION :
California Divn. of Mines and Geology, Bulletin 170, pp. 107-111
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : geology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.; Terry, R.
DATE : 01/01/56
TITLE :
A Submarine Slope Off Southern California
CITATION :
Journal of Geology, Vol. 64, pp. 271-280
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : geology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.
DATE : 01/01/58
TITLE :
Shallow Submerged Marine Terraces of Southern California
CITATION :
Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 69, pp. 39-60
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.
DATE : 01/01/60
TITLE :
Basin Plains and Aprons Off Southern California

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 68, pp. 464-479

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Emery, K. D.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

The Sea Off Southern California

CITATION :

John Wiley Co., New York, 366 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Emery, K. D.; Kuhn, G. G.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Erosion of Rock Shores at La Jolla, California

CITATION :

Publications in Marine Geology, Vol. 37, pp. 197-208

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed photographs repeated in 1979 after several decades and other measurements at La Jolla, California provide information about processes and rates of rock-shore and sea-cliff erosion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion, geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Esteva, D. C.

DATE : 07/01/77

TITLE :

Evaluation of the Computation of Wave Direction With Three-Gage Arrays

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Paper No.77-7, 123 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Description of the collection and analysis of data obtained with an array of five pressure sensors near Point Mugu, California is presented. The 10 three-gage array combinations possible with five gages are used to compare redundant values of the direction of wave propagation. The dependence of directional determination on array orientation as relative to incident wave

direction and wave length at the array sites is revealed by calculation based on simulated narrow-banded wave trains.

Gives results of the field survey.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Esteva, D. C.

DATE : 04/01/78

TITLE :

Determination of Wave Direction in Coastal Waters

CITATION :

Marine Technology Society Journal, Vol. 12, No. 2, pp. 17-22

DESCRIPTION :

A simple mathematical model to determine wave direction from 3-gage arrays was applied to the high resolution spectra of pressure records from a 5-gage array off the California Coast. Redundant directions were obtained from the ten 3-gage arrays possible. The Point Mugu array may give wave/direction to within 20 degrees for narrow-banded wave trains with periods greater than 9 seconds.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Evans, J. R.; Dabai, G. S.; Levine, C.

DATE : 12/01/82

TITLE :

Mining and Marketing Sand and Gravel - Outer Continental Shelf, Southern California

CITATION :

California Geology, December 1982, pp. 259-276

DESCRIPTION :

A feasibility study of major offshore operation for mining, processing, and marketing sand from the San Pedro Shelf, and gravel from the San Diego Shelf. Includes bathymetric maps, schematics, conclusions.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : mining, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Everts, C. H.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Shoreline Changes Downdrift of a Littoral Barrier

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 83-10, pp. 673-689

DESCRIPTION :

Crenulate-shaped bays form downdrift of coastal structures that impede the longshore transport of sediment. Sylvester (1960,

1970, 1976) developed an empirical method to predict the equilibrium shape of a crenulate bay between two headlands after the bay began forming. An extension of that model, presented in this paper, allows a prediction of the time-dependent evolution of a crenulate bay before littoral barriers are constructed. This method provides a planning tool to predict shoreline changes that could occur downdrift of a jetty, groin, or offshore breakwater.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport, shoreline changes, coastal erosion

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Ewen, L.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Institutional Problems in the Future Management of the California Coastal Resource Program

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. I, pp. 252-272

DESCRIPTION :

A brief history of California coastal management efforts, followed by a discussion of emerging problems affecting the future success of the existing program, including an outline of possible options for maintaining an effective long-term strategy for coastline protection in California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Fall, E. W.

DATE : 05/01/81

TITLE :

Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains, Coastal Plains, and Shoreline

CITATION :

Regional Geologic History Report No. 17-A, Environmental Quality Lab., California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California, 33 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Felix, D.

DATE : 05/07/69

TITLE :

Origin and Recent History of Newport Submarine Canyon, California Continental Borderland

CITATION :

Tech. Report for Office of Naval Research, Contract No. NONR 228(17) NR083-144, Department of Geologic Sciences, Report 69-3, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, Calif., 116 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A detailed geological study in the upper portion of the canyon shelf and beach, to resolve conflicting observations relative to longshore drift to the San Diego Trough. Historical development of modern sedimentation system. Conclusion was that collection of sand and debris in nearshore head is precluded by divergence of longshore currents from the head under most wave conditions. The canyon is presently inactive and cannot be the source of recent turbidities in the Trough.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Felix, D. W.

DATE : 01/01/67

TITLE :

Slope Stability and Its Relationship to Mass Sediment Properties in Three Submarine Canyon Heads

CITATION :

Sedimentation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 25 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Felix, D. W.; Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Newport Submarine Canyon, California: An Example of the Effect of Shifting of Sand Supply Upon Canyon Position

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Vol. 10, pp. 177-178

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Firlie, T. E.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Integrated Management of San Diego Bay: A Socio-Economic Challenge

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. II, pp. 1714-1733

DESCRIPTION :

This paper discusses the management of a complex geo-political and natural resource, San Diego Bay. The Port District was assembled by consolidating the California tidelands surrounding San Diego Bay. This required removing control of the land and water areas from the mean high tide line to the pierhead line (or beyond) from the five surrounding cities, and appointing Port Commissioners as policy makers.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Fisackerly, G. M.

DATE : 11/01/74

TITLE :

San Diego Bay Model Study, Final Report

CITATION :

Hydraulic Model Investigation, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss.,

WES Tech. Report H-74-12, 21 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study to determine the effects of a second entrance into the Bay on the hydraulic and flushing characteristics of the Bay. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, tidal inlets, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Fischer, P. J.; Berry, R. W.

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

Study of Quaternary Shelf Deposits (Sand and Gravel) of Southern California

CITATION :

F.R. 82-11, California State Department of Boating and Waterways Sacramento, California, 75 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Survey of potential sand and gravel resources from Point Conception to the Mexican border. Study designed to emphasize the beach replenishment aspects of the deposits. Recent sediment volumes were calculated. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : mining, beach nourishment/dredging

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Flachsbart, P. G.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Social Groups Impacted by Reduced Beach Access

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Vol 1, Symposium; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 149-163

DESCRIPTION :

Proposes answers to questions of conflict of use facing coastal zone management, and related impacts. Social groups' perception of value of access, use, and adaptability to alternative recreational opportunities are identified. Answers are based on empirical data; analysis of possible associations between frequency of use - social economic, demographic, social/ethnic and situational.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.,
growth potential/recreation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Fleming, R. H.

DATE : 01/01/40

TITLE :

Character of Currents Off Southern California

CITATION :

6th Pacific Science Congressional Proceedings, 1939, Vol. 3,
pp. 149-160

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Flick, R. E.; Waldorf, B. W.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Performance Documentaion of the Longard Tube at Del Mar,
California, 1980-1983

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering, Vol. 8, Elsevier Science Publishers, B.V.
Amsterdam, pp. 199-217

DESCRIPTION :

The Longard Tube experimental revetment installed at Del Mar, California in December 1980 has been monitored and its performance documented until it subsided and became ineffective during and after the severe winter storm of December 1982.

The data suggest that the tube had no measurable effect on the sand level at Del Mar Beach. The beach profile monitoring program conducted by Scripps in Del Mar since 1974 served as important background information.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, shore protection, storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,

Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Flick, R. E.; Cayan, D. R.

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

Extreme Sea Levels on the Coast of California

CITATION :

19th International Conference on Coastal Engineering, Houston, Texas, Sept. 3-7, 1984; ASCE, N. Y., 13 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes and examines the oceanographic and meteorological conditions prevailing during the winter of 1982-1983 and attempts to put them into perspective using historical information at San Diego, California. Emphasis is placed on the processes and forces that contribute to extreme sea levels in the hope that better understanding of these and more complete information on historical extremes will help the engineer in design and in assessment of risk.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Forrest, D. R.

DATE : 04/01/51

TITLE :

Comparison of Observed Wave Direction With a Refraction Diagram

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Bulletin Vol. 5, No. 2

DESCRIPTION :

During a period of exceptionally clear visibility, observations of offshore wave direction at Mission Bay, California, were made with a transit sighting bar and compared with directions obtained from wave refraction analysis.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Fulton, K.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Historical Coastal Erosion, A Manual for Researching

CITATION :

Report No. T-CSGCP-003, University of California, Santa Cruz, California, Sea Grant College Program Publication, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, and California State Resources Agency, 56 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This manual is intended to help land-use planners, geologists, engineers, and others concerned with coastal erosion to collect historical information about shoreline, sea bluff, and cliff retreat. The manual emphasizes cross-correlation between sources and careful interpretation of data to rigorously

document historical coastal changes in California over the last 100 to 500 years.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, wave climate, shoreline changes, maps, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Gable, C. G., Ed.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Report on Data From the Nearshore Sediment Transport Study Experiment at Torrey Pines Beach, California, November-December, 1978

CITATION :

SIO Reference 79-8, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 90 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Major emphasis was on characterization of the nearshore velocity field in relation to the incident wave field. Other objectives were to obtain measurements of longshore transport rates by means of tracer studies and on-offshore transport by means of profile analysis, and evaluate promising techniques for continuous point measurements of suspended sediment and bedload transport concurrently with the measurement of the local velocity field. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, beach profiles, wave transformation, longshore current, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Gable, C. G., Ed.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Report on Data from the Nearshore Sediment Transport Experiment at Leadbetter Beach, Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

SIO Reference No. 80-5, Jan-Feb. 1980, R. J. Seymour, NSTS Program Manager; Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 314 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This document was prepared to provide investigators, who were not involved with the conduct of this experiment, with the following information: purpose and objectives of this experiment and its relationship to the overall NSTS program; details of the physical setting necessary to evaluate the significance of the various measurements; a precise identification of the kinds of measurements obtained, etc.; sufficient information to extract meaningful data from the magnetic data tapes and data tables; and how to order the data tapes that supplement this report.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport,

beach profiles, wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Galvin, C. J.

DATE : 08/01/67

TITLE :

Longshore Current Velocity: A Review of Theory and Data

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 2-68, pp. 287-304

DESCRIPTION :

Field and laboratory observations for description of longshore
current flow. Evaluates theories proposed to predict longshore
current velocity. Selective, emphasizing recent results.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Garcia, A. W.

DATE : 09/01/76

TITLE :

Effect of Source Orientation and Location in the Peru-Chile
Trench on Tsunami Amplitude Along the Pacific Coast of the Con-
tinental United States

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Research Report H-76-2, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An idealized axis of the Peru-Chile Trench was divided into
12 segments of equal length. A hypothetical bottom displacement
which generates a tsunami with intensity approximately equal
to four was centered in three of the segments. An explicit
finite difference numerical code was used to simulate genera-
tion and propagation of the resulting tsunami to the West
Coast of the continental United States. Additionally, the
tsunami of May 22, 1960 was simulated and comparison made to
gage records at selected open coast locations along the Pacific
Coast. Contour plots of surface elevation of the few leading
waves of the tsunami at selected times were presented. Includes
data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Garcia, A. W.; Perry, F. C., Cpt.

DATE : 10/01/76

TITLE :

Beach Nourishment Techniques, Report 2; A Means of Predicting
Littoral Sediment Transport Seaward of the Breaker Zone

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-76-13, 58 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A method of determining, as a function of water depth, the amount of sediment entrained into the longshore current regime seaward of the breaker zone is developed. The objective is the nourishment of beaches by offshore dumping of sediment such as by hopper dredge. A summary and general description of previous related investigations are included. Wave hindcast data compiled by National Marine Consultants for the years 1956, 1957, and 1958, were used as input to the method for verification. The site of verification was Point Pedernales (approximately 2 miles north of Point Arguello), California. Figures showing the computed and measured longshore sediment transport are included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, littoral sediment, longshore current, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Ynez River Cell

AUTHORS : Garrison, L. E.; Takasaki, K. J.

DATE : 08/01/50

TITLE :

Bottom Samples Off the Coast of California

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 50-19, Submarine Geology Report No. 12, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 19 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Charts have been prepared showing the location of the bottom samples taken by Scripps Institution and the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey off the coast of Southern California up to 1939. The data from analyses of most of these samples have been plotted on the charts in an attempt to consolidate information gained by earlier bottom sampling. Four charts and an index map.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, sedimentation, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Gaul, R. D.; Stewart, H. B.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Nearshore Ocean Currents Off San Diego, California

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 65, No. 5, pp. 1543-1556

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : nearshore currents, coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach, Mission Bay Cell, S. Mission Bay Reach, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Getzen, B. B.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Santa Ana: Flood Control Planning in the Coastal Zone

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. II, pp. 1734-1742

DESCRIPTION :

Public perception and political interest difficulties encountered during the planning and decision-making for the coastal zone impacts of the Santa Ana River project. A case study.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Gornitz, V.; Lebedeff, S.; Hansen, J.

DATE : 03/26/82

TITLE :

Global Sea Level Trend in the Past Century

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 215, pp. 1611-1614

DESCRIPTION :

Data derived from tide-gage stations throughout the world indicate that the mean sea level rose by about 12 centimeters in the past century. The sea level change has a high correlation with the trend of global surface air temperature. A large part of the sea level rise can be accounted for in terms of the thermal expansion of the upper layers of the ocean. The results also represent weak indirect evidence for a net melting of the continental ice sheets.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/58

TITLE :

Marine Geology of San Pedro and Santa Monica Basins and Vicinity, California

CITATION :

Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 301 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Gorsline, D. S.; Emery, K. O.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Turbidity-Current Deposits in San Pedro and Santa Monica Basins Off Southern California

CITATION :

Bulletin of the Geological Society of America, Vol. 70, No. 3, pp. 279-297

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, coastal currents, sand entrapment, nearshore currents, sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Marine Geology of the California Continental Borderland

CITATION :

Geology Department Report 68-1, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 92 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Gorsline, D. S.; Grant, D. J.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Sediment Textural Patterns on San Pedro Shelf, California (1961-1971); Reworking and Transport by Waves and Currents

CITATION :

In: Shelf Sediment Transport: Process and Pattern, D. J. Swift, D. B. Duane & D. H. Pilkey, Eds., Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Inc., Stroudsburg, Penna., pp. 575-600

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, sedimentation, nearshore currents, petrology, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Granville Corporation, The

DATE : 05/27/81

TITLE :

Inventory and Evaluation of California Coastal Recreation and Aesthetic Resources, Three Volume Final Report

CITATION :

POCS Tech. Paper No. 81-5, BLM Contract No. AA-851-CTO-63, U.S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Pacific OCS Office, Los Angeles, California, 500 + pp. each Volume

DESCRIPTION :

Includes: the coastal and offshore recreation activities and resources for entire California coastline; projections, aesthetic resource evaluation, economic values of recreation and aesthetic resources; multiple linear regression methods to derive beach use projections, boat registration, and sport fishing, and includes scuba, beach parking, and aesthetic rating sheets. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal structures, environmental constraints, growth potential/recreation, population, shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Groves, G. W.

DATE : 12/10/53

TITLE :

The Statistical Description of Average Wave Conditions Near the Entrance of San Diego Bay

CITATION :

SIO Reference 53-63, Wave Report No. 102, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 18 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The average ocean wave conditions at two locations near the entrance of San Diego Bay are described in terms of the frequencies, in percentage of time, that the height, period, and direction of the 'significant' waves lie within various ranges of values. The bottom pressure, bottom orbital velocity and displacement due to the surface waves are described at the two locations in the same manner as the wave height. The seasonal and other variations of the wave characteristics are shown.

Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Gunnerson, C. G.; Emery, K. O.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Suspended Sediment and Plankton Over San Pedro Basin, California

CITATION :

Limnological Oceanography, No. 1, pp. 14-20

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Gunther, E. B.

DATE : 05/01/78

TITLE :

Eastern North Pacific Tropical Cyclones, 1977

CITATION :

Mariner's Weather Log No. 22(3), U. S. Department of Commerce,
NOAA, National Weather Service, Eastern Pacific Hurricane
Center, Redwood City, California, pp. 157-166

DESCRIPTION :

The number of tropical cyclones reaching storm or hurricane intensity is compared by years. Damages were less than in other years. Flooding caused by Hurricane Doreen along the southern California coast is compared to that produced by Hurricane Kathleen in 1976. Daily movie loops were provided along with 1/2-hour reports of visual and IR data obtained from satellites.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Guza, R. T.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 07/20/75

TITLE :

Edge Waves and Beach Cusps

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 80, No. 21, pp. 2997-3012

DESCRIPTION :

Genetically, beach cusps are of at least two types; those linked with incident waves, and those generated on beaches. The spacings of some cusps formed under reflective wave conditions both in the laboratory and in certain selected natural situations are shown to be consistent with models. Experiments show that visible subharmonic edge wave generation occurs on non-erodible plane laboratory beaches only when the incident waves are strongly reflected at the beach, and this observation is quantified. Cusp growth is limited by negative feedback from the cusps to the edge wave excitation process. Small edge waves can form longshore periodic morphologies by providing destabilizing perturbations on a berm property located in the swash zone. In this case the retreating incident wave surge is channelized into breaches in the berm caused by the edge waves, and there is an initially positive feedback from the topography to longshore periodic perturbations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, beaches,
nearshore currents, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Guza, R. T.; Thornton, E. B.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Variability of Longshore Currents

CITATION :

Proceedings of the 16th Coastal Engineering Conference, Hamburg, West Germany, Aug. 28-Sept. 1, 1978; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 756-775

DESCRIPTION :

Simultaneous measurements were made of the offshore directional spectra of gravity waves and longshore currents within the surf zone. The goal was to test theories which suggest a direct relationship between mean longshore current in the surf zone and offshore values of the off-axis component of radiation stress. A large-scale experiment was conducted at Torrey Pines Beach near San Diego, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Guza, R. T.; Thornton, E. B.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Local and Shoaled Comparisons of Sea Surface Elevations, Pressures, and Velocities

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 85, No. C3, pp. 1524-1530

DESCRIPTION :

Sea surface elevations, or pressures, and velocities were measured at closely spaced (wavelength or less) locations in a line extending from 10 meter depth to inside the surf zone at Torrey Pines Beach, San Diego. Intercomparisons of local pressure, velocity, and sea surface elevation spectra for the wind wave frequencies were made by using linear wave theory.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Guza, R. T.; Thornton, E. B.

DATE : 05/20/81

TITLE :

Wave Set-Up on a Natural Beach

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 86, No. C5, pp. 4133-4137

DESCRIPTION :

Wave set-up, the superlevation of mean water level owing to the presence of breaking incident waves, was measured at the shoreline of a natural beach. Offshore pressure sensors monitored incident wave conditions. Experiments conducted at Torrey Pines Beach, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Guza, R. T.; Bowen, A. J.

DATE : 05/20/81

TITLE :

On the Amplitude of Beach Cusps

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 86, No. C5, pp. 4125-4132

DESCRIPTION :

There is increasing evidence from field observations that beach cusps are often formed by subharmonic edge waves, edge waves which are generated by an instability in the incoming wind waves. A theoretical analysis suggests that the changing beach topography as the cusps grow provides a negative feedback to the excitation of the subharmonic edge waves. As the cusps grow, the edge waves subside. A maximum cusp amplitude is calculated, based on the assumption that some edge wave activity must persist to maintain the cusps.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Habel, J. S.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Ocean Wave Statistics for the California Coast

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 43, No. 3, p. 3

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hackett, B. E.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Geomorphology and Sedimentary Characteristics of Redondo Submarine Fan, Southern California

CITATION :

Master's Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 146 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Hale, J.

DATE : 04/01/79

TITLE :

Emergency Erosion Protection and Contingency Planning for Los Angeles County

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 47, No. 2, pp. 31-34

DESCRIPTION :

Technical and administrative methods of the Los Angeles County program for erosion control which involves making shoreline statistics available and establishing a training program are discussed. Among the technical uses of the data is the calculation of net change of sand movement, indicating whether the shoreline is eroding or accreting or simply oscillating. The movement of the area of the beach in the uprush zone is determined.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, beach profiles, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII

AUTHORS : Hales, L. Z.

DATE : 05/01/76

TITLE :

Transmission of the Wave Energy Through and Overtopping of Long Beach, California, Breakwater - Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Misc. Paper H-76-10, 65 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A 10-15 year harbor expansion program for the ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach, California has been designed to provide increased amount of terminal space and berthing areas by dredging and landfill construction in the Outer Harbor, with the landfill proposed to lie parallel with the San Pedro Bay middle breakwater, leaving a 1,000 foot wide channel between the breakwater and the landfill. Concern over the resulting wave conditions in the channel predicated an agreement between the City of Long Beach and the U. S. Army Engineers Waterways Experiment Station to conduct two-dimensional wave flume tests to experimentally determine the resulting wave climate for a range of wave periods and wave heights at different tidal elevations. The experimental breakwater was subjected to this range of wave conditions and the amount of wave energy transmission through and overtopping of the breakwater was recorded at specific locations within the channel. Results are presented in both graphic and tabular form. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Hales, L. Z.

DATE : 07/01/78

TITLE :

Preliminary Evaluation of Wind and Wave Effects of Potential LNG Terminal Sites, State of Calif., App.B: Wave Climate at Six Offshore Sites

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Misc. Paper H-78-2, 416 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The U. S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station (WES) was requested to assist in the preliminary evaluation of the wave climate at alternative potential LNG terminal sites by applying existing hindcast wave data of a general nature to obtain estimates of the times of excessive wave conditions at the various sites. After the preliminary evaluation was completed, WES analyzed the effects of island sheltering and topographic influences on the wave climate of five onshore sites (Appendix A of H-78-2) and six offshore sites to provide a more refined estimate of the wave conditions existing at the potential sites.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, wind, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Hales, L. Z.

DATE : 08/01/78

TITLE :

Coastal Processes Study of the Oceanside, California Littoral Cell, Final Report

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District; Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Misc. Paper H-78-8, 464 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Persistent erosion of the beaches south of the Oceanside Harbor and Del Mar Boat Basin with accompanying accretion of sand in the harbor and entrance channel, has been a continuing problem since the construction of the Del Mar Boat Basin and the protective breakwaters. To eliminate these problems, certain engineering works of improvement have been proposed: additional breakwater systems, beach fill, and sand-by-passing procedures. The U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, requested WES to perform an independent analysis using the latest ocean wave statistical data to ascertain quantitatively the rate of longshore transport in this region. It was determined that approximately 800,000 cu.yd. gross, 1,200,000 cu.yd. gross, and 1,900,000 cu.yd. gross of material are moving at Las Flores, Oceanside, and Encinitas, respectively, on an annual average basis. Also, an estimated 100,000 cu.yd. net of littoral material is moving southerly past Oceanside, on an annual average basis, with the net volume increasing in a southerly direction south of the vicinity of Oceanside.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal structures,
littoral sediment, longshore transport, sand entrapment,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Hales, L. Z.

DATE : 04/01/79

TITLE :

Mission Bay, California, Littoral Compartment Study, Final
Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Misc. Paper HL 79-4, 225 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Four separate and distinct major problems exist at Mission Bay proper at the present time, with an additional beach erosion and bluff collapse condition occurring at Sunset Cliffs. The major problems include: condition at the jettied entrance produced by frequent breaking waves; short period waves of excessive height in Quivira Basin; long period seiche or surge in Quivira Basin and other locations within Mission Bay; and complete closure of the exit of the San Diego River floodway by littoral material, trapped between the middle and south jetties. Knowledge of the amount of littoral material which is moving past the entrance channel to the Bay was required, along with an understanding of the monthly occurrence of this flow of material by direction.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation, tidal inlets, sand entrapment,
sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Hales, L. Z.

DATE : 06/01/80

TITLE :

Littoral Processes Study, Vicinity of Santa Ana River Mouth From
Anaheim Bay to Newport Bay, Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report HL-80-9, 107 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study investigates erosion of beach immediately east of Anaheim Bay (Surfside-Sunset Beach) and the optimum location and distribution of 1 million cu.yd. of material suitable for beach nourishment; designs a tidal flow system to allow for flooding and emptying a marsh development north of Pacific Coast Highway, and designs feasibility concepts for maintaining an opening at the mouth of the Santa Ana River. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion,

littoral sediment, longshore transport, tidal inlets
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Hales, L. Z.

DATE : 08/01/81

TITLE :

Floating Breakwaters - State-of-the-Art Literature Review

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Report No. 81-1, 279 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A multitude of conceptual models of floating breakwaters have
been proposed without extensive or complete evaluation of most
of these concepts. The technical literature regarding floating
breakwater applicability and design procedures is fragmentary
and sometimes confusing. Clear, concise guidance does not
always exist for those responsible for planning and developing
wave protection measures which utilize floating breakwaters.
This study reviewed and evaluated technical literature (theore-
tical, field, and laboratory) on floating breakwaters.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Hall, J.; et al.

DATE : 10/03/84

TITLE :

Creative Shoreline Management Through Community Partnerships

CITATION :

For: American Shore and Beach Preservation Association
Annual Meeting, Santa Cruz, California; published by City of
Long Beach, California, 42 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Beach erosion problems in eastern Long Beach. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Hall, J. V.

DATE : 07/01/50

TITLE :

The Rayleigh Disk As a Wave Direction Indicator

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 18

DESCRIPTION :

Principles of operation of Rayleigh Disk in a stream flow and
wave systems. Its erratic behavior as a wave-direction gage
under natural conditions at Long Branch, New Jersey, and at
Huntington Beach, California, is discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Hall, J. V.

DATE : 12/01/52

TITLE :

Artificially Nourished and Constructed Beaches

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 29

DESCRIPTION :

Criteria for design of artificially nourished beaches are outlined. Four types of artificial nourishment methods that have been tried in the U. S. are described: offshore dumping, stockpiling, continuous supply, and direct placement methods. These methods have been employed at Santa Barbara, California; Atlantic City and Long Beach, New Jersey; Palm Beach and South Lake Worth Inlet, Florida. A tabular record of artificially nourished and constructed beaches, including factors relating to their placement and economic life is included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Hallermeier, R. J.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Seaward Limit of Significant Sand Transport by Waves: An Annual
Zonation for Seasonal Profiles

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC CETA No. 81-2, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sand characteristics and annual wave statistics at a site are used to determine two water depths bounding a shoal zone on the beach profile. Zonation is based on two thresholds of wave-induced sand agitation, so that expected waves during a year have neither strong nor negligible effects on the sand bottom. Supplements SPM (1977) techniques for estimating seaward limit of significant sand transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation, offshore/onshore transport,
littoral sediment, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hallermeier, R. J.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Sand Transport Limits in Coastal Structure Designs

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 83-8, pp. 703-716

DESCRIPTION :

Effective structure geometries for controlling nearshore sand transport are examined in the context of a simplified profile zonation based on wave conditions and sand characteristics. The present review considers field and laboratory evidence on transport rates and sedimentation patterns in sandy regions influenced by shore-normal groins, shore-parallel breakwaters, or jetties for coastal harbor entrances.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport, wave transformation, offshore/onshore transport, littoral sediment, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hamilton, E. L.; Menard, H. W.

DATE : 01/01/56

TITLE :

Density and Porosity of Sea Floor Surface Sediments Off San Diego, California

CITATION :

Amer. Assoc. of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, Vol. 40, pp. 754-761

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Hand, B. M.; Emery, K. D.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Turbidities and Topography of North End of San Diego Trough

CITATION :

na

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Handin, J. W.; Ludwick, J. C.

DATE : 05/01/50

TITLE :

Accretion of Beach Sand Behind a Detached Breakwater

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 16, 14 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The problem of sand transport by longshore current is clarified by observing effects of the detached offshore breakwater at Santa Monica, California. Correlation is attempted between transporting power of longshore forces, median grain sizes of the beach sand, and the position of the breakwater.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore current, longshore transport, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Handin, J. W.

DATE : 03/01/51

TITLE :

The Source, Transportation, and Deposition of Beach Sediments in Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 22, 113 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed description of beaches and coastal physiography from Carpinteria to Point Fermin, California. Submarine geology and wind and wave forces are given. Petrographic analysis of beach, stream, and dune sands is presented; sources of beach sediments are discussed. Discussion of transportation and deposition of beach sands (littoral drift). Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, nearshore currents, sedimentation, wave climate, wind transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Hands, E. B.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Some Data Points on Erosion and Flooding for Subsiding Coastal Regions

CITATION :

Proceedings of Symposium on Anaheim 1976 Land Subsidence, International Assoc. of Hydrological Sciences, Reading, Berkshire, England

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Harms, V. W.

DATE : 05/01/79

TITLE :

Diffraction of Water Waves by Isolated Structures

CITATION :

Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Divn., Vol. 105, No. WW2; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 131-147

DESCRIPTION :

Effect of various offshore structures as significant barriers to normal wave progress, diffraction characteristics, current alteration, and sediment redistribution.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave transformation, nearshore currents, sand entrapment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Harris, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Characteristics of Wave Records in the Coastal Zone

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engrs. Coastal Engrg. Res. Ctr., Vicksburg, Miss., Reprint 2-73; and Waves On Beaches, and Resulting Sediment Transport, Academic Press, Inc., N. Y., 1972, pp. 1-51

DESCRIPTION :

Wave recordings are examined to evaluate the quality of wave data available from instruments and photographs and to determine the extent to which the record analyses confirm or contradict speculation about wave characteristics published before many instrumental wave records were generally available. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Harris, D. L.

DATE : 02/01/81

TITLE :

Tides and Tidal Datums in the United States

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Special Report No. 7, 382 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sea and land boundary variability factors are discussed with emphasis on the astronomical tides as the most predictable of the phenomena which affect sea level. Several tide datums are described, sources of information identified. Statistical characteristics of the astronomical tides at various U. S. ports are investigated and documented with graphs and tables.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Harris, R. W.; Inman, D. L.; Baillard, J. A.;
Oda, R. L.

DATE : 05/01/76

TITLE :

Study and Evaluation of Remedial Sand Bypassing Procedures,
Final Report

CITATION :

Scripps Institution of Oceanography Report published by the
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station,
Vicksburg, Miss., No. H-76-1, n. p.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of the results of a laboratory and field investigation
of remedial sand bypassing procedures including the crater-sink
sand transfer system and associated jet pumps and fluidization
procedures. Field test at Oceanside Harbor. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, longshore transport,
sand entrapment, coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Havran, K. J.

DATE : 09/01/83

TITLE :

Pacific Summary Report, Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas
Activities in the Pacific and Their Onshore Impacts

CITATION :

Contract No. 14-08-0001-19719, Prepared by Rogers, Golden, and
Halpern, Reston, Va.; U. S. Dept. of Interior, Minerals
Management Service, 104 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report summarizes the current offshore
oil and gas activities and their onshore impacts in the
Pacific region. It updates information contained in the prev-
ious Pacific Summary Report of December, 1982. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt., petrology, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII

AUTHORS : Hebert, P. J.; Taylor, G.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Deadliest, Costliest, and Most Intense U. S. Hurricanes of This
Century, and Other Frequently Requested Hurricane Facts

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Commerce, National Hurricane Center, NOAA Tech.
Memo 83012607, Coral Gables, Florida, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Lists of United States hurricanes which have caused 25 or more
deaths and fifty million dollars or more in damages (unadjusted)
during this century have been compiled from all data sources

available at the National Hurricane Center. In addition, all major hurricanes which have made landfall in the United States during this century are listed. Some additional statistics on United States hurricanes of this century and tropical cyclones in general are also presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storm damage, storms/floods, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Heck, N. H.

DATE : 01/01/47

TITLE :

List of Seismic Sea Waves

CITATION :

Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America, Vol. 37, No. 4, pp. 269-286

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Heiple, L. J.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Sedimentological Study of the Beach Between Oceanside and San Clemente, Orange and San Diego Counties, California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, beaches, littoral sediment, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, San Pedro Cell, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Helle, J. R.

DATE : 11/01/58

TITLE :

Surf Statistics for the Coasts of the United States

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 108, 22 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Visual observation of surf conditions including period, significant height and direction begun in 1954 at 27 stations located on U. S. coasts. Data on heights for the 3-year period 1954-1957 are summarized on a monthly basis and presented as cumulative frequency curves on an annual basis for each station. Stations include Point Arguello and Point Loma, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Herchman, M. J., Ed.; Feldmann, J. H., Ed.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Coastal Management: Readings and Notes

CITATION :

Coastal Resources Program, Institute for Marine Studies,
University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, 806 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This publication is designed primarily to serve graduate level
survey courses in coastal management. The readings come from
many disciplines including law, planning, public affairs,
geography, economics, engineering, and ecology. It is based
on course materials developed and collected in the principles
of coastal zone management, and is a survey of the key
concepts and problems of coastal management.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Herron, W. J.

DATE : 10/01/65

TITLE :

Sand Bypassing at Santa Barbara Harbor

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering Specialty Conference, October, 1965, Santa
Barbara, California, Chapter 35; ASCE, N. Y., p. 805

DESCRIPTION :

Synopsis only. Construction to begin in 1967.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Herron, W. J.; Harris, R. L.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Littoral Bypassing and Beach Restoration in the Vicinity of
Port Hueneme, California

CITATION :

Proceedings of 10th Conference on Coastal Engineering, ASCE,
N. Y.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, coastal erosion, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Herron, W. J.

DATE : 07/01/73

TITLE :

Case History of Mission Bay Inlet, San Diego, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center Reprint 11-73; from Proceedings Coastal Engineering Conf.
1972, Vancouver, B.C., ASCE, N. Y., pp. 801-821

DESCRIPTION :

The Mission Bay inlet was designed as a 'nonscouring' entrance
channel by the Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District in 1946.
Construction of inlet was completed in 1959, the entire project
in 1963. Project data and aerial photos are included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, estuarine sediment storage,
sand entrapment, tidal inlets

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Herron, W. J.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Artificial Beaches in Southern California

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 48, No. 1, pp. 3-12

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach nourishment/dredging,
coastal structures, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Herron, W. J.

DATE : 07/01/83

TITLE :

The Influence of Man Upon the Shoreline of Southern California

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 51, No. 3, pp. 17-27

DESCRIPTION :

Benefits and adverse effects of coastal development. This
paper addresses problems from viewpoint of engineer-planner.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal structures,
growth potential/recreation, coastal erosion, shoreline use,
urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hiner, B. E.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Geomorphology and Sedimentary Characteristics of Redondo
Submarine Fan, Southern California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons, geology, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Hobson, R. D.

DATE : 05/01/81

TITLE :

Beach Nourishment Techniques, Report 3; Typical U. S. Beach Nourishment Projects Using Offshore Sand Deposits

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-76-13, 117 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This is a compendium of beach nourishment project characteristics for 20 typical U. S. shore segments for which the use of beach fill sediments from offshore borrow source areas has been suggested as a remedy for shore erosion. For each example project, the data provided consist of: history and description, location and bathymetry, fill and borrow site characteristics and specifications, design fill section, sediment grain size distribution, and fill calculations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, littoral sediment, mining, beach profiles, sedimentation, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Hobson, R. D.

DATE : 10/01/82

TITLE :

Performance of a Sand Trap Structure and Effects of Impounded Sediments, Channel Islands Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Report 82-4, 38 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Monitoring one complete filling cycle of a sand trap yielded textural and bathymetric data. Conducted at conclusion of CERC's long-term investigation relating longshore transport volumes to wave energy thrust measurements. Data collected: 28 vibratory cores of sediments, 8 cores from sites along a native beach profile, and 20 cores from sites within the trap.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, sand entrapment, wave climate, wave transformation, grain size

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Hoffman, J. S.; Keyes, D.; Titus, J. G.
DATE : 10/24/83
TITLE :
Projecting Future Sea Level Rise Methodology Estimates to the
Year 2100, and Research Needs
CITATION :
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Wash., D. C.; Second
Edition, 121 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Gives past data and estimates range of sea level rise.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : sea level change
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Hoffman, W. E.
DATE : 08/01/64
TITLE :
Wave Measurements Off Oxnard, California
CITATION :
Final Report No. NCEL-TN-530, Naval Civil Engineering Lab.,
Port Hueneme, California, 52 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
A description of a water level and wave measuring complex
in about 18 feet of water behind and in the vicinity of an off-
shore breakwater for a small craft harbor. The breakwater
serves as a trap for sand which is by-passed periodically around
jetties about one mile downshore. Instruments and methods are
discussed for the complex as progressively improved over a
10-year period beginning in 1953. Types of measurements made
are presented with typical daily averages. The beach and sea
surface were recorded on photographs periodically. All data
collected was sent to CERC for analysis and reporting.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, beaches,
sand entrapment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Horner, P. L.
DATE : 07/01/50
TITLE :
Southern Hemisphere Swell and Waves from a Tropical Storm at
Long Beach, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Bulletin Vol. 4, No. 3, 51 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Characteristics of waves destructive to harbor breakwaters in
the Long Beach-San Pedro area are examined for Southern Hemis-
phere swell occurring in 1930, and waves from a tropical storm
in the North Pacific in 1939. Refraction analyses are made and
a hindcast of wave conditions which occurred in the 1939 storm
is based on available weather data. Also see companion paper;
O'Brien, M. P. (1950).

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, storm surge, storm waves, storm damage, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Houston, J. R.; Garcia, A. W.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Type 16 Flood Insurance Study: Tsunami Predictions for Pacific Coastal Communities

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-74-3, 10 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Calculation of runup due to seismic sea waves (tsunamis) of distant origin are made for 15 coastal communities within the State of California and 3 coastal communities within the State of Alaska. The combined effects of astronomical tides and tsunamis are incorporated into the analysis as well as local resonance effects where judged significant. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tides, tsunamis, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Houston, J. R.; Whalin, R. W.; Garcia, A. W.; Butler, H. L.

DATE : 07/01/75

TITLE :

Effect of Source Orientation and Location in the Aleutian Trench on Tsunami Amplitude Along the Pacific Coast of the Continental U. S.

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Research Report H-75-4, 22 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The investigation attempts to ascertain the effect of the orientation and location of elliptically shaped tsunamigenic ground displacements of earthquakes along the Aleutian Trench on resulting tsunami amplitude along the Pacific Coast. A numerical model was used to propagate the tsunami generated by an uplift to the Pacific Coast. An analytical solution of the governing equations of motion was used to propagate the tsunami from the grid points of the numerical grid closest to land to a common water depth of 600 ft. so that there would be a standard depth to facilitate comparisons. Contour plots of water-surface wave elevations 3 hours after generation of the tsunamis readily depict the directional patterns of the waves radiated by the ground displacements. Plots were made of the amplitude of the leading wave of the tsunamis as a function of distance along the Pacific Coast. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : neotectonics, tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Houston, J. R.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Tsunami Run-up Predictions for the West Coast

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Vol. IV, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 2885-2896

DESCRIPTION :

This paper describes the use of numerical models to propagate tsunamis from tsunamigenic regions to the west coast of the U. S. A method also is described that incorporates these deterministic numerical model calculations into a probabilistic analysis that allows elevation predictions at any location on the west coast. Includes data for Avila Beach.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VI,
Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Houston, J. R.; Garcia, A. W.

DATE : 12/01/78

TITLE :

Tsunami Predictions for the West Coast of the Continental
United States, Type 16 Flood Insurance Study

CITATION :

Hydraulics Laboratory, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways
Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-78-26,
35 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Calculations of runup due to tsunamis of distant origin were made. Runup values determined were expected to be equaled or exceeded on the average of once per 100 and once per 500 years. Historical data of tsunami activity in distant generation regions were used in conjunction with numerical models that generated and propagated tsunamis. The combined effects of astronomical tides and tsunamis were also incorporated into the analysis. Numerical simulations of actual historical tsunamis and comparisons of calculations with tide gage recordings are presented. Calculations of tsunami runup based on data of local historical tsunamis (at the few locations on the west coast where there were sufficient historical data to allow reasonable predictions) are compared with predictions based on the methods presented in the investigation. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tides, tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Houston, J. R.

DATE : 11/01/79

TITLE :

State-of-the-Art for Assessing Earthquake Hazards in the United States, Report 15, Tsunamis, Seiches, and Landslide-Induced Water Waves

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Misc. Paper S-73-1-15, 86 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

State-of-the art methods are presented to assess the hazards of tsunamis, seiches, and landslide-induced water waves in the U. S. Tsunami hazard maps for the U. S. are shown that display tsunami elevation zones that have a 90 percent probability of not being exceeded in a 50-year period. Methods used to determine forces exerted on structures by tsunamis are described. Hydrodynamic aspects of seiches and landslide-induced water waves are discussed, as well as methods of assessing the hazards associated with these phenomena.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, coastal structures, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Houston, J. R.

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :

Tsunami Predictions for Southern California, Type 19 Flood Insurance Study, Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report HL-80-18, 32 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Calculations of shoreline water elevations due to tsunamis of distant origin were made for the Southern California region. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tides, tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hoyt, D. R.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Geology and Recent Sediment Distribution from Santa Barbara to Rincon Point, California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, sedimentation, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region

AUTHORS : Hsiao, S. V.; Vesecky, J. F.; Shemdin, O. H.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

An Investigation of Wave Sheltering by Islands

CITATION :

International Conference on Coastal Engineering, 1980, ASCE, N. Y., Chapter 52, pp. 840-849

DESCRIPTION :

The West Coast Experiment, a meso-scale oceanographic experiment, was conducted from February to April, 1977 off the coast of Southern California. The wave data measured by an air-borne synthetic aperture radar (SAR) and a shore-based high frequency (HF) radar on March 25, 1977 are used to study the sheltering effect of islands on waves propagating towards shore. The comparisons between wave directional spectra offshore in the vicinity of islands and nearshore show that islands play a significant role in determining the near shore wave climate.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Huntington Beach Dept. of Harbors and Beaches

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Coastline Study of Huntington Beach

CITATION :

Vol. 2, Huntington Beach Department of Harbors and Beaches, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : shoreline changes, coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Huntley, D. A.; Guza, R. T.; Bowen, A. J.

DATE : 06/20/77

TITLE :

A Universal Form of Shoreline Run-Up Spectra

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 82, No. 18, pp. 2577-2581

DESCRIPTION :

Time series of shoreline run-up on two natural beaches have been measured by using a time-lapse camera. The result is discussed in relation to previous laboratory experiments and theories, based on monochromatic waves, which suggest the existence of a limiting amplitude for standing waves formed by reflection at the shoreline. Assumptions cannot be tested directly, but the observed distribution functions for run-up elevation suggest that it may need to be modified. Departures from the universal spectrum at higher and lower frequencies are briefly discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,

Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Huntley, D. A.; Guza, R. T.; Thornton, E. B.

DATE : 07/20/81

TITLE :

Field Observations of Surf Beat, 1. Progressive Edge Waves

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 86, No. C7, pp. 6451-6466

DESCRIPTION :

Nineteen biaxial electromagnetic current meters have been used to determine the longshore and on/offshore structure of currents at surf beat periods (1-4 min). The sensors formed two linear arrays, longshore array within the surf zone and an on/offshore array stretching from the shoreline to well beyond the breaker line. Analysis of the longshore current components yields a clear picture of progressive low-mode edge waves, with predictions. On/offshore currents present a rather different picture which, while not inconsistent with the longshore currents, suggests that other sources of energy are also important to the on/offshore currents. These include standing edge waves probably formed by reflections at nearby Scripps Canyon, and motions which are nonresonantly forced by incoming wave groups.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, nearshore currents, coastal erosion, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Hurd, J.

DATE : 06/01/74

TITLE :

Hydraulic Method Used for Moving Sand at Hyperion Beach Erosion Project, El Segundo, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, CERC Misc. Paper 4-74

DESCRIPTION :

A project near Los Angeles in 1947. The hydraulic method of moving sand was used to widen Hyperion Beach to counter erosion. About 14 million cubic yards were moved. The report describes the process in detail, including aerial photos.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Hurme, A. K.

DATE : 08/01/79

TITLE :

Rubble-Mound Structures as Artificial Reefs

AD-A167 264

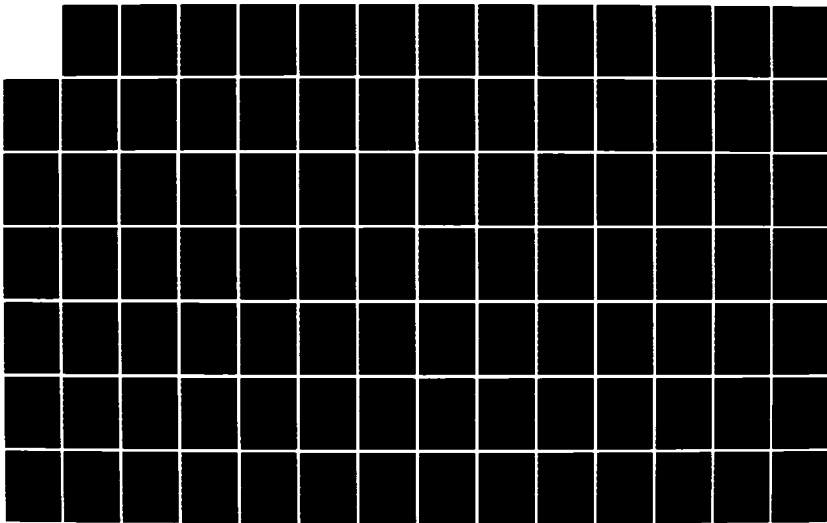
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED
BIBLIOGRAPHY(U) ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT LOS ANGELES CA
COASTAL RESOURCES BRANCH DEC 85 CCSTNS-85-4

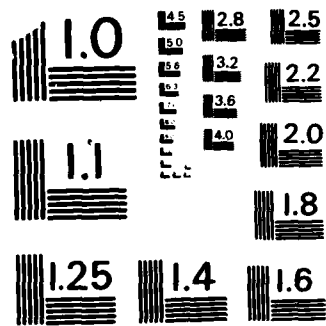
2/3

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 8/3

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 79-4

DESCRIPTION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers rubble-mounds can be colonized by diverse reef-dwellers, are an aid to navigation, and pose no hazard to commercial fishing. Example: Rincon Island, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Ingle, J. C.

DATE : 10/01/62

TITLE :

Tracing Beach Sand Movement by Means of Fluorescent Dyed Sand

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Reprint, 6 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tracing the movement of sand under a wide range of foreshore conditions at five semi-permanent test sites along the Southern California coastline: Goleta Point, Trancas, Santa Monica, Huntington Beach, and La Jolla. Each beach represents a different geomorphic setting, and a multitude of differing beach characteristics such as sand size, beach slope, and wave incidence. Field work initiated February 1961, through July 1962.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, wave transformation, grain size, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/48

TITLE :

Observations of Nearshore Sand Transport by Waves at Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla

CITATION :

Bulletin Geological Society of America, Vol. 59, p. 1374

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract. Discusses observations made with a sediment trap designed to catch sand in four cardinal directions at elevations varying from 3 inches to 4 feet above the bottom. Attempts to correlate with present theories of sand movement.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport, sand entrapment, offshore/onshore transport, sedimentation, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 03/01/50

TITLE :

Report on Beach Study in the Vicinity of Mugu Lagoon, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo No. 14, 47 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation to determine the relative stability of beach and sand spits in the vicinity of Point Mugu and to make recommendations for their preservation. Beaches and sand spits that border Mugu Lagoon are not stable. Spring tides, high waves, and direction of littoral transport affect the stability of the spits that border the Lagoon.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, sand bars, littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 07/01/50

TITLE :

Submarine Topography and Sedimentation in the Vicinity of Mugu Submarine Canyon, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineer, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo. No. 19, 45 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Bathymetry of the adjacent shelf and the submarine canyon heads adjacent to the beach and lagoon is described. Mugu Submarine Canyon has two branches at its head, each having an isolated ridge protruding from the floor parallel to the canyon axis. The relation of sediment type and bottom topography is investigated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, littoral sediment, longshore current, offshore/onshore transport, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Quinn, W. H.

DATE : 03/01/52

TITLE :

Currents in the Surf Zone

CITATION :

SIO Reference 52-10, Submarine Geology Report No. 23, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 10 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A series of longshore current measurements was made in 1949 and 1950 along two straight beaches in the San Diego area to study, quantitatively, the variability of current velocities in the surf zone, and to test the method of prediction of longshore currents from the characteristics of the waves producing them.

This paper is limited to a discussion of currents inside the breaker zone. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 03/01/53

TITLE :

Areal and Seasonal Variations in Beach and Nearshore Sediments at La Jolla, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 39, 134 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The nature of seasonal distribution of certain physical properties of sediments on the beach and shallow shelf area between two submarine canyon heads is studied. Series of bottom samples were obtained periodically. Topographic surveys showing the changes in sand level were made concurrently with sediment sampling operations. Emphasis in the laboratory analysis of the sediments was on distribution of heavy particle size, but other properties were also measured. Movement of beach and bottom materials and areal distribution of their physical properties are discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, grain size, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/54

TITLE :

Beach and Nearshore Processes Along the Southern California Coast

CITATION :

Chapter 5, Geomorphology, Geology of So. Calif., Bull. 170, Divn. of Mines, Sacramento, Calif., pp. 29-34; and SIO Ref. 53-35 1953, Scripps Institution of Ocean., La Jolla, California

DESCRIPTION :

Summary of erosional and depositional nearshore processes of Southern California shoreline. Related factors are discussed. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach profiles, coastal erosion, littoral sediment, longshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Chamberlain, T. K.

DATE : 01/01/55

TITLE :

Particle Size Distribution in Nearshore Sediments

CITATION :

Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Divn. of
Amer. Assoc. of Petroleum Geologists, Special Publication 3,
pp. 106-127

DESCRIPTION :

The patterns of the areal variation in the distribution of
sediments from several beach and nearshore environments along
the California and Gulf of Mexico coasts have been studied. A
detailed investigation was conducted on a closely-spaced grid in
one of the areas, and sufficient areal and seasonal samples were
obtained so that the characteristics of the distribution of
particle size with time and distance could be determined.

Includes La Jolla area data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, grain size,
petrology, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Nasu, N.

DATE : 03/01/56

TITLE :

Orbital Velocity Associated With Wave Action Near the Breaker
Zone

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 79, pp. 333-414

DESCRIPTION :

Orbital velocity associated with ocean surface waves in shallow
water was measured for various wave conditions at La Jolla,
California. Measurements were made near the bottom and just
seaward of the breaker zone in water depths ranging from about
5 to 15 feet and for wave heights as great as 7-1/2 feet.
Observed maximum horizontal velocities compare favorably with
those predicted from solitary wave theory when the ratio of wave
height to water depth is greater than about 0.4, the agreement
with theory being somewhat better for longer period waves.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Rusnak, G. S.

DATE : 07/01/56

TITLE :

Changes in Sand Level on the Beach and Shelf at La Jolla,
California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 82, pp. 106-127

DESCRIPTION :

A technique is developed to establish a reference level on the bottom from which small net changes in sand level can be measured. Bottom changes were measured periodically for three years at stations from near the surf zone to 70-foot depths. Sand level estimates were made for monthly and seasonal periods and correlated with depth.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, shoreline changes, wave transformation, beach profiles, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/57

TITLE :

Research at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography

CITATION :

Proceedings, Conference on Sediment Problems in California, Nov., 1956; H. A. Einstein, J. W. Johnson, Eds.; Comm. on Res. in Water Res., Univ. of Calif., Berkeley, pp. 10-13 and 122-132

DESCRIPTION :

Addresses two broad and general aspects of the sedimentation problem: the total budget of sand on the beach, and the mechanics of sand transportation along the shore and loss into submarine canyons.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, sedimentation, coastal erosion, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 10/01/57

TITLE :

Wave-Generated Ripples in Nearshore Sands

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 100, 42 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of the occurrence of sand ripples generated by wave action in the nearshore area has been made based on observations from several locations by swimmers equipped with SCUBA gear. The wave length, crest length, height and symmetry of the ripples were measured and compared with size of the sand and with orbital displacement and velocity of the wave motion generating the ripples. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, littoral sediment, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Chamberlain, T. K.

DATE : 06/01/58

TITLE :

Experiments with Radio-Active Sand as a Tracer of Beach Sand Movement

CITATION :

Second United Nations Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Washington, D.C., pp. 527-540

DESCRIPTION :

Report on procedure used in this radio-active tracer experiment. Includes some data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach profiles, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Chamberlain, T. K.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Tracing Beach Sand Movement with Irradiated Quartz

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 64, No. 1, pp. 41-47

DESCRIPTION :

Mechanics of transportation of sand under the influence of wave action was studied using artificially induced radioactivity. The movement of quartz is traced. Field experiments showed that the dispersal of sand by wave action was more rapid than expected, and that movement of this small amount of sand could be followed for about 7 to 24 hours.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, beaches, littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Shore Processes

CITATION :

Encyclopedia of Science and Technology, McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., pp. 299-306

DESCRIPTION :

General discussion of shore processes. Photos of longshore currents at Oceanside, accretion at Point Mugu. Addresses wave periods, depths; longshore current velocity, sand movement.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, longshore current, shoreline changes, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Chamberlain, T. K.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Littoral Sand Budget Along the Southern California Coast

CITATION :

Report of the 21st International Geological Congress, Volume of Abstracts, Copenhagen, Denmark, pp. 245-246

DESCRIPTION :

Consideration of the littoral processes of sand transport together with the bathymetry and sedimentation in the adjacent submarine basins indicate several discrete sedimentation cells. A detailed study was made of the San Pedro Cell and Newport Submarine Canyon. The abstract is the publication.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, littoral sediment, river sediment discharge, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Ocean Waves and Associated Currents

CITATION :

Chapter III, Submarine Geology, Second Edition, F. P. Shepard, Ed., Harper and Row, N. Y., pp. 49-80

DESCRIPTION :

Effects of waves and wave motion in a general discussion. Scripps Institution of Oceanography pier example of circulation pattern.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Sediments: Physical Properties and Mechanics of Sedimentation

CITATION :

Chapter IV, Submarine Geology, Second Edition, F. P. Shepard, Ed., Harper and Row, N. Y., pp. 101-151

DESCRIPTION :

Physical properties of sediments and the concepts of sedimentary mechanics are presented and interpreted, realizing that classifications are to some extent arbitrary, and classification and analysis procedures will not necessarily yield measures relevant to sedimentary dynamics.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, petrology, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L. ; Bagnold, R. A.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Beach and Nearshore Processes, Part II - Littoral Processes

CITATION :

In: The Sea, Observations on Progress in the Study of the Seas,
Vol. III - The Earth Beneath the Sea, M. H. Hill, gen'l Ed.;
Interscience Publ., Div. John Wiley & Sons, N. Y., pp. 529-1553

DESCRIPTION :

An outline of the degree to which natural processes control
the form assumed by the littoral sea bed, and which have been
successfully reproduced in models. Profile of beach at La
Jolla.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, sedimentation, beaches,
beach profiles, littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Frautschy, J. D.

DATE : 10/01/65

TITLE :

Littoral Processes and the Development of Shorelines

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering, Santa Barbara Specialty Conference; ASCE,
N. Y., pp. 511-536

DESCRIPTION :

Basic principles bearing on the nature of beaches and processes
that act to modify them are considered in the light of present
coastal development demands. Discusses equilibrium energy pro-
file of fine sand beach at La Jolla, littoral cells, groins at
Santa Monica, and source and budget of nearshore sediment.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion,
littoral sediment, longshore transport, shoreline changes,
coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, Santa Monica Cell,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Komar, P. D.; Bowen, A. J.

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Longshore Transport of Sand

CITATION :

Proceedings of 11th Conference on Coastal Engineering, London,
England, ASCE, N. Y.; Vol. 1, pp. 298-300

DESCRIPTION :

Simultaneous field measurements of the energy flux of breaking
waves and the resulting longshore transport of sand in the surf
zone have been made along three beaches for a variety of wave
conditions. The measurements indicate that the longshore
transport rate of sand is directly proportional to the longshore
component of wave power. This is a preliminary report of a
continuing study at El Moreno Beach, Gulf of California; Silver
Strand Beach, Coronado and Scripps Beach, La Jolla, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave transformation, wave climate, littoral sediment, longshore current

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Tait, R. J.; Komar, P. D.; Nordstrom, C. E.

DATE : 01/15/68

TITLE :

Dispersion of Water and Sediment in the Surf Zone, First Annual Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 68-4, Proposal UCSD 1753 with State of Calif. Water Resources Control Board, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The first annual report on a two-year study of the dispersion of fluids and sediments in the nearshore zone. Discusses the results of field and laboratory measurements obtained. Synoptic field studies of sand transport and wave energy flux at Silver Strand Beach and State Park, and Scripps Beach in the presence of 6-foot breaking waves, and on the barrier beaches in the Gulf of California under conditions of 1-to-3-foot breakers. In addition a three-week field study was made of the dispersion of mud pumped into the surf zone at Silver Strand Beach, and the dispersion in terms of wave energy near the discharge pipes. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, wave transformation, beach nourishment/dredging, littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Tait, R. J.; Komar, P. D.; Nordstrom, C. E.

DATE : 12/31/68

TITLE :

Dispersion of Water and Sediment in the Surf Zone, Final Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference 69-10, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 119 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Relates the dispersion of water and sediment in the surf zone to environmental parameters that will permit the movement of possible beach pollutants to be estimated from a knowledge of beach geometry and the local wave regime.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Tait, R. J.; Nordstrom, C. E.
DATE : 05/01/71
TITLE :
Mixing in the Surf Zone
CITATION :
Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 76, No. 15, pp. 3493-3514
DESCRIPTION :
Two important mixing mechanisms are operative within the surf zone, each having distinctive length and time scale determined by the intensity of the waves and the dimensions of the surf zone. The first is associated with the breaking wave and its bore, the second is advective and is associated with the long-shore and rip currents in the nearshore circulation cell. These two processes are examined. Includes field data on El Moreno, Scripps, and Silver Strand Beaches.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : longshore current, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Nordstrom, C. E.
DATE : 04/01/72
TITLE :
Geologic Setting of Torrey Pines State Reserve
CITATION :
Torrey Pines State Reserve, C. L. Hubbs and T. W. Whitaker, Eds., Second Edition, Torrey Pines Assoc., La Jolla, California, pp. 72-81
DESCRIPTION :
Geologic setting and history, including figures showing formations.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Harris, R. W.
DATE : 07/01/73
TITLE :
Sand Management Research and Development at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography
CITATION :
Unpublished Paper, 3 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Report of first phase of study to identify improved procedures for sand management, other than by conventional dredging methods. Sand crater and jet pump systems are discussed. Field tests to be conducted offshore near Scripps Institution pier.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., littoral sediment, longshore transport, beach nourishment/dredging, sand entrapment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Brush, B. M.

DATE : 07/06/73

TITLE :

The Coastal Challenge

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 181, pp. 20-32

DESCRIPTION :

General coastal processes description leading to observations
regarding preservation and efficient future planning.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, shoreline changes,
institutions/planning/mgmt., coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; et al.

DATE : 10/01/73

TITLE :

Water Motion and Water-Sediment Interaction

CITATION :

Offshore Nuclear Power Siting Workshop, sponsored by the Atomic
Energy Commission, Rockville, Maryland, 15 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of major recommendation for research of potential
marine environmental problems connected with the construction
and operation of nuclear power plants located in the nearshore
coastal regions. Three workshop viewpoints: air-sea inter-
actions; water motions and water-sediment interactions; and
marine biology. Evaluations were made by each group.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints,
institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport,
sand entrapment, wave transformation, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Nordstrom, C. E.; Flick, R. E.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Currents in Submarine Canyons: An Air-Sea-Land Interaction

CITATION :

Annual Review of Fluid Mechanics, Vol. 8, pp. 275-310

DESCRIPTION :

Submarine canyons serve as active conduits joining the shallow
waters of the shelf to the deeper waters offshore. Canyon
currents are generated by wind, wave, and tidal forces.
Simultaneous measurement of currents and pressure in Scripps
Submarine Canyon, and of winds, waves, and pressure over the
adjacent shelf have been made for several years, with the
strongest down-canyon current measured at a depth of 44 meters,
recorded during the passage of a storm front on November 24,
1968. Measurements in other canyons, although less comprehen-

sive, suggest that this multiple-interaction hypothesis may have general application to submarine canyons.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 11/01/76

TITLE :

Man's Impact on the California Coastal Zone

CITATION :

Summary Report for the State of California Dept. of Navigation and Ocean Development, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 150 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes physical processes that occur at the shore due to wave action at specific sites. Summarizes some of the more fundamental information necessary to understand nearshore processes, outlines some principles of coastal zone planning, and suggests corrections for specific coastal problems along the California coast.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, littoral sediment, shoreline changes, wave transformation, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Status of Surf Zone Sediment Transport Relations

CITATION :

Proceedings of Workshop on Coastal Sediment Transport with Emphasis on the National Sediment Transport Study, Sea Grant College Program DEL-SG-15-78, Univ. of Delaware, pp. 9-20

DESCRIPTION :

Predicting longshore transport relations, including equations. Silver Strand and El Moreno Beaches array. Importance of suspended load transport in surf zone is postulated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, wave transformation, longshore current, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 03/01/78

TITLE :

The Impact of Coastal Structures on Shorelines

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Proceedings of the Symposium on Aspects of Coastal Zone Management, San Francisco, California; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 2265-2272

DESCRIPTION :

General historic data and an example on Silver Strand Beach. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, shoreline changes, coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; et al.

DATE : 03/01/80

TITLE :

Field Measurements of Sand Motion in the Surf Zone

CITATION :

Proceedings of the 17th International Coastal Engineering Conference, Sydney, Australia, March 23-28, 1980; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1215-1234

DESCRIPTION :

Forcing functions and sediment response were measured during two comprehensive surf zone experiments. The experiments included simultaneous measurements of waves and currents, and the movement of sediment as bed and suspended load. The longshore transport of suspended load was found to be 10% to 20% of the tracer-measured load. Results from tracer measurements of the longshore transport of bed load indicate that previous measurements may have misestimated the effective "tracer layer thickness."

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, nearshore currents, offshore/onshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Shaw, M.

DATE : 05/21/80

TITLE :

Southern California Coastal Field Trip, May 21, 1980

CITATION :

Coastal Sciences Program, UNR Code 462, unpublished paper, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Agenda and pre-field trip introduction to study area. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,

South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Guza, R. T.; Winant, C. D.;
Flick, R. E.

DATE : 09/11/81

TITLE :

Fluid-Sediment Interactions on Beaches and Shelves

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 81-27, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,
La Jolla, California, 86 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Progress report of study for 1980-1981. The research seeks to predict shelf and beach forms and their changes based on a knowledge of the local bathymetry and the driving forces due to wind, waves, and currents, and their complicated interactions with nearshore sediments. The work falls into three distinct but interdependent areas of research: wave and current dynamics; fluid/sediment interactions; coastal zone remote sensing.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, wave climate,
wave transformation, beach profiles, longshore transport,
offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Guza, R. T.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

The Origin of Swash Cusps on Beaches

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co., Amsterdam,
Netherlands, Vol. 49, pp. 133-148

DESCRIPTION :

Genetically, there are two types of beach cusps; those formed in the surf zone by the nearshore circulation system, and those formed on the beach face by the swash and backwash. The latter are here called 'swash' cusps, and a simple model relating the physical dimensions of swash cusps to the properties of the incident wave field and the mean beach slope is developed. As in some previous models, the cusp wavelength is controlled by the longshore wavelength of edge waves, but the edge waves are now required only to provide small periodic perturbations on an originally uniform beach. The present model implies that edge waves, although necessary for initiating the initial bedform perturbation, need not persist for the development of mature cusp topography.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach profiles, littoral sediment,
offshore/onshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.; Jenkins, S. A.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Oceanographic Report for Oceanside Beach Facilities

CITATION :

City of Oceanside, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach nourishment/dredging,
coastal structures, shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Application of Coastal Dynamics to the Reconstruction of
Paleocoastlines in the Vicinity of La Jolla, California

CITATION :

In: Quaternary Coastlines and Marine Archeology, P. M. Masters
and N. C. Flemming, Eds.; Academic Press, London, England,
pp. 1-49

DESCRIPTION :

Paleocoastlines and Holocene environments coinciding with human
habitation are reconstructed for the coastal area near La Jolla,
California. The reconstruction considers worldwide geologic
phenomena of importance to this coastal area, but is based
primarily on the application of principles of coastal dynamics
to the known geology of the area.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.

DATE : 07/21/83

TITLE :

Oceanographic Report for Community Facility District for Beach
Facilities for the City of Oceanside

CITATION :

Ronald M. Noble, Coastal Engineer Consultant, Malibu,
California, 16 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract of Oceanside Beach Study, including preliminary cost
estimates. Includes some data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Intersea Research Corp.

DATE : 08/15/74

TITLE :
Nearshore Processes Along the Silver Strand Littoral Cell
CITATION :
Intersea Research Corporation, La Jolla, California, 100+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Examines the problem of beach erosion on a 14-mile segment of the California coastline from the International Boundary north to the entrance of San Diego Bay. Study included sources, littoral transport paths, transport rates, and depositional sinks of beach sand in terms of the physical processes active in the nearshore environment.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, longshore transport, beaches, coastal structures, littoral sediment, wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell, S. Silver Strand Reach

AUTHORS : Interstate Electronics Corp.
DATE : 01/01/66
TITLE :
Flourescent Sand Tracer Study, Orange County - Final Report
CITATION :
Interstate Electronics Corporation, Anaheim, California, 91 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : longshore transport, littoral sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Jackson, R. A.
DATE : 05/01/61
TITLE :
Designs for Rubble-Round Breakwater Repair, Morro Bay Harbor, California; Hydraulic Model Investigation
CITATION :
WES Tech. Report 2-567, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 56 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
The north breakwater at Morro Bay was severely damaged by wave action in 1956 through 1958, and a reconstruction project is proposed which involves rebuilding the head of this breakwater and strengthening the damaged portion of its trunk.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Jansen, L.
DATE : 01/01/76
TITLE :
A Study of Longshore Sand Transport at Mission Beach

CITATION :
San Diego State University, San Diego, California, 45 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : longshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Jarrett, J. T.
DATE : 02/01/76
TITLE :
Tidal Prism - Inlet Area Relationship

CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC GITI 3, 59 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
The tidal prism-inlet area relationships for inlets on sandy
coasts established by M. P. O'Brien were reanalyzed using his
data and data published by other investigators. In addition
tidal prism and inlet cross-sectional area data developed in the
Inlet Classification Study were also used. These data result in
a total of 162 data points for 108 inlets, 25 of which are
located on the Pacific Coast of the United States. The data are
grouped into three main categories, namely 1) all inlets,
2) unjettied and single-jettied inlets, and 3) inlets with two
jetties.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, tidal inlets, tides
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Jen, Y.
DATE : 01/01/69
TITLE :
Wave Refraction Near San Pedro Bay, California
CITATION :
Journal of Waterways and Harbors Division, ASCE, N. Y. Vol. 95,
No. WW3, pp. 379-393; and Discussion, Vol. 97, No. WW1, February
1971, pp. 209-211
DESCRIPTION :
A numerical procedure for calculation and plotting of wave
refraction diagrams was applied to the San Pedro Bay area.
Waves from all major directions with periods of 15, 30 and 60
seconds and longer were considered in the computation.
Includes diagrams of data and comparisons with previous
available graphical analysis.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Jenkins, S. A.; Inman, D. L.; Bailard, J.
DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Opening and Maintaining Tidal Lagoons and Estuaries

CITATION :

Proceedings of the 17th International Coastal Engineering Conference, March 23-25, 1980, Sydney, Australia, Chapter 92, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1528-1547

DESCRIPTION :

This paper reports on five separate prototype scale field experiments that test alternative measures to dredging. Two of these experiments evaluate techniques of resuspension and exclusion for reducing fine sediment accumulations in quiet water, cul-de-sac berths, where the observed shoaling rates are greatest and dredging most difficult. These berths are essentially sediment settling basins where currents are insufficient to resuspend new deposits. Two experiments involved by-passing sand around the inlet of Agua Hedionda Lagoon, California using fluidized trenches funnelling into a crater sink. The final experiment used open trench fluidization to reopen Penasquitos Lagoon, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, sand entrapment, sedimentation, tidal inlets

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Jenkins, S. A.; Inman, D. L.; Van Dorn, W. G.

DATE : 06/01/81

TITLE :

The Evaluation of Sediment Management Procedures, Phase IV-VI, Final Report, 1978-1980

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 81-22, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 204 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of sediment problems at Navy port facilities, and possible alternatives to standard maintenance dredging.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, sand entrapment, sedimentation, estuarine sediment storage, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Central Coast Region, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Johnson, G. F.; Dewit, L. A.

DATE : 09/01/78

TITLE :

Ecological Effects of an Artificial Island, Rincon Island, Punta Gorda, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engr. Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report No. 78-3, 108 pp; and Coastal Zone '78, Proceedings, Vol. IV; ASCE, N.Y., pp. 2837-2856

DESCRIPTION :

The study documents marine ecological conditions at Rincon Island, which is located offshore between Ventura and Santa

Barbara, California. The island, which was constructed between 1957 and 1958 to serve as a permanent platform for oil and gas production, is particularly suitable for ecological study. Habitat features associated with the armor rock and concrete tetrapods surrounding the island support a "microecosystem" which differs in biotic composition from surrounding natural bottom areas.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Johnson, J. W.

DATE : 02/01/57

TITLE :

The Littoral Drift Problem at Shoreline Harbors

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors Divn., Proc. Paper 1211, Vol. 83, No. WW1, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1211-1 to 1211-37

DESCRIPTION :

A harbor which fronts directly on an open shoreline and has a relatively small flow into and out of it is defined as a shoreline harbor. Where a littoral drift occurs along the shoreline certain design, construction, and maintenance problems are present. This paper summarizes some of these basic considerations in generalized terms, and presents a few case histories of typical shoreline harbors for which operational information extending over a long period of years is available. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Johnson, J. W.; Moore, J. T.; Ovet, F. B.

DATE : 01/01/71

TITLE :

Summary of Annual Wave Power for Ten Deep Water Stations Along the California, Oregon, Washington Coasts

CITATION :

Hydraulic Engineering Lab., HEL 24-9, College of Engineering, University of California, Berkeley, California, 241 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Johnson, J. W.

DATE : 08/01/73

TITLE :

Characteristics and Behavior of Pacific Coast Tidal Inlets

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways, Harbors and Coastal Engineering Division, ASCE, N. Y., Vol. 99, No. WW3, pp. 325-339

DESCRIPTION :

Attempts to critically examine data from various inlets and gives some assessment of the reliability of the measured quantities, possible reasons for scatter of data, etc. This study was confined to inlets on the Washington, Oregon, and California coasts. All lagoons, estuaries or bays of appreciable size, whether the inlet was open or closed, were considered.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tidal inlets, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VI, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Judge, C. W.

DATE : 11/01/70

TITLE :

Heavy Minerals in Beach and Stream Sediment as Indicators of Shore Processes Between Monterey and Los Angeles, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Memo 33, 44 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of heavy minerals on the California Coast was made. Beach samples were supplemented by samples from offshore and the rivers. Heavy minerals in the 63-125 micron fraction of the samples were identified by optical techniques. Five provinces were identified. Analyses gave some indication of net littoral transport, but heavy minerals were not definitive indicators of littoral draft from Point Conception to Ventura.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, littoral sediment, longshore transport, grain size, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Karl, H. A.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Influence of San Gabriel Submarine Canyon on Narrow-Shelf Sediment Dynamics, Southern California

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Vol. 34, No. 1-2, pp. 61-78

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

Subregion VIII, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Karl, H. A.; Cacchione, D. A.; Drake, D. E.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Erosion and Transport of Sediments and Pollutants in the Benthic Boundary Layer on the San Pedro Shelf, Southern California - Preliminary Report

CITATION :

U. S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Open File Report 80-386, 54 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data gathered over forty days from mid-April to early June, 1978 enabled assessment of dispersal pathways of water-borne sediments in San Pedro Bay, Southern California. Results may not be applicable to seasons other than spring time, and fair weather conditions. Major storms would substantially modify the predicted pathways of sediment dispersal derived from this experiment. Data is included in Appendices A and B.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, geomorphic processes, nearshore currents, offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Kaufman, W.; Pilkey, O. H.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

The Beaches Are Moving: The Drowning of America's Shoreline

CITATION :

ISBN 0-8223-0575-7, Duke University Press, Durham, North Carolina, 336 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

America's beaches from coast to coast are evaluated. Historic storm data is presented. Information on discerning dangerous development, on how to choose a safe site, and how to build sensibly and soundly near the shore is provided. Historic storm data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., sea level change, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Kauwling, T. J.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Baseline Study of Huntington Harbor

CITATION :

Prepared for the Huntington Harbor Corporation Administration, Huntington Beach, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Keith, J. M.; Skjei, R. E.

DATE : 03/01/74

TITLE :

Engineering and Ecological Evaluation of Artificial Island
Design, Rincon Island, Punta Gorda, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, CERC Tech. Memo 43

DESCRIPTION :

Rincon Island is a man-made island composed of armor rock and
tetrapod revetments enclosing a sand core. Evaluation after
14 years shows no damages by waves; littoral transport has
been unaffected, little subsidence has occurred and a thriving
community of marine organisms has developed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints,
longshore transport, storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Kelly, K. A.

DATE : 07/01/80

TITLE :

Satellite Observations of California Coastal Currents

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 80-14, Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 33 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Infrared satellite images are shown for each of two areas near
the California coast, Cape Mendocino and Point Conception, and
compared with other types of data for the same area and season.
Procedures for processing satellite data at Scripps Remote
Sensing Facility are discussed; advantages, limitation, and
usefulness of satellite data are summarized.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, remote sensing

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Kieslich, J. M.

DATE : 10/01/81

TITLE :

Tidal Inlet Response to Jetty Construction

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC GITI 19

DESCRIPTION :

Thirteen tidal inlets were selected for a study of the response
of inlet ocean entrances to man-made improvements. Inlet

entrance behavior following jetty construction was evaluated, and guidelines for the functional design of inlet entrance improvements are suggested. The inlets considered in the study were those where a single updraft or downdrift jetty was built first.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, sand entrapment, sedimentation, tidal inlets

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : King, C. A.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Beaches and Coasts

CITATION :

Second Edition, Edward Arnold Ltd., London, 570 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This textbook volume is arranged in four parts: the forms and the techniques for studying beaches and coasts; the processes operating to give the beach and coast their character; sea level fluctuations; beaches, beach material, its movement and the forms it produces.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach nourishment/dredging, geology, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Koebig and Koebig, Inc.

DATE : 12/01/67

TITLE :

Feasibility Report - Ventura Marina, for Ventura Port District, Board of Port Commissioners

CITATION :

Koebig and Koebig, Inc., Ventura, California, 157 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Information on the planning, architecture, engineering, oceanographic, economic, and financial aspects of the problem, to serve as a basic guide for action leading to an early solution of the current problem.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, population, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Kolpak, R. L.

DATE : 01/01/71

TITLE :

Oceanography of the Santa Barbara Channel

CITATION :

In: Biological and Oceanographic Survey of the Santa Barbara Oil Spill 1969-1970, R. Kolpak, Ed., Allen Hancock Foundation, Univ. of So. Calif., Los Angeles, Calif., Vol. 2, pp. 90-180

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, tides, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Komar, P. D.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 10/20/70

TITLE :

Longshore Sand Transport on Beaches

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 75, No. 30, pp. 5914-5927

DESCRIPTION :

Simultaneous field measurements of wave and current parameters in the surf zone and the resulting longshore transport of sand have been made on two beaches under a variety of conditions.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore current, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell, S. Silver Strand Reach

AUTHORS : Komar, P. D.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Nearshore Currents and Sediment Transport, and the Resulting Beach Configuration

CITATION :

Marine Sediment Transport and Environmental Management, D. J. Stanley and J. P. Swift, Eds., pp. 241-254

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, littoral sediment, longshore transport, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Komar, P. D.

DATE : 05/01/77

TITLE :

Beach Sand Transport: Distribution and Total Drift

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways, Ports, Coastal, and Ocean Division, ASCE, N. Y., Vol. 103, No. 2, pp. 225-239

DESCRIPTION :

Considerable data have been collected in laboratory wave basins relating the sand transport rate to the wave conditions. This study undertakes a review of laboratory data in an attempt to

determine if any scaling laws can account for the scatter - laws which might indicate how the transport rate is a function of grain size and density.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, grain size, littoral sediment, longshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Komar, P. D.

DATE : 09/01/78

TITLE :

Relative Quantities of Suspension Versus Bed-Load Transport on Beaches

CITATION :

Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, Vol. 48, No. 3

DESCRIPTION :

Whether suspension or bed-load transport is most important in the longshore movement of sands on beaches is uncertain. A model based on measured concentrations of suspended sediments in the surf zone indicates that the suspended load comprises 25 per cent of the total drift, the bed-loading forming the remaining 75 per cent.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore current, longshore transport, grain size

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Krause, D. C.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Lithology and Sedimentation in the Southern Continental Borderland

CITATION :

In: Papers in Marine Geology, Shepard Commemorative Volume, R. I. Miller, Ed., Macmillan & Co., N. Y., pp. 274-305

DESCRIPTION :

The Fanfare Expedition in July 1959 was the first in a series of cruises in this study of the southern continental borderland between Point Conception, California and Vizcaino Peninsula, Baja California. Until the present study, the southern area was little known. Twenty-one sediment cores and 17 rock dredge samples were secured, and many other operations were performed. This paper is devoted to the rock and sediment samples, the photography, and bathymetry as related to the samples.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Krumbein, W. C.

DATE : 11/01/61

TITLE :

The Analysis of Observational Data From Natural Beaches

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo No. 130, 59 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Information is presented for mathematical and statistical approaches to handle large and complex sets of data with use of high-speed computers in analysis of natural beach data. The information is designed in part to set these newer approaches toward natural beach studies in a framework that shows the relation between wave tank data and natural beach data. Certain underlying models, conceptual, physical, and statistical, that apply in the two cases, are discussed and in part illustrated. Limited data of the scope necessary for illustration were available from studies designed for other uses at Mission Beach, California, and generalizations derived from analysis of these data are used in discussion of the design of field beach studies seeking to relate beach responses to several complex process elements.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach nourishment/dredging,
longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Krumbein, W. C.; James, W. R.

DATE : 06/01/74

TITLE :

Spatial and Temporal Variations in Geometric and Material
Properties of a Natural Beach

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, CERC Tech. Memo 44, 79 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The influence of erosion and deposition during successive tidal cycles was examined. Results show differences in some aggregate properties. Maps were made at intervals over a 3-year period on a beach upcoast of Point Mugu, California, of open unimpeded segments and upbeach and downbeach of an impermeable steel sheet pile groin. The mapped properties form a highly interlocked complex of foreshore responses to ongoing shore processes.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, grain size, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport,
sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 03/01/79

TITLE :

Accelerated Beach-Cliff Erosion Related to Unusual Storms in Southern California

CITATION :

California Geology, Vol. 32, No. 3

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, geomorphic processes, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Coastal Erosion in San Diego County, California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '80, Symposium, Hollywood, Florida, November 17-20, 1980; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 1899-1918

DESCRIPTION :

History and examples of coastal erosion in the San Diego coastal region.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems, geomorphic processes, storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach, Mission Bay Cell, S. Mission Bay Reach, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Baker, E. D.; Campen, C.

DATE : 10/01/80

TITLE :

Greatly Accelerated Man-Induced Coastal Erosion and New Sources of Beach Sand, San Onofre State Park and Camp Pendleton, No. San Diego County, Calif.

CITATION :

Office of Sea Grant Report, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 7 pp.; and

Shore & Beach, Vol. 48, No. 4, pp. 9-13

DESCRIPTION :

The study investigates significant but previously unrecognized source of coarse beach sand that can replenish beaches at Oceanside and Carlsbad eroded during 1978-1980. As much as 460 feet of headward erosion occurred on one canyon between 1968 and 1980. Also, landslides are activated during wet years. Both canyon head erosion and landslides are presently contributing significant quantities of sand to the beaches in the Oceanside Littoral Cell.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, cliff sediment, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 10/01/81

TITLE :

Should Southern California Build Defenses Against Violent Storms
Resulting in Lowland Flooding as Discovered in Records of Past
Century

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 49, No. 4, 2 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems,
storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Newly Discovered Evidence from the San Diego County Area of
Some Principles of Coastal Retreat

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 51, No. 1, pp. 3-12

DESCRIPTION :

As a result of various investigations at Oceanside and Carlsbad,
certain previously unknown features of coastal erosion have
been uncovered. These are presented and discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion, coastal structures,
longshore transport, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Beach Processes and Sea Cliff Erosion in San Diego County,
California

CITATION :

In: Handbook of Coastal Processes and Erosion, P. D. Komar, Ed.,
Chapter 13; CRC Press Inc., Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 267-284

DESCRIPTION :

Examines evidence of changing weather conditions in southern
California and considers its effects on the beaches and sea
cliff erosion. Includes man-induced erosion of sea cliffs.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, climatology, coastal erosion,
coastal erosion problems, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Sea Cliffs, Beaches and Coastal Valleys of San Diego County

CITATION :

University of California Press; Berkeley and Los Angeles,
California; London, England; 193 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Examines and analyses threats to coastal stability in a detailed study of the coastal area of San Diego County from the 19th century to the present: weather, erosion, landslides, flooding, and currents.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems, beaches, climatology, geomorphic processes, storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach, Mission Bay Cell, S. Mission Bay Reach, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : La Fond, E. C.

DATE : 01/01/39

TITLE :

Variations of Sea Level on the Pacific Coast of the United States

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Research, Vol. 2, pp. 17-29

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Lam, R. K.

DATE : 05/01/74

TITLE :

Current Measurements Off the California Coast, 1972

CITATION :

SIO Reference No. 74-12, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 17 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

During 1972 a number of current meters were deployed to investigate the flow of the California current. A semi-continuous record of bottom currents at 4 km bottom depth about 185 km offshore from Point Conception was obtained over a 160-day period. Also, a 25-day current record was obtained offshore from Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X, Santa Barbara Cell, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Lawson, A. C.

DATE : 01/01/50

TITLE :

Sea Bottom Off the Coast of Southern California

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, No. 61, pp. 1225-1242

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Lee, J. J.; Kim, S. T.; Ayer, R. M.; Chang, J. J.

DATE : 12/01/80

TITLE :

Distant and Local Tsunamis in Coastal Regions

CITATION :

Report No. NSF/RA-800511, National Science Foundation Contract,
University of Southern California, Dept. of Engineering, Los
Angeles, California, 92 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The generation and propagation of tsunamis occurring in coastal
regions between November, 1977 and April, 1980 are analyzed.
Focus is on three subject areas: (1) the generation of water
waves by three-dimensional bed motion; (2) a viscous model for
non-linear dispersive waves; and (3) the propagation of linear
periodic waves over submarine trenches. The experimental design
for each phase is presented including its problem formulation
and both theoretical and numerical analyses.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : neotectonics, tsunamis, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Lee, L. J.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Sea Cliff Erosion in Southern California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '80, Symposium, Hollywood, Florida, November 17-20,
1980; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 1919-1938

DESCRIPTION :

A study of a portion of the coastline in San Diego County,
California has provided insight into erosional processes of
sea cliffs. Results and review of literature suggest methods
for monitoring erosion in the future.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems,
geomorphic processes, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach, Mission Bay Cell,
S. Mission Bay Reach, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Lee, L. J.; Crampton, W.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :
Sunset Cliffs Stabilization, San Diego, California
CITATION :
Coastal Zone '80, Symposium, Hollywood, Florida, November 17-20, 1980; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 2271-2290
DESCRIPTION :
Study of the sea cliff erosion at Ocean Beach, California.
Includes photos.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems, geomorphic processes, cliff sediment, coastal structures, shore protection
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Lee, P.; Glantz, D.; Pine, R.
DATE : 09/02/75
TITLE :
Recreation - Marine Promise
CITATION :
In: Discussion and Overview of the National Conference on Marine Recreation, S. H. Anderson, Ed., Newport Beach, California, 232 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
The study discusses recreational uses of the marine environment.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Leneman, M.
DATE : 01/01/76
TITLE :
Geomorphology and Oceanography of Topanga Beach, California, in Relation to a Small Boat Launching Facility
CITATION :
M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, geomorphic processes, beaches
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Lenhart, R.
DATE : 01/01/79
TITLE :
Nearshore Marine Bedforms Formative Processes, Distribution, and Internal Structures

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University Microfilm, University of Cincinnati,
Ann Arbor, Michigan

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, littoral sediment,
sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Lentz, S. J.; Winant, C. D.

DATE : 12/01/79

TITLE :

Ocean Station Del Mar Current Meter Campaign, 1978-1979 Data
Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference No. 79-27, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,
La Jolla, California, 77 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Velocity and temperature measurements were recorded from
May 16, 1978 to March 27, 1979 off Del Mar, California using
VMCM current meters. Wind measurements were taken off Scripps
pier from October 17, 1978 to March 27, 1979. Statistics and
time series of the data are presented in this report. A data
tape containing the current meter data was also prepared.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, wind, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Lillevang, O. J.

DATE : 06/01/65

TITLE :

General Navigation Features of the Harbor for Santa Barbara
Bayshores at Goleta, California

CITATION :

Unpublished paper, 35 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A technical presentation of the design decisions that have been
reached for the general navigation features of the Santa Barbara
Bayshores project harbor. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
coastal structures, shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Lillevang, O. J.; Raichlen, F.; Cox, J. C.;

Behnke, D. L.

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

A Detailed Model Study of Damage to a Large Breakwater and Model
Verification of Concepts for Repair and Upgraded Strength

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering Abstracts, 19th International Conference on Coastal Engineering, Houston, Texas, September 3-7, 1984;

ASCE, N. Y., p. 384

DESCRIPTION :

The January 1981 storm and damage, and final breakwater design in place by the 1984 summer months, is discussed in detail.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, storm damage, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Littler, M. M.; Littler, D. S.

DATE : 05/26/80

TITLE :

Mainland Rocky Intertidal Aerial Survey from Point Arguello to Point Loma, California

CITATION :

BLM Contract No. YN010-CT9-4, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Pacific DCS Office, Los Angeles, California, 47 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data collected during helicopter overflights and supplemented by ground observations on predominantly rocky intertidal coastline, December 1979 through December 1980 and January 16-17 1980; primarily low-tide, 15-30 meters altitude. In addition to major zonal assemblage, extent of sandy beaches, boulder beaches, and rocky-intertidal substrates were quantified, detailed, and mapped.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beaches, maps, environmental constraints, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Longuet-Higgins, M. S.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Longshore Currents Generated by Obliquely Incident Sea Waves

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 75, p. 33

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Los Angeles County, Dept. of County Engr.

DATE : 08/01/65

TITLE :

Beach Improvement and Erosion Control Report: Las Tunas Beach, Corral Beach, and Westward Beach

CITATION :

Dept. of County Engr., Design Division, County of Los Angeles, California, 40+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Three beaches along the northern Los Angeles County coast have been studied as to the possibility of widening them to give better beach access, and provide recreation areas, parking etc.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, coastal erosion

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Loudon, R. E.

DATE : 07/01/60

TITLE :

Sealing of Mission Bay Jetties, San Diego, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Bulletin No. 14

DESCRIPTION :

Grouting of the north jetty to make it impermeable to the passage of sand through the jetty into the navigation channel is described and illustrated with a number of photographs.

Materials selected for the grout mixture, details of the equipment, placement operations, and costs are discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, littoral sediment, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Magoon, D. T.; Edminsten, J. R.

DATE : 11/23/77

TITLE :

Wave Data Meeting, Memorandum for the Record

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 237 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report is an extension of the Proceedings of the International Symposium on Ocean Wave Measurements and Analysis, B. L. Edge, D. T. Magoon, Eds., ASCE, 1974, Vol. 1, 2, and provides interim standards for measurement and recording of ocean waves to be used in the proposed California Coastal Data Collection program.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Maloney, N. J.

DATE : 01/01/74
TITLE :
Hydrographic Data from Newport Bay
CITATION :
Dept. of Earth Sciences, California State University, Fullerton
California
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Survey
KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Marcus, M. L.; Dennis, N. B.; Hill, H. L.
DATE : 01/01/83
TITLE :
Wetland Regulation in California: A Review
CITATION :
Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4,
1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 2725-2738
DESCRIPTION :
Examines the history of wetland distribution and use throughout
California focussing on current trends and issues in wetland
development and conservation. Also discusses the State and
federal agencies and programs which govern wetlands. Includes
an evaluation of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 program.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : environmental constraints,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors
DATE : 01/01/60
TITLE :
Design Waves for Proposed Small Craft Harbor at Oceanside,
California
CITATION :
For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave transformation,
wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors
DATE : 03/15/60
TITLE :
Design Waves for a Proposed Small Craft Harbor at Dana Point,
California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Evaluation of characteristics of severest waves at
Dana Cove as a basis for design of small craft harbor protective
works. Wave and storm history 1900-1959 data reviewed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation,
coastal structures, storms/floods, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors

DATE : 01/01/61

TITLE :

A Statistical Survey of Ocean Wave Characteristics in Southern
California Waters

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California, 30 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Development of statistics which present a detailed analysis
by direction, height, and period of the frequency of occurrence
of various types of ocean waves characteristic of Southern
California waters. Forecasts were made for three
locations near San Clemente Island, Newport Beach, and
Encinitas. Significant wave height and period are presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, San Pedro Cell,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors

DATE : 01/01/61

TITLE :

Design Wave for Proposed Small Craft Harbor at Dana Point,
California, Appendix 1 - Refraction Diagrams

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
January 20, 1960, Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California,
27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The entire report is composed of 25 wave refraction diagrams.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors

DATE : 09/01/61

TITLE :

A Study of Sea-Swell and Seiches in Mission Bay

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California, 24 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Measurement of wave action during the first four months of 1961. All significant surges and waves are discussed; most intense wave activity was recorded during February 9-10, 1960. Information was obtained for analytical treatment of the surge/seiche problem.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, storm surge, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors

DATE : 09/01/63

TITLE :

Wave Study at Mission Bay, California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California, 15 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A series of wave transducers was installed in Mission Bay to supply information on wave action. Data were telemetered to recording center in La Jolla. Extreme cases of wave activity were chosen from approximately four months of data and then subjected to spectral analysis. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, coastal structures, storm surge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Marine Advisors

DATE : 05/01/69

TITLE :

Summary Report of San Onofre Oceanographic Surveys - July, 1963 to December, 1968

CITATION :

For: Southern California Edison Company, Los Angeles; Marine Advisors, Inc., La Jolla, California, 168 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Oceanographic monitoring program in coastal waters off San Onofre Nuclear Power Plant site. Objectives of the program were to qualitatively and quantitatively describe the ocean environment prior to plant operation, and to evaluate any effect to the marine biological community caused by future thermal addition by plant operation. Beach profiles, currents, drogue tracks, suspended sediment, sediment distributional data are shown in figures.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints,
beach profiles, littoral sediment, longshore current,
nearshore currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Markle, D. G.; Carver, R. D.

DATE : 12/01/77

TITLE :

Breakwater Stability Study, Imperial Beach, California

CITATION :

Final Report, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways
Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-77-22,
138 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A hydraulic model investigation was conducted at a geometrically
undistorted scale of 1:16, model to prototype, to design stable
rubble-mound breakwater sections to protect a beach nourishment
area at Imperial Beach, California. Both the -5.0 ft. mllw
contour (shallow-water location) and -10.0 ft. mllw contour
(deeper water location) were given as proposed construction
sites. Twenty-one plans were tested.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
overwash

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Markle, D. G.

DATE : 09/01/83

TITLE :

Breakwater Stability Study, Mission Bay, California

CITATION :

Final Report, Hydraulic Model Investigation, U. S. Army Corps of
Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss.,
WESTRHL-83-18, 26 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Design alternatives based on model conditions of proposed
offshore, random-placed armor-stone breakwater design. Includes
data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Marshall, N. F.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Large Storm-Induced Sediment Slump Reopens An Unknown Scripps
Submarine Canyon Tributary

CITATION :

In: Sedimentation in Submarine Canyons, Fans, and Trenches,
D. L. Stanley and G. Kelling, Eds., Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross,
Straudsberg, Penna., pp. 73-84

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Mattie, M. G.; Hsiao, S. V.; Evans, D. D.

DATE : 07/01/81

TITLE :

Wave Direction Measured by Four Different Systems

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 81-5; and IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engrg., Vol. OE-6, No. 3, July 1981, pp. 87-93

DESCRIPTION :

Four systems were used to obtain wave-direction information offshore of Mission Beach, California: a synthetic aperture radar (SAR) aboard a NASA aircraft; a coastal imaging radar; a pressure-gage array offshore; and aerial photography aboard two aircraft. The coastal radar, aerial photography and SAR provided wave images; direction and length of principal wave and two-dimensional wave spectra were then determined. The array provided directional wave spectra, scatter diagrams which intracompare measurements from these four systems, and radar image spectral information.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, remote sensing, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : McCarthy, R.; Tobin, L.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Blufftop Regulatory Setbacks - A Regulatory Impossibility?

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, Vol. II, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1600-1604

DESCRIPTION :

In order to prevent future erosion problems and property losses, the California Coastal Commission requires geotechnical reports and setback lines in areas of blufftop instability. This report discusses the policy as an inexpensive, non-structural approach to preventing losses due to erosion. Unfortunately, this policy has met political resistance and is therefore difficult to enforce fairly and with consistency.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : McCreary, S.; Zentner, J.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Innovative Estuarine Restoration and Management

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. III, pp. 2527-2549

DESCRIPTION :

This paper traces the rationale for restoration and management of estuaries and coastal wetlands in California, illustrates several trends in the field, discusses how state agencies address wetland protection, and examines two projects involving conflict resolution. Two other projects are also addressed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : McCurdy, R.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Water Motion and Sediments of Northeast San Pedro Bay, California

CITATION :

Master's Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 79 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, sedimentation, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Meisburger, E. P.; Williams, S. J.

DATE : 07/01/81

TITLE :

Use of Vibratory Coring Samplers for Sediment Surveys

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC CETA 81-9

DESCRIPTION :

Information on development and use of pneumatic vibratory coring apparatus and on analyses of cores used by CERC over last 18 years to assess offshore sand and gravel resources. More than 1600 cores collected in 15 surveys along Atlantic, Gulf, and Pacific Coasts.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, sedimentation, littoral sediment, mining, beach nourishment/dredging

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Meteorology Intl., Inc.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :
Deep-Water Wave Statistics for the California Coast, Stations 1-6

CITATION :
Department of Navigation and Ocean Development, State of California Resources Agency, Sacramento, California; Six Volumes, Each Station Report is 200+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Wave climate statistics derived from 29 years of wave hindcasting provide historical data on deep-water height, period, and direction, for the California coast. Stations 4, 5, and 6 are for Southern California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Michael Brandman Assoc.

DATE : 03/01/85

TITLE :
Proposed Public Recreation Pier

CITATION :
Draft EIR - CEIR 84-4, For: City of Carpinteria, Michael Brandman Associates, Inc., Costa Mesa, California, 124 pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Report was prepared for the proposed development of a public recreational pier at one of three sites. The Environmental Impact Report evaluates the sites and the alternatives. Includes some data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, shoreline use, beaches, institutions/planning/mgmt., geology, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Miller, C. D.; Barcilon, A.

DATE : 02/01/76

TITLE :
The Dynamics of the Littoral Zone

CITATION :
Reviews of Geophysics and Space Physics, Vol. 14, No. 1, pp. 81-91

DESCRIPTION :
Field studies employing the observational approach to coastal dynamics laid the foundation for experimental and mathematical modeling. In the laboratory, wave tanks were used to record the interaction between waves and bottoms composed of loose sediment. Flow visualization techniques were used to track the resultant flow fields and particle movements. The concept of radiation stress was used to reproduce observed dynamic features.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Miller, G. R.; Munk, W. H.; Snodgrass, F. E.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Long-Period Waves Over California Continental Borderland,
Part II: Tsunamis

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Research, Vol. 20, pp. 31-41

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 11/01/64

TITLE :

The Santa Monica Causeway Project, Feasibility Study

CITATION :

Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California, 48 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Proposed development of an off-shore causeway and beach. Report describes the desired project, gives costs, evaluates benefits and recommends course of action. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Tide and Current Survey in a Portion of the Huntington Harbor
Waterway System, May 4-17, 1973

CITATION :

Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : nearshore currents, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 07/01/81

TITLE :

Feasibility Study for An Artificial Surf Site at Oceanside,
San Diego County, California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California, 59 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of the feasibility to modify shore protection

structures or construct a reef to create new surfing sites.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures,
growth potential/recreation, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 08/01/81

TITLE :

Low-Cost Shore Protection, Final Report on the Shoreline Erosion
Control Demonstration Program

CITATION :

Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California, 835 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report documents the results of a program conducted by the
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers to develop and demonstrate
low-cost methods of shore protection in accordance with the
provisions of Section 54, Public Law 93-251. Program objectives
were to provide a data base for use in the logical selection of
devices or combination of devices to protect inland or
sheltered shorelines in any region of the U. S., and to develop
techniques for making such a selection.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Experimental Sand Bypass System At Oceanside Harbor, California,
Phase 1 Report: Data Collection and Analysis

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Documents the results of the data collection and analyzes the
design study for an experimental sand-bypass system to reduce
periodic maintenance dredging costs.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles,
coastal structures, longshore transport, sand entrapment,
wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

Experimental Sand Bypass System at Oceanside Harbor, California
Phase 2: Hydraulic Calculations and Drive System Selection

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District,
California; Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California,
200+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This second report of a four-phase design study leads to
preparation of plans and specifications for an experimental
sand bypass system. The report presents calculations of the
hydraulic systems and selects the prime-mover drive units.
This is a supplement to the Phase 1 report. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 11/01/83

TITLE :

Experimental Sand Bypass System at Oceanside Harbor, California,
Phase 3 Report: Final Concept Draft

CITATION :

Draft Report For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles
District; Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California,
250+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presentation of the final concept plan for an experimental
sand bypass system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, coastal structures,
beach nourishment/dredging, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Moffatt & Nichol

DATE : 08/01/84

TITLE :

Experimental Sand Bypass System at Oceanside Harbor, California,
Phase 3: Final Concept

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District,
California; Moffatt & Nichol, Engineers, Long Beach, California,
200+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This phase 3 presents a final concept plan for the experimental
sand bypass system at Oceanside. A plan is selected, designed,
and costed. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Mooney, K. A.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Determination of Average Geostrophic Current Velocities From
Temp. and Spatially Random Hydrographic Data w/ Application to
Southern Calif. Bight

CITATION :

Tech. Report No. CG00-TR-82-1, U. S. Coast Guard, Oceanographic
Unit, Washington, D. C., 46 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A method employing two-dimensional spline fits of spatially and
temporally random hydrographic data is developed in order to be
able to determine seasonally averaged geostrophic currents. The
method is used in an analysis of the currents in the Southern
California Bight.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Mooney, K. A.; Summy, A. D.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Pacific Area Current Charts

CITATION :

Report No. TR-82-2, U. S. Coast Guard, Oceanographic Unit,
Washington, D. C., 71 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A monthly mean sea current was calculated for the west coast of
the United States and the Hawaiian Islands area on a spatial
grid of 1 deg by 1 deg. These mean geostrophic velocities
were computer generated from dynamic height data obtained from
the National Oceanographic Data Center. A method employing
two-dimensional spline fits of spatially and temporally random
hydrographic data was developed to determine the monthly
averaged geostrophic currents.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Moore, D. B.

DATE : 06/01/65

TITLE :

Recent Coastal Sediments, Double Point to Point San Pedro,
California

CITATION :

Tech. Report HEL-2-14, Hydraulic Engineering Laboratory,
University of California, Berkeley, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, S. Santa Monica Reach,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Moore, J. T.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Emergency Protection of Eroding Shores

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Symposium, San Francisco, California, March 14-16, 1978; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. IV, pp. 2897-2910

DESCRIPTION :

Briefly discusses erosion protection on an emergency basis and suggests contingency planning for future events. California storms of January and February 1978 are used as examples.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : shore protection, storms/floods, coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.; Traylor, M. A.

DATE : 01/01/47

TITLE :

Refraction of Ocean Waves, A Process Linking Underwater Topography to Beach Erosion

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 55, No. 1

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.

DATE : 12/15/51

TITLE :

Origin and Generation of Waves

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 51-57, Wave Report No. 99, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 4 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study of wave spectrum for evaluation of effect on engineering structures, predicting tides, and predicting wind waves and swell.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.; Arthur, R. S.

DATE : 01/01/52

TITLE :

Forecasting Ocean Waves

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 52-19, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California; Reprinted from Compendium of Meteorology, American Meteorological Society, Boston, Mass., pp. 1082-1089

DESCRIPTION :

Development of relationships which make possible the

forecasting of ocean waves from synoptic meteorological data.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.
DATE : 01/01/53
TITLE :
Small Tsunami Waves Reaching California From the Japanese
Earthquake of March 4, 1952
CITATION :
Seismological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 43,
pp. 219-222
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.
DATE : 01/01/62
TITLE :
Long Period Waves Over California's Continental Borderland
CITATION :
Journal of Marine Research, Vol. 20, No. 2, pp. 119-120
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.
DATE : 01/01/62
TITLE :
Long Ocean Waves
CITATION :
In: The Sea, Ideas and Observations on Progress in the Study of
the Seas, Vol. 1, Physical Oceanography, M. N. Hill, Gen'l. Ed.,
Interscience Publ., Div. John Wiley & Sons, N. Y., pp. 647-663
DESCRIPTION :
Theory of long waves is described and examples given.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : tides, tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.; et al.
DATE : 04/18/63
TITLE :
Directional Recording of Swell From Distant Storms

CITATION :

In: Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London,
Series A, Mathematical and Physical Sciences, No. 1062, Vol.
55, pp. 505-584

DESCRIPTION :

Measurement of distribution of wave energy with frequency and
direction for several months and attempt to interpret the
resulting field in terms of pertinent geophysical processes.
The fluctuating pressure on the sea bottom was measured with a
triangular array of sensitive transducers located 2 miles
offshore from San Clemente Island, California at a depth of
100 meters.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Munk, W. H.; Snodgrass, F.; Weinbush, M.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Tides Offshore: Transition From California Coastal to Deep Sea
Waters

CITATION :

Geophys. Fluid Dyn., Vol. 1, Nos. 1, 2, pp. 161-236

DESCRIPTION :

Tides along continents are typically several times the height of
tides at mid-ocean islands. The report discusses measurements
off California through the transition zone between coastal and
deep-sea waters.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tides, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Muromtsev, A. M.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

The Principal Hydrological Features of the Pacific Ocean

CITATION :

Translated from Russian, National Science Foundation,
Washington, D. C., 417 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Murty, T. S.; Wigen, S. O.; Chawla, R.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Some Features of Tsunamis on the Pacific Coast of South and
North America

CITATION :
Manuscript Rep. Ser. No. 36, Marine Science Directorate, Ottawa,
Ontario, Canada, 37 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Muslin, D.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Environmental Solutions to Beach Stabilization

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Symposium, San Francisco, California, March
14-16, 1978; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. II, pp. 745-761

DESCRIPTION :

Analysis of beach erosion problem at Imperial Beach,
including discussion of nearshore currents, physical
characteristics, wave climate, and environmental solution to
problems as proposed by Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles
District project (DM No. 4, February 1978).

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion problems,
coastal structures, environmental constraints,
longshore current, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Muslin, D.

DATE : 04/01/84

TITLE :

Comprehensive Study of the Coast of California

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 52, No. 2, pp. 31-35

DESCRIPTION :

Description of Coast of California Storm and Tidal Waves Study
objectives.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.,
coastal erosion problems, storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Namias, J.; Huang, J. C.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Sea Level at Southern California - A Decadal Fluctuation

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 177, No. 4046, pp. 351-353

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,

South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : National Marine Consultants

DATE : 12/01/59

TITLE :

Oceanography Study, Port San Luis, California

CITATION :

National Marine Consultants, Santa Barbara, California, 21 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report presents the results of an oceanographic analysis of wave criteria pertinent to the design of a small craft harbor at Port San Luis. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : National Marine Consultants

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Oceanographic Study, Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District; National Marine Consultants, Santa Barbara, California, 17 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents the results of an oceanographic analysis of wave criteria pertinent to the design of a small craft harbor at Santa Barbara, California. The study consists of data on the characteristics of storm waves of the past, and analysis of refraction patterns of waves of various periods and direction. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : National Marine Consultants

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Oceanographic Study, Point Hueneme, California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, 92NMC-CE 4(60); National Marine Consultants, Santa Barbara, California, 40 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents the results of a wave refraction study of a 20-mile sector of coast centered on Point Hueneme, California. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : National Marine Consultants

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Wave Statistics for Seven Deep Water Stations Along the California Coast

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles and San Francisco Districts; National Marine Consultants, Santa Barbara, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : National Marine Consultants

DATE : 08/01/61

TITLE :

Oceanographic Study, San Nicolas Island, California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District; National Marine Consultants, Santa Barbara, California, 43 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study of oceanographic factors involved in either rehabilitating the existing Coast Guard Beach Harbor or establishing a more preferable harbor site. Deep water and shallow water wave data, design site wave characteristics, and sand transport analysis for San Nicolas Island are included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : National Research Council, Marine Board

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Measuring Ocean Waves

CITATION :

Proceedings of a Symposium and Workshop on Wave-Measurement Technology, April 21-22, 1981, Washington, D. C.; National Academy Press, Washington, D. C., 248 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Reviews state-of-the-art of leading technologies for measuring ocean waves preceded by setting out needs of users for wave data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Nelson, J. B.

DATE : 10/01/80

TITLE :

Catalog of Tsunami Photographs

CITATION :

Report No. KGRD-13, National Geophysical and Solar-Terrestrial Data Center, Boulder, Colorado, 58 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Photographs of tsunami waves and resulting damage.

They cover nine events occurring during the period 1946-75.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : storm damage, tsunamis, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Nordstrom, C. E.

DATE : 02/01/70

TITLE :

Lusardi Formation: A Post-Batholithic Cretaceous Conglomerate North of San Diego, California

CITATION :

Geology Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 81, pp. 601-606

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of the Lusardi Formation, a previously undescribed Cretaceous conglomerate, discontinuously exposed over an area of 25 sq mi near Rancho Santa Fe, California. It is here recognized as a new stratigraphic unit in coastal sedimentary succession of the Peninsular Range Province.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Nordstrom, C. E.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Beach and Cliff Erosion in San Diego County, California

CITATION :

In: Studies in the Geology and Geologic Hazards of the Greater San Diego Area, A. Ross and R. J. Dowlen, Eds., San Diego Association of Geologists, San Diego, California, pp. 125-131

DESCRIPTION :

Possibility of serious beach erosion along Southern California Coast, specifically in San Diego County, and general beach erosion problems and causes in the area are discussed. Data on sand supply and transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, cliff sediment, coastal erosion, littoral sediment, longshore transport, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Nordstrom, C. E.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 12/01/75

TITLE :

Sand Level Changes on Torrey Pines Beach, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Paper 11-75, 166 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Profile and sediment data collected during a 23-month survey of beach and offshore sand level changes along a straight beach at Torrey Pines, California. Data showed seasonal changes in beach configuration related to changes in the wave regime.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Nordstrom, K. F.; Psuty, N. P.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

The Value of Coastal Dunes as a Form of Shore Protection in California, U. S. A.

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. I, pp. 873-885

DESCRIPTION :

Assesses the potential for enhancing coastal foredunes as a form of protection of the California coastline.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : dunes, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Norris, R. M.

DATE : 11/01/51

TITLE :

The Marine Geology of the San Nicolas Island Region, California

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 51-40, Submarine Geology Report No. 21, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 14 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

During this study, over 250 bottom samples were taken on a grid pattern surrounding the island. A continuous echo-sounding profile was made whenever the research vessel was under way. Shoreline processes, general island geology and nearshore currents, were observed at the island during several visits in 1950 and 1951.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, hydrographic surveys, nearshore currents, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Norris, R. M.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Dams and Beach Sand Supply in Southern California

CITATION :

In: Papers in Marine Geology, Shepard Commemorative Volume,
R. I. Miller, Ed., Macmillan & Co., N. Y., pp. 154-171

DESCRIPTION :

The problem of long-term loss of beach sand supply to dams,
flood control works, and settling basins is discussed. Some
data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology,
Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, reservoirs, river-bed sediment,
river sediment discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Norris, R. M.

DATE : 06/01/68

TITLE :

Sea Cliff Retreat Near Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

Mineral Information Service, California Division of Mines and
Geology, Sacramento, California, Vol. 21, No. 6, pp. 87-91

DESCRIPTION :

A series of studies made during the last five years along 10
miles of coast west of Santa Barbara show appreciable rates of
erosion at most points. Adequacy of supporting evidence varies
somewhat from place to place but most of the rates recorded are
considered reliable.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, cliff sediment, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : O'Brien, M. P.

DATE : 01/01/50

TITLE :

Wave Refraction at Long Beach and Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Bulletin Vol. 4, No. 1, 49 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Wave refraction at Long Beach and Santa Barbara, California; a
formula for the calculation of the tidal discharge through an
inlet; characteristics of measured wave action on the basis of
the frequency distribution of wave length, wave height and
steepness; wave tank progress photographs; and beach erosion
literature. Also see companion paper: Horner, 1950.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, tidal inlets, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion IX,
Santa Barbara Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Ocean Science and Engineering
DATE : 02/25/66
TITLE :
Evaluation of Continental Shelf Sand Deposits in the Redondo Beach - Malaga Cove Areas, California, Final Report
CITATION :
For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California; Ocean Science and Engineering, Inc., Washington, D.C. and Long Beach, California, 12 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Report of a program to determine the volume of unconsolidated sediment, suitable for beach replenishment from the shallow floor between Redondo Submarine Canyon and Malaga Cove off Redondo Beach. Altogether, 29 cores were collected in area of investigation. Description includes appropriate data on sediment, color, grain size, sorting and compaction. Maps and data in map pocket.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : petrology, geology, geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Oceanographic Services
DATE : 11/01/65
TITLE :
Water Level Changes Produced on the Pacific Coasts of the United States and Canada by the Alaskan Tsunami of 1964 - Final Report
CITATION :
Oceanographic Services, Inc., No. OSI-65-105, Santa Barbara, California, 18 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Geophysical data on water levels which occurred at various West Coast and Canadian locations after the March 28, 1964 Alaskan earthquake, are presented, as well as the unusual runup which occurred at Crescent City, California and Alberni, British Columbia.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Orme, A. R.; Brown, A. J.
DATE : 01/01/83
TITLE :
Variable Sediment Flux and Beach Management, Ventura County, California
CITATION :
Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983, Vol. III; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 2328-2342
DESCRIPTION :
Physical change and human activity along the Ventura County coast illustrate the problems of beach management under variable sediment-flux conditions. Based on observations over 1972-1982 and other investigation, a more complex scenario of physical

change than is normally accepted by local planners and developers is revealed. This paper discusses the three-dimensional behavior of the shore zone at four locations, and draws inference concerning the nature of the nearshore sediment flux under variable energy conditions.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, geomorphic processes, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Osborne, R. H.; et al.

DATE : 09/01/79

TITLE :

Potential Sand and Gravel Responses in Santa Monica and San Pedro Bays, Southern California

CITATION :

Reprinted from Proc. of Oceans, San Diego, California, Inst. for Marine and Coastal Studies, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, pp. 590-597

DESCRIPTION :

Sand and gravel are primary resources used in many phases of construction and to maintain Southern California's beaches and harbors. Deposits of saleable-grade material are becoming depleted. Offshore sand and gravel deposits in Santa Monica and San Pedro Bays offer possible alternatives to mining land-based deposits for beach nourishment and construction materials.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Osborne, R. H.; Darigo, N. J.; Scheidemann, R. C.

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

Report of Potential Offshore Sand and Gravel Resources of the Inner Continental Shelf of Southern California

CITATION :

For: California State Department of Boating and Waterways, Sacramento, California; University of Southern California Dept. of Geological Services, Los Angeles, California, 302 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Inventory of potential sand and gravel sources located within offshore coastal areas from Point Dume, Los Angeles County to the international boundary with Mexico. Locates and delineates deep sediment areas for future sand borrow sites to replace upland sites that are vanishing because of changing land use. Separate Appendix E volume includes map sets for areas I-VIII of the report, and 27 plates.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, geology, grain size, mining, petrology, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Oser, R. K.; Berger, J. L.; Franc, L. J.

DATE : 09/01/67

TITLE :

Oceanographic Data Report, San Clemente Island Area

CITATION :

Information Report IR No. 67-77, U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D. C., 152 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report presents sediment, deep towed profiler, physical oceanographic, visibility, and current data collected in the San Clemente Island Test Range from October to December 1966 aboard the USNS DAVIS (T-AGOR 5). Instrumentation development pertinent to the survey is also discussed. Conclusions reached in this report are tentative based on the limited amount of survey data available.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, hydrographic surveys, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Pacific Materials Lab.

DATE : 03/06/78

TITLE :

Preliminary Landslide Investigation, Sea Cliff Property, El Camino de la Luz, Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

For: City of Santa Barbara; Pacific Materials Laboratory, Inc., Santa Barbara, California, 24 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The study determined the cause and extent of failure, including adjacent areas of unstable rock; prepared appropriate geologic map and cross-sections to illustrate the nature of failure; made recommendations to mitigate effects of the current slide and to reduce potential future slides.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, geology, geomorphic processes, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Palmer, H. D.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Erosion of Submarine Outcrops, La Jolla Submarine Canyon, California

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 87, No. 3, pp. 427-342

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Paniker, N. N.

DATE : 08/01/71

TITLE :

Determination of Directional Spectra of Ocean Waves From Gage
Arrays

CITATION :

Hydraulic Engineering Lab., College of Engineering, University
of California, Berkeley, California, 293 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Development of a comprehensive and general procedure for
determining distribution of wave energy with respect to
frequency and direction, and its testing and application.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Parr, T.; Diener, D.; Lacy, S.

DATE : 12/01/78

TITLE :

Effects of Beach Replenishment on the Nearshore Sand Fauna at
Imperial Beach, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report 78-4, 125 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Changes in intertidal and shallow sub-tidal sand-bottom
infaunal populations in response to approximately 765,000 cubic
meters of dredged material pumped onto coastal exposed beach
at Imperial Beach, California is evaluated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging,
environmental constraints

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Pattulo, J. G.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Seasonal Variation in Sea Level in the Pacific Ocean During the
International Geophysical Year 1957-1958

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Research, Vol. 18, pp. 168-184

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Pavlova, V. V.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :
Seasonal Variations of the California Current
CITATION :
Oceanology, Vol. 6, No. 6., pp. 806-814
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.
DATE : 09/09/74
TITLE :
Study of Wave Climate in Nearshore Waters
CITATION :
In: Proceedings of International Symposium on Ocean Wave
Measurements and Analysis, Vol. I, New Orleans, La., Sept. 9-11,
1974, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 745-760
DESCRIPTION :
Investigation of the wave climate off Torrey Pines Beach,
California. Offshore data inferred from shallow water measure-
ments should be applicable to local problem areas such as
Oceanside Harbor, Mission Bay entrance channel, and Sunset
Cliffs.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.; Inman, D. L.; Lowe, R. L.; Holmes, L.
DATE : 01/01/76
TITLE :
Wave Climate at Torrey Pines Beach, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research
Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Tech. Paper 76-5, 115 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Study of wave climate at Torrey Pines Beach, California using a
line array of four pressure sensors which paralleled the coast-
line at a depth of 10 meters. Data from the array were used to
calculate estimates of the frequency-directional spectra of the
wave field.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.; Inman, D. L.; Lowe, R. L.; Holmes, L.
DATE : 05/01/76
TITLE :
Climate of Torrey Pines Beach, California

CITATION :

Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California

DESCRIPTION :

The wave climate at a site off Torrey Pines Beach was studied using a line array of four pressure sensors which roughly parallels the coastline at a depth of 10 meters. The pressure sensors were linked to a shelf station that contained accelerometers and, at times, electromagnetic current meters and a surface-piercing staff. The data were transmitted by radio link to a shore recording station. Wave records were taken four times daily from February 1973 to May 1974. The Shelf and Shore (SAS) system remained on station and operative during seven storms in the winter of 1974.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.; Hsiao, S. V.; Shemdin, D. H.;

Inman, D. L.

DATE : 09/20/80

TITLE :

Comparison Between Wave Directional Spectra from SAR Pressure Sensor Arrays

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 85, No. C9, pp. 4987-4995

DESCRIPTION :

Simultaneous directional wave measurements were conducted at Torrey Pines, California in March 1977 during the West Coast Experiment.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Wave Directional Characteristics on a Partially Sheltered Coast

CITATION :

Ph. D. Dissertation in Oceanography, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 279 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The sheltering effects of the Channel Islands on the wind-generated surface gravity wave field at the Southern California coastline are studied with an extensive field experiment. Emphasis is placed on wave directional measurements sampled at Torrey Pines Beach with a linear array of pressure sensors. Problems in the estimation of wave directional spectra and momentum flux are addressed and solutions are proposed. The statistical fluctuations of the wave momentum flux estimators are examined and compared to approximate analytic relationships.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.; Guza, R. T.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Coast of California Waves Study - Site Selection

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 83-12, Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 51 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The primary purpose of this report is to select sites for
coastal wave measurements, as part of the Coast of California
Storm and Tidal Waves Study, which cover the coastal wave
climate and are appropriate for verification of wave transfor-
mation models. A sheltering model is used. Field data is
reviewed and shows this model to be adequate for this site
selection study. Importance of offshore measurements is
discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Pawka, S. S.; Inman, D. L.; Guza, R. T.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Island Sheltering of Surface Gravity Waves: Model and
Experiment

CITATION :

Continental Shelf Research, Vol. 3, No. 1, Pergamon Press,
pp. 35-53

DESCRIPTION :

A field experiment is used to evaluate a numerical model of the
sheltering of gravity waves by islands offshore of the Southern
California region. Includes only the effects of island blocking
and wave refraction over the island bathymetry.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Peacock, H. G.

DATE : 09/01/74

TITLE :

Coastal Engineering Research Center Field Wave Gaging Program

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engrg. Res. Ctr., CERC
Reprint 5-74; and Proc. of Int'l Symposium on Ocean Wave Meas.
and Analysis, New Orleans, La., ASCE, N. Y., pp. 170-185

DESCRIPTION :

Wave gaging program; 23 gages at 19 different locations have

acquired data since 1948, and have routinely made this data available to U. S. Army Corps of Engineers offices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Peregrine, D. H.; Jonsson, I. G.; Galvin, C. J.

DATE : 03/01/83

TITLE :

Annotated Bibliography On Wave-Current Interaction

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report 83-7, 82 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Annotated bibliography of 60 key publications dealing with wave-current interaction.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Perlin, M.; Dean, R. G.

DATE : 05/01/83

TITLE :

A Numerical Model to Simulate Sediment Transport in the Vicinity of Coastal Structures

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report 83-10, 117 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An implicit finite-difference, n-line numerical model is developed to predict bathymetric changes in the vicinity of coastal structures. The wave field transformation includes refraction, shoaling, and diffraction. The model is capable of simulating one or more shore-perpendicular structures, movement of offshore disposal mounds, and beach fill evolution. The structure length and location, sediment properties, equilibrium beach profile, etc., are user-specified along with the wave climate.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport, shoreline changes, wave transformation, beach profiles, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Pirie, D. M.; Stellar, D. D.

DATE : 05/01/74

TITLE :

California Coast Nearshore Processes Study, ERTS-1 Experiment #088, Final Report for Period August 1972-May 1974

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District, Calif.;
and Geoscience Divn., Geoscience International, Inc., Seal
Beach, California, 164 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The study objectives were to analyze nearshore currents,
sediment transport and estuarine and river discharges along the
California coast through the use of synoptic, repetitive imagery
from the Earth Resources Technology Satellite (ERTS). Four test
sites along the California coast (San Francisco, Monterey Bay,
Santa Barbara Channel, and Los Angeles) were emphasized during
the interpretation of the overall ocean surface dynamic
structure. The surface current characteristics for the three
ocean seasons and for each month were plotted. Much useful
insight into the location and dynamic characteristics of the
main sediment plumes was supplied.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal currents,
nearshore currents, longshore transport, remote sensing,
river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Pirie, D. M.; Murphy, R.; Edminston, R.

DATE : 04/01/75

TITLE :

California Nearshore Surface Currents

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 43, No. 2, pp. 23-34

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Place, J. L.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Man's Role in Geomorphic Change on the Shorelines of Los Angeles
County, California

CITATION :

Ph. D. Dissertation, University of Southern California, Los
Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
coastal erosion problems, shoreline changes, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Pollard, D.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

The Source and Distribution of Beach Sediments, Santa Barbara County, California

CITATION :

Ph. D. Dissertation, University of California, Santa Barbara, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, littoral sediment, geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Porter, Urquhart, McCreary & O'Brien

DATE : 12/01/56

TITLE :

Feasibility Study for Harbor Development, San Clemente Island, California

CITATION :

For: U. S. Navy, Bureau of Yards & Docks, 11th Naval District, Public Works Office, San Diego, California; Porter, Urquhart, McCreary & O'Brien, Cons. Engrs., Los Angeles, Calif., 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Determination of the feasibility of developing a harbor at San Clemente Island to support the proposed Naval air mission. Study is restricted to north half of the leeward side of the island. The study includes hydrographic, topographic, and foundation surveys; compilation of meteorologic data, oceanographic analysis, logistic analysis, and preparation of schematic sketches of the harbor development with cost estimates. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, hydrographic surveys, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Potter, D. M.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Erosion Control Facilities - Mitigating Their Effect on Coastal Sediment Supplies

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983, Vol. III; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 2317-2327

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of sediment placement at the shoreline along the Los Angeles County coast.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion problems, coastal structures, littoral sediment, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Prescott, D. A.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

The San Diego Regional Coastal Access Study

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '80 Symposium, Hollywood, Florida, November 17-20, 1980, Vol. II; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1662-1683

DESCRIPTION :

A discussion of the study which was to develop a new element of the Regional Transportation Plan to comply with new policy direction. Subsequent to investigations of case studies, an analysis was conducted to determine types and magnitudes of recreational access problems for each site.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach, Mission Bay Cell, S. Mission Bay Reach, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Pritchett, P. C.

DATE : 05/01/76

TITLE :

Diurnal Variations in Visually Observed Breaking Waves

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Misc. Report 76-8

DESCRIPTION :

Over 53 visual observations made 4 times daily during June, July, and August. The average monthly diurnal variations in breaker height ranged from 0.05 to 0.36 foot; diurnal variations averaged about 10 per cent of the monthly mean height.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Raytheon Service Company

DATE : 10/14/83

TITLE :

Central California Coastal Circulation Study - First Interim Report

CITATION :

For: U. S. Dept. of Interior, Minerals Management Service; California Divn. of Mines, Sacramento, California, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Basic objectives of study were to 1) obtain a set of observations of ocean mass and velocity fields off the Central California coast (to Point Conception) which are appropriate for use in numerical simulation; and 2) develop a coherent and detailed description of these fields and their seasonal and shorter period of variation. The first interim report was intended to serve as a basis for discussion at the first program

workshop and thereby determine possible modification to the program as recommended.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, hydrographic surveys, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region

AUTHORS : Reardon, J. B.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Depositional Environment of Anaheim Bay Salt Marsh, Seal Beach, California

CITATION :

Master's Thesis, California State University, Long Beach, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Reid, J. L.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

Physical Oceanography of the Region Near Point Arguello

CITATION :

IMR 65-19, Institute of Marine Research, University of California at San Diego, La Jolla, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, coastal currents, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Ynez River Cell, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Revelle, R.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/39

TITLE :

Sediments Off the California Coast

CITATION :

In: Recent Marine Sediments, P. D. Trask, Ed., Dover Publications, N. Y., 736 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, sedimentation, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Richardson, T. W.

DATE : 09/01/76

TITLE :

Beach Nourishment Techniques, Report 1; Dredging Systems for Beach Nourishment From Offshore Sources

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report H-76-13, 81 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The result of the first two phases of a research project aimed at developing new dredging systems for beach nourishment from offshore sources is presented. The current situation in the U. S. regarding beach nourishment and offshore dredging equipment is outlined. Example nourishment projects are described in order to illustrate the types of nourishment projects accomplished and the range of equipment used to date; engineering considerations in selecting an optimum nourishment system for a particular project or project category and their effects on system characteristics are discussed; the results of an investigation into equipment suitable for offshore nourishment work are presented. Approximately 50 examples, and approximately 45 illustrations and 85 references directly related to offshore dredging and beach nourishment are included.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Richardson, T. W.; Clark, G. R.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Preliminary Designs for Sand Bypassing, Oceanside Harbor, California

CITATION :

Hydraulics Lab., U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 15+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presentation of designs to allow preliminary cost estimates. Includes data on equipment and jet system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Riffenburgh, R. H.

DATE : 08/01/73

TITLE :

California Undersea Aqueduct Reconnaissance: The Oceanography

CITATION :

Research and Development Report No. NUC-TP-353, U. S. Navy, Naval Undersea Center, San Diego, California, 231 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report discusses the possibility of conveying fresh water from northern to southern California via a subsurface offshore aqueduct (California Undersea Aqueduct). The specific region investigated was between Crescent City and San Diego from the

20 meter depth to 200 meter depth contour. All available data on relevant variables were analyzed to provide information for aqueduct planning decisions. The variables and analyses most influential in planning the aqueduct were divided into two categories: variables influencing the 100-year survival of the aqueduct and variables influencing the construction and maintenance of the aqueduct.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, coastal structures, nearshore currents, storm waves, tsunamis, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Robert H. Osborne and Associates

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Geomorphic and Sedimentologic Analysis for Oceanside Project, Phase II

CITATION :

Draft For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District; Robert H. Osborne and Associates, Los Angeles, California, 81 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Continuation of a study of the geomorphology and sedimentology of portions of the Los Flores Creek, the Santa Margarita and San Luis Rey Rivers, and smaller adjacent drainages. This report includes a review of the regional and local geology with emphasis on source areas for sediment transport to the Oceanside littoral system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, river sediment discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Robert Stone and Assoc.

DATE : 02/28/79

TITLE :

Geotechnical Investigation of Abalone Cove Landslide, Rancho Palos Verdes, Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

For: City of Rancho Palos Verdes, Robert Stone and Associates, Inc., Canoga Park, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report presents findings, conclusions, and recommendations of an investigation to determine boundaries and geometry of the active Abalone Cove Landslide, and the factors contributing to past and present movement. Includes recommendations for remedial action, and a geologic map.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, geology, geomorphic processes, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

Subregion VIII, S. Santa Monica Reach

AUTHORS : Robinson, K. S.; Porath, H.

DATE : 07/01/74

TITLE :

Marine Studies of San Pedro Bay, California, Part VI: Current Measurements in the Outer Los Angeles Harbor

CITATION :

USC-SC-7-74 Sea Grant Program Publication, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 91 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Rod Lundin and Associates

DATE : 03/01/78

TITLE :

Ventura Harbor Sand Bypass Development Project, Partial Report

CITATION :

For: Ventura Port District, Rod Lundin & Associates, Northridge, California, 38 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The study identifies the quantity and deposition pattern of the littoral drift in the vicinity of the harbor, analyzes methods of efficiently and economically bypassing the sand transport, determines structural modifications to resolve wave problems, and estimates the capital improvements, operations, and maintenance costs of the proposed improvements.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, littoral sediment, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Rod Lundin and Associates

DATE : 07/01/79

TITLE :

Ventura Harbor Sand Bypass Economic Study

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California; Rod Lundin and Associates, Northridge, California, 31 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents economic data regarding the relative cost of sand bypassing at the entrance of Ventura Harbor for floating dredges or sand bypass. Includes data on waves.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, beach nourishment/dredging, sand entrapment, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Rodolfo, K. S.
DATE : 01/01/70
TITLE :
Annual Suspended Sediment Supplied to the California Continental
Borderland by the California Watershed
CITATION :
Journal of Sedi. Petr., Vol. 40, No. 2, pp. 666-671
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, sedimentation,
watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Rodolpho, K. S.
DATE : 01/01/64
TITLE :
Suspended Sediment in Southern California Waters
CITATION :
Master's Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 135 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : sedimentation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Sallenger, A. H.
DATE : 01/01/79
TITLE :
Beach-Cusp Formation
CITATION :
Marine Geology, Vol. 29, No. 1-4, pp. 23-37
DESCRIPTION :
Field experiments on beach-cusp formation were performed to
document how the cusps develop and to test the edge-wave
hypothesis on the uniform spacing of cusps. These involved
observations of cusps forming from an initially plane foreshore.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave transformation, beaches, beach profiles,
offshore/onshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : San Diego, City of
DATE : 06/01/70
TITLE :
Beach Erosion Problems Within the City of San Diego
CITATION :
Engineering Dept., City of San Diego, California
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion, coastal erosion problems
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell, S. Mission Bay Reach, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : San Diego, City of

DATE : 12/01/76

TITLE :

Sunset Cliffs (Newport Avenue to Osprey Street) Shoreline
Protection Study

CITATION :

City of San Diego, California, 100 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report is in response to City Council direction to analyze
various comprehensive solutions to the problems of shoreline
protection and cliff erosion for the segment of shoreline
between Newport Avenue and Osprey Street, San Diego, California.
Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, shore protection, cliff sediment,
coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
S. Mission Bay Reach

AUTHORS : Savage, R. P.

DATE : 03/01/57

TITLE :

Sand Bypassing at Port Hueneme, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 92

DESCRIPTION :

A novel method of bypassing sand from an accreted area updrift
of a jetty to an eroding downdrift shore. The method involved
first the dredging of a large lagoon behind the beach, leaving
a barrier to serve as protection for the dredge, and then
dredging cuts through the barrier. Results of the operation
from periodic surveys after its completion indicate the method
to be successful. Modifications are suggested for further
similar operations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, sand entrapment,
beach nourishment/dredging, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Saville, T.; Caldwell, J. M.

DATE : 03/01/53

TITLE :

Accuracy of Hydrographic Surveying In and Near the Surf Zone

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Report 32

DESCRIPTION :

The results of a study to determine on a statistical basis the

degree of accuracy that can be expected in hydrographic survey work where comparability of successive surveys is a prime consideration. Test surveys to determine the magnitude of sounding error (accuracy with which the deduced profile actually represents the bottom hydrography along the particular range being sounded) and spacing error (accuracy with which the particular profile portrays the characteristics of its assigned section of beach or bottom) were made at Mission Beach, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Survey

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Schneider, C.; Weggel, J. R.

DATE : 12/01/81

TITLE :

Visually Observed Wave Data at Point Mugu, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Res. Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC Reprint 81-12; and Proc. of 17th Int'l Coastal Engr. Conf., Mar. 23-28, 1980, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 23-28

DESCRIPTION :

Collection of data from 3 LED sites at Point Mugu from daily visual observations of waves and surf conditions. Comparison of visual observations and measured wave gage records to evaluate the reliability of wave height and periods collected using the LED techniques. LED estimates of wave period tended to over-predict the period of maximum energy density. It is presumed that this occurred because observers often fail to count smaller waves when making this measurement. Statistics of the gage measurements of wave height and LED wave heights are reasonably close.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Schwalbach, J. R.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

A Sediment Budget for the Southern California Continental Borderland

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Schwartzlose, R. A.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Nearshore Currents of the Western United States and Baja California as Measured by Drift Bottles

CITATION :

Report 19, Cal COFI, California Coop. Oceanic Fisheries Investigation, Marine Res. Comm., State of California, Sacramento, pp. 15-32

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Schwartzlose, R. A.; Reid, J. L.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Nearshore Circulation in the California Current

CITATION :

Report No. 16, Cal COFI, California Coop. Oceanic Fisheries Investigation, Marine Res. Comm., State of California, Sacramento, pp. 57-65

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

Observed Changes in Wave Height from Deep to Shallow Water

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 45-7, Wave Project Number 27, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 19 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of the transformation of waves between the end of the Scripps Institution pier and the point of breaking. Assumptions regarding transformation from deep water to end of the pier are given.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

Longshore Currents

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 45-11, Wave Project Report No. 40, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 18 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of longshore currents set-up within the breaker zone

by the energy of the breaking waves. This study has been confined to currents along straight beaches with parallel contours, using the most nearly straight beach at Oceanside, California. Results from data on currents are discussed and documented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, wave transformation, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

Effect of Wave Refraction on Breaker Heights - A Comparison Between Computed and Observed Changes Along the Beach to the North of La Jolla

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 45-12, Wave Project Report No. 38, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Extreme variations in breaker height along the beach between Scripps Institution and La Jolla Beach Club can be associated with the complex local bottom topography and the orientation of the coast line. Refraction programs were prepared for six typical swell periods and directions. Changes in wave height computed from the refraction diagrams compare favorably to the corresponding changes observed. This is the first critical test of the methods used in forecasting variations of breakers and surf due to bottom topography.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, wave climate, wave transformation, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

Forecasting Longshore Currents

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 45-16, Wave Project Report No. 46, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 9 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The longshore currents measured and discussed in this report are those set up within the breaker zone by the breaking waves on the beach at Oceanside, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

The Effect of Refraction on Wave Height

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 45-19, Wave Project Report No. 51, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 6 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report includes results of wave refraction studies on the beach near Scripps Institution.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, wave climate, wave transformation, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/46

TITLE :

A Statistical Study of Wave Conditions at Four Open Sea Localities in the North Pacific

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 46-1, Wave Project Report No. 53, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 26 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of wave conditions in the Pacific. Daily computations were carried out for each of four selected localities for the three-year period 1936-1938, forming the basis for the summaries of wave conditions which appear in this report.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/46

TITLE :

Beaches and Wave Action

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 46-4, Wave Project Report No. 56, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 13 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report covers repeated measurements of beach profiles carried out between July 1945 and February 1946. Work included collection and study of beach sands, sources of sand, and cliff retreat in relation to beach change. Most of the work was conducted within 40 miles of Scripps, with emphasis on the beach that extends south of the Institution.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, beach profiles, longshore current, littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 07/01/47

TITLE :

A Statistical Study of Wave Conditions at Five Open Sea
Localities Along the California Coast

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 47-9, Wave Report No. 68, Scripps
Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 132 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of the characteristics of ocean waves off the California
coast. Wave data were derived by an examination of the wind
systems of the North Pacific over a three-year period, 1936-
1938, and daily weather maps at 5 stations. Representation of
average wave conditions is included. One comparison is made
between the wave characteristics as derived from
weather maps and the observed wave characteristics at a coastal
station.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation, wind,
climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/48

TITLE :

Tsunami Times to La Jolla

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 48-12, Wave Report No. 83, Scripps
Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 12 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tsunami travel times are given.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/48

TITLE :

Refraction of Long Swell Off La Jolla

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 48-13, Wave Report No. 84, Scripps
Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 24 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Refraction information is presented covering swells of 18, 22,
26, and 30 seconds, based on refraction diagrams constructed
for deep water source directions. Principal results are
presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation,
hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell, S. Oceanside Reach

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 12/01/62

TITLE :

Results of Current Measurements with Drogues, 1958-1961

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 62-27, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 64 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Details the results of hitherto unpublished drogue surveys of the California current conducted from March 1958 through 1961. There is no uniform pattern to any of the drogue surveys. Charts of movement and tables of positions are presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 12/31/67

TITLE :

Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly Report No. 9, October 1 - December 31, 1967

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 68-5, Contract DA-49-055-CIVENG-66-1, Mod. 2, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 18 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

First progress report of the second phase of a continuing study initiated in 1963 for CERC. The continuing study will utilize sensors and techniques developed during the past 4 years to obtain: reliable measurements of the relation between sand transport and wave action on natural beaches; improved relation for prediction of longshore currents; and a clearer understanding of the processes by which waves break and form bores.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore current, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly Progress Report No. 10, January 1 - March 30, 1968

CITATION :

SIO Reference 68-10, Contract DA-49-055-CIVENG-66-1, Mod. 2, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 5 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Research efforts are directed primarily towards processing data collected in the field last summer and fall, and comparing with laboratory experiments. The field data include measurement

of the relation between the character and energy of waves, and 1) the longshore transport of sand, 2) the generation of longshore currents, and 3) the shoaling and breaking of waves and the resulting set-up and run-up on the beach.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore current, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Mission Bay Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly Progress Report No. 11, April 1 - June 30, 1968

CITATION :

SIO Reference 68-26, Contract DA 49-055-CIVENG-66-1, Mod. 2, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 8 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Emphasizes the field measurement of sand transport and wave set-up and run-up along the barrier beaches of the Gulf of California, Scripps Beach, Silver Strand Beach, and Mission Bay.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Mission Bay Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Dispersion of Water and Sediment in the Surf Zone, Progress Report No. 4

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 68-27, Std. Agreement 12-24 Amendment No. 1 with California State Water Resources Control Board, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 2 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Silver Strand Beach wave and sand transport rate data for the study period.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly Progress Report No. 12

CITATION :

SIO Reference 68-36, Contract DA 49-055-CIVENG-66-1, Mod. 2,
Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California,
6 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Research was directed toward field measurement of 1) wave set-up and run-up, 2) nearshore circulation and mixing, 3) longshore transport of sand, and 4) comparison of various methods of estimating the energy of real waves. Wave set-up and run-up were measured at Scripps Beach and Silver Strand Beach, including measurements of sand transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly Progress Report No. 15, March 31 - June 30, 1969

CITATION :

SIO Reference 69-12, Contract DA-49-055-CIVENG-66-1, Mod. 2,
Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California,
7 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Analysis of data measured in the field and lab during the past year. Field research was carried out at Scripps Beach through August and included measurements of sand movement due to wave action, the spectra of shoaling waves, and wave set-up and run-up.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly Report No. 2, January 1 - March 31, 1970

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series No. 70-17, Contract DACW 72-69-C-0030,
Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California,
7 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Further investigations of shoaling transformation of ocean waves and the formation of beat waves, and nearshore circulation and prediction of the spacing of rip currents. Analysis of field data obtained in the previous fall from El Moreno and Scripps Beaches is presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, nearshore currents, wave climate,
wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography
DATE : 01/01/70
TITLE :
Mechanics of Sediment Transport by Waves and Currents, Quarterly
Progress Report No. 4, June 30 - September 30, 1970
CITATION :
SID Reference No. 70-33, Contract DACW 72-69-C-0030, Scripps
Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 5 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Research included measurement of the mixing of water in the surf
zone at Scripps Beach, completion of a model for the prediction
of rip current spacing using edge wave theory, and completion
of measurements of wave direction in the hydraulics laboratory.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : nearshore currents, wave climate,
wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Scripps Institution of Oceanography
DATE : 01/01/85
TITLE :
El Nino
CITATION :
Annual Report 1984, Vol. 18, No. 1, K. K. Kuhns, Ed., University
of California at San Diego, La Jolla, California, pp. 4-7
DESCRIPTION :
Summarizes the conditions leading up to the 1982-1983 El Nino
phenomenon and discusses the current, wave, and kelp data
collection activities undertaken by Scripps Institution of
Oceanography during the El Nino event.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : tides, climatology, wave climate, El Nino,
storms/floods, storm waves
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Severance, R. W.; Winant, C. D.; Davis, R. E.
DATE : 06/01/78
TITLE :
A Study of Physical Parameters in Coastal Waters Off San Onofre,
California, Final Report
CITATION :
SID Reference Series No. 78-22, Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 19 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
About 1.5 years of ocean current and temperature data have been
collected from a shallow and deep station off San Onofre. The
data are presented as plots and are available on magnetic tape.

Drogue studies were conducted and are presented as plots. A wave climate system has provided data for which wave energy and direction can be estimated for the coastal area near San Onofre.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal currents, wave climate, wave transformation, nearshore currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Sessions, M. H.; Wald, S. L.; Woods, A. E.

DATE : 07/01/76

TITLE :

Coastal Engineering Data Network, First Semi-Annual Report, December 1975 - June 1976

CITATION :

IMR Reference 76-11, University of California Institution of Marine Resources, La Jolla, California, Sea Grant Publication No. 50, 125 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The network in this project is specifically designed to meet the needs of California. Primary objective of the system is to provide an affordable means of gathering directional wave statistics at least twice per day from closely-placed stations along the coast of California. Selected stations will allow both a characterization of the wave climate along the entire coastline and will highlight areas of special interest. Statistics will be available to users in a timely manner. Data will be archived so that raw data tapes and spectra tapes can be used by future investigators. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Sessions, M. H.; Wald, S. L.; Woods, A. E.

DATE : 04/01/77

TITLE :

Coastal Engineering Data Network, Second Semi-Annual Report, July 1976 - December 1976

CITATION :

IMR Reference 77-103, University of California Institute of Marine Resources, La Jolla, California, Sea Grant Publication 56 146 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report describes and summarizes wave data for this period.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Higgins, A. L.; Wald, S. L.; Woods, A. E.

DATE : 04/01/78

TITLE :

California Coastal Engineering Data Network, Second Annual Report, January 1977 through December 1977

CITATION :

California State Department of Navigation and Ocean Development, Sacramento, and Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 123 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report describes and summarizes the second year of operation of the California Coastal Engineering Data Network. Describes basic configurations of the system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Higgins, A. L.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Deepwater Wave Direction From an Intensity Array

CITATION :

In: Proceedings of 16th Coastal Engineering Conference, August 27-September 3, 1978, Hamburg, Germany; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 305-311

DESCRIPTION :

Details of the relationship between deepwater directional spectrum and nearshore energy spectra are discussed. Intensity array data are applied to detection of waves incident within a narrow directional interval. Describes the application of an intensity array to detection of long period southern swell in San Diego, California. Comments regarding relative merits of method used are included. The four-gage intensity array used is in the County of San Diego at Oceanside, La Jolla, Ocean Beach and Imperial Beaches.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Mission Bay Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Castel, D.; Sessions, M.; Woods, A. E.

DATE : 04/01/79

TITLE :

California Coastal Engineering Data Network, Third Annual Report January 1978 through December 1978

CITATION :

California State Department of Boating and Waterways, Sacramento, and Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 105 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report describes and summarizes wave data for this period. Five additional stations are added or modified.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Thomas, J. O.; Castel, D.;
Woods, A. E.

DATE : 04/01/80

TITLE :

California Coastal Data Collection Program, Fourth Annual
Report, January 1979 through December 1979

CITATION :

IMR Reference No. 80-4, California State Department of Boating
and Waterways, Sacramento, and Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 121 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data collection and analysis. Efforts and objectives success-
fully met during the period: 1) central station capability
up-graded to allow for addition of stations; 2) capability to
increase number of data runs; 3) created capability to receive
and display data remotely; 4) developed hardware and software
for data analysis; 5) enabled receipt of data from GOES
satellite downlink in Washington, D. C.; and 6) installed
hardware for automatic transfer of analyzed data to other
computers.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.

DATE : 10/01/80

TITLE :

The Nearshore Sediment Transport Study

CITATION :

Sea Grant Report No. NOAA 81012804, pre-print No. 80-555,
Amer. Soc. Civil Engineers Convention and Exposition, Florida,
October 27-31, 1980, 11 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The study program was planned as a field experiment program with
minimal emphasis on laboratory and numerical modelling. The
first field experiment was held at Torrey Pines Beach,
California in November 1978. For 20 days an intense measurement
program aimed at defining surf zone dynamics was undertaken. A
second field experiment involved the harbor configuration at
Santa Barbara, California which offers an extremely effective
trap for longshore transport and provides an opportunity to
acquire a very high quality data set on longshore transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation, beach profiles, longshore current,
offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X,
Santa Barbara Cell, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; et al.

DATE : 04/01/81

TITLE :

California Coastal Data Collection Program, Fifth Annual Report,
January 1980 through December 1980

CITATION :

IMR Reference No. 80-6, California State Department of Boating
and Waterways, Sacramento, and Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 148 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data collection and analysis. Several stations were added or
modified. Software developed for user accessibility (NWS).
Software developed to improve and expedite detection of problems
within the system.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; et al.

DATE : 04/01/82

TITLE :

Coastal Data Information Program, Sixth Annual Report,
January 1981 through December 1981

CITATION :

IMR Reference No. 81-3, California State Department of Boating
and Waterways, Sacramento, and Scripps Institution of
Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 190 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Wave data collection and analysis. Summarizes addition of
stations, modifications, and removal.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; King, D. B.

DATE : 05/01/82

TITLE :

Field Comparisons of Cross-Shore Transport Models

CITATION :

Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Engineering, ASCE,
N. Y., Vol. 108, No. WW2, pp. 163-179

DESCRIPTION :

During the Nearshore Sediment Transport Study experiments at
Torrey Pines Beach, California in November 1978, beach profiles
were measured over a several-week period concurrent with
extensive daily measurements of wind, waves, and currents.
These surf data were used to predict the cross-shore transport
of sand using eight models available in the literature.
Several models were found to have skill in predicting major
changes, but none were capable of predicting more than a third
of the total beach volume variability.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, longshore current,
longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.

DATE : 10/29/82

TITLE :

Analysis of Extreme Wave Statistics, Mission Bay Entrance,
January 3, 1976 to October 29, 1982

CITATION :

Nearshore Research Group, Institute of Marine Resources, Scripps
Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 5 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Statistical analyses to facilitate an estimate of the
probability of occurrence of extreme wave heights at Mission
Bay entrance based on measured wave data at that location.

Includes data summary.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.

DATE : 02/01/83

TITLE :

The Nearshore Sediment Transport Study

CITATION :

Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering,
Vol. 109, No. 1, pp. 79-85; and discussion and closure, Feb. 84,
Vol. 110, No. 1, pp. 130-133

DESCRIPTION :

A six-year program was undertaken by the Office of Sea Grant in
1976 to develop improved engineering predictive models for
transport of sediment in and near the surf zone by waves and
currents. The project, called the Nearshore Sediment Transport
Study has involved ten investigators from six different
institutions. Three major field experiments were conducted from
1978-1981. The first two had a duration of approximately a
month and involved synoptic measurements of more than 100
parameters of surf zone dynamics and sediment response. Sand
tracer experiments were also performed and the last two field
sites include concurrent trap experiments for longshore
transport. All data were recorded on magnetic tape.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, longshore current, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X,
Santa Barbara Cell, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; et al.

DATE : 04/01/83

TITLE :

Coastal Data Information Program, Seventh Annual Report,
January 1982 through December 1982

CITATION :

Sponsored by: U. S. Army Corps of Engrs., and Calif. State
Dept. of Boating and Waterways, IMR Reference No. 82-8,
Scripps Inst. of Oceanography, La Jolla, Calif., 268 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Wave data collection and analyses. A number of stations added
to network, modified, or removed. Directional wave
measuring stations covered in this report include Santa Barbara,
Sunset Beach, and Mission Bay.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.

DATE : 04/21/83

TITLE :

Extreme Waves in California During Winter, 1983

CITATION :

State of California Department of Boating and Waterways,
Sacramento, California, 17 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Storm and wave data from January - March 1983, assessing
severity of waves compared to other winter seasons. Fourteen
wave measuring stations along California coastline provided the
data, eight in the Southern California area.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, storm waves, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Castel, D.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Episodicity in Longshore Sediment Transport

CITATION :

In press, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Seven West Coast sites were selected. Each had one to three
years nearshore directional wave measurements several times per
day during the period 1979-1982. Investigations were made on
frequency and cumulative distributions of transport, and from
these, a number of statistics, characterizing the degree of
episodic transport, was generated. The transport was found to
be very episodic. Inferences were made concerning the design
requirements for sand bypass. Systems were drawn from the
statistics of episodicity.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, littoral sediment, longshore transport,

wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; et al.

DATE : 04/01/84

TITLE :

Coastal Data Information Program, Eighth Annual Report,
January 1983 through December 1983

CITATION :

Spons. by: Calif. State Dept. of Boating and Waterways, and U.S.
Army Corps of Engrs.; Scripps Institution of Oceanography,
La Jolla, California, 207 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Wave data collection, analyses, and summaries. During the
period covered, a number of stations were added, removed, or
failed. Report also contains condensed wave statistics from
along the coasts of Hawaii, California, Oregon, Washington, and
North Carolina. Contains a report on potential sand transport
statistics from directional wave array stations along coasts of
California and Washington.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Castel, D.

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

A Historical Evaluation of North Pacific Storms During the
Winter of 1983

CITATION :

Abstracts of 19th International Conference on Coastal
Engineering, Sept. 3-7, 1984, Houston, Texas, ASCE, N. Y.,
pp. 344-345

DESCRIPTION :

The intensity and number of storms in the North Pacific Basin
January to March 1983, their apparently anomalous direction of
approach and their very long periods, have evoked considerable
interest as a climatic event. The article looks at the
historical record for this century and assesses the likelihood
that such a sequence will be repeated in the future.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods, storm waves,
wave climate, El Nino, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; Strange, R. R.; Cayan, D. R.;
Nathan, R. A.

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

Influence of El Ninos on California's Wave Climate

CITATION :

19th International Conference on Coastal Engineering, Houston, Texas, Sept. 3-7, 1984, ASCE, N. Y., 16 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A determination if the extreme waves that caused severe damage along coast of California in 1982-83 resulted from the El Nino-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) climate anomaly or its related features. Time series 1900-1984 was used. It was determined that ENSO winters are responsible for producing all of the significant wave events in this study.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, storm waves, wave climate, wave transformation, El Nino, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Seymour, R. J.; et al.

DATE : 01/01/85

TITLE :

Coastal Data Information Program - Ninth Annual Report, January 1984 - December, 1984

CITATION :

Sponsored by: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers and California Dept. of Boating and Waterways; IMR Reference No. 84-5, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 161 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This annual report contains condensed wave statistics for calendar year 1984 from wave gages and buoys primarily along the Pacific Coast. Also reports on the potential longshore transport statistics derived from directional wave gages located along the California, Oregon, and Washington coasts. Includes: Imperial Beach, Scripps Pier, Del Mar, Oceanside Beach, San Clemente, Begg Rock, Santa Cruz Island, and Diablo Canyon stations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shaw, M. J.

DATE : 12/01/80

TITLE :

Artificial Sediment Transport and Structures in Coastal Southern California

CITATION :

SID Reference Series No. 80-41, Shore Processes Lab., Center for Coastal Studies, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 109 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An annotated inventory of the sequence of events which modified the coastline of Southern California. Data collected for all

major activities involving intervention of the natural sediment transport along the coast from Point Conception to the Mexican border. Includes data on location, quantity and date of dredging, beach fill activity, and maps. Information is updated to January 1980.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures, littoral sediment, longshore transport, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shaw, M. J.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Coastal Response of Leadbetter Beach, Santa Barbara, to Southern California Storm of February 16-21, 1980

CITATION :

In: Storms, Floods and Debris Flows in South. Calif. and Ariz., 1978-80, Proc. of Symp. Sept. 17-18, 1980; Nat'l Res. Council and C.I.T., National Academy Press, Wash. D. C., pp. 437-452

DESCRIPTION :

Describes storm effects including sand accretion in Santa Barbara Harbor and sand transport to offshore bars. Gives data from beach survey.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, beach profiles, storm damage, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. J.; et al.

DATE : 09/04/64

TITLE :

Submarine Geology by Diving Saucer

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 145, No. 3636, pp. 1042-1046

DESCRIPTION :

Eight dives into Scripps and La Jolla Canyons.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, submarine canyons, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; MacDonald, G. A.

DATE : 01/01/38

TITLE :

Sediments of Santa Monica Bay

CITATION :

American Association of Petr. Geol. Bulletin, Vol. 22, pp. 201-216

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, littoral sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Emery, K. O.

DATE : 01/01/41

TITLE :

Submarine Topography Off the California Coast: Canyons and
Tectonic Interpretations

CITATION :

Spec. Paper, Geological Society of America, Vol. 31, 171 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys, neotectonics,
submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Grant, U. S.

DATE : 01/01/47

TITLE :

Wave Erosion Along the Southern California Coast

CITATION :

Geol. Soc. of Amer. Bulletin, Vol. 58, pp. 919-926

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/50

TITLE :

Longshore Current Observations in Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 13

DESCRIPTION :

Currents were measured in the surf zone at frequent intervals
for a year along the Southern California coast. Study shows
the dominant currents in the area from Newport Beach to the
Mexican border. North currents prevail during a large part of
summer and fall. Strong longshore currents exist even during
times when large waves approach from directions essentially
normal to the beaches.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation,
longshore current

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/50

TITLE :

Longshore Bars and Longshore Troughs

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 15

DESCRIPTION :

Submerged longshore bars and longshore troughs which skirt the shores off most sandy beaches are described and explained. The depths of the bars and troughs are shown to be related to wave and breaker heights. Analyses of hundreds of profiles taken mostly on the West Coast of the U. S. are the chief basis for conclusions.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, longshore transport,
offshore/onshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation,
sand bars

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico,
South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 04/01/50

TITLE :

Nearshore Water Circulation Related to Bottom Topography and
Wave Refraction

CITATION :

Transactions, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 31, No. 2,
pp. 196-212

DESCRIPTION :

Nearshore circulation in the vicinity of Scripps Beach was measured and found to be controlled to a large degree by the wave convergence and divergence resulting from the diversified submarine relief outside this gently curving shoreline. The position of rip currents is similarly related to the points of wave convergence and divergence. The existence of strong longshore currents flowing against the direction of wave approach is established. The development of large eddies with vertical axes is discussed. Also the pulsating nature of outflowing rip currents was found to be related to alternating groups of high and low breakers.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys, longshore current,
nearshore currents, wave transformation, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 07/01/50

TITLE :

Beach Cycles in Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo 20, 26 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

From a mass of records and data accumulated on California beaches, salient features observed are discussed and their interpretation attempted. Features discussed include seasonal changes both offshore-onshore and lateral movement, long-term trends, changes associated with engineering structures, and relationship of permanent and temporary losses.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, beaches, beach nourishment/dredging

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 08/01/50

TITLE :

Contour Charts in the San Diego Area

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 50-20, Submarine Geology Report No. 13, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Contour charts which cover the offshore San Diego area between La Jolla and Los Coronados Islands are presented. These show the character of La Jolla and Coronado Submarine Canyons in much more detail than was formerly available, and present a detailed topography of the canyons and of San Diego Trough. These charts show the outer extensions of the two canyons into San Diego Trough.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology, Survey

KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys, maps, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 06/01/51

TITLE :

Mass Movements in Submarine Canyon Heads

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 51-26, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California; and Transactions, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 405-418

DESCRIPTION :

The repetition of sounding profiles along precise ranges at the heads of the submarine canyons in the La Jolla area has given a sequence of depth changes during the past three years to a maximum of 21 feet. Changes have taken place and material is being moved and carried out of the gorges probably to the mouth of the canyon, which is thought to trap a large portion of the sand that is carried along the shore by currents.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 11/01/51

TITLE :

Sand Movement on the Shallow Inter-Canyon Shelf at La Jolla,
California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington,
D. C., BEB Tech. Memo No. 26, 29 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The nature of change in sand level of a beach and shallow shelf
area between two submarine canyon heads is indicated by eight
repeated surveys accompanied by five sampling operations, which
are believed to establish significant changes out to depths of
at least 100 feet. Wave observations and refraction analyses
are included. Sand level changes between surveys are plotted
and sand movement over the shelf is analyzed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, offshore/onshore transport,
submarine canyons, wave climate, longshore transport,
littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Inman, D. L.

DATE : 12/01/51

TITLE :

Nearshore Circulation

CITATION :

In: Proc. of First Conf. on Coastal Engr., Long Beach, Calif.,
Chapter 5, pp. 50-59; and SIO Ref. Series 51-53, Sub. Geol. Rpt.
No. 14, Scripps Inst. of Oceanography, La Jolla, Calif., 12 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Studies of nearshore circulation were begun during World War II.
Field observations were initiated in 1945 to study nearshore
currents in relation to a variety of coastal types and submarine
configurations. Operations extending over a period of one year
involved measurement of currents inside the breakers at 63
stations from Newport, California to Mexican border. Effects of
jetties, piers, and points were investigated. Currents inside
and outside the breaker zone were investigated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore current,
nearshore currents, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 04/15/52

TITLE :

Transportation of Sand Into Deep Water

CITATION :

SIO Reference 52-17, Scripps Inst. of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, Reprinted from Soc. of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Special Publication No. 2, Nov. 1951, pp. 53-65

DESCRIPTION :

The nature of sand layers between typical deep water deposits suggests rapid emplacement by some type of flow, presumably turbidity currents. The sand appears to be carried seaward along the axes of submarine canyons, the currents being generated by landslides at the heads of submarine canyons. No evidence has been found to indicate that these flows are capable of cutting the rock gorges of the canyons. Artificial production of slides was unsuccessful.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : offshore/onshore transport, submarine canyons, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Sayer, D. B.

DATE : 01/01/53

TITLE :

Longshore and Coastal Currents at Scripps Institution Pier

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., BEB Bulletin, Vol. 7, No. 1

DESCRIPTION :

Current direction and velocity were measured at three locations along the 1000-foot pier at Scripps Institution of Oceanography at La Jolla, California. Measurements were made inside the breakers, just outside the breakers, and at the end of the pier; wind, wave, and weather conditions were recorded.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : nearshore currents, wave transformation, wind, longshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Einsele, G.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Sedimentation in San Diego Trough and Contributing Submarine Canyons

CITATION :

Sedimentology, Vol. 1, pp. 81-133

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, submarine canyons, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Submarine Canyons

CITATION :

In: The Sea, Ideas and Observations on Progress in the Study of the Seas, Vol. III, The Earth Beneath the Sea, M. N. Hill, Ed., Interscience Publ. Divn., John Wiley & Sons, N. Y., pp. 480-506

DESCRIPTION :

Submarine canyons are described and discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Dill, R. F.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Submarine Canyons and Other Sea Valleys

CITATION :

Rand McNally and Co., Chicago, Ill., 381 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of a large number of marine valleys in different parts of the world. The distinction between various types of marine valleys is emphasized.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Buffington, E. C.

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

La Jolla Submarine Fan-Valley

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Vol. 6, pp. 107-143

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Marshall, N. F.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Currents in La Jolla and Scripps Submarine Canyons

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 165, No. 3889, pp. 177-178

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,

Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Submarine Geology

CITATION :

Third Edition, Harper and Row, New York, 517 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Includes Southern California area examples of coastal processes' related information and data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, geomorphic processes, sedimentation, submarine canyons, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Marshall, N. F.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Storm Generated Current in La Jolla Submarine Canyon, California

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Geology, Vol. 15, pp. M19-M24

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, submarine canyons, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Marshall, N. F.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Dives Into Outer Coronado Canyon System

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Geology, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 313-323

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, geology, hydrographic surveys

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Marshall, N. F.; McLoughlin, P. A.; Sullivan, G. G.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Currents in Submarine Canyons and Other Sea Valleys

CITATION :

In: Studies in Geology, American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Tulsa, Oklahoma, 173 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Measurement of currents in submarine canyons since 1968.

AD-A167 264

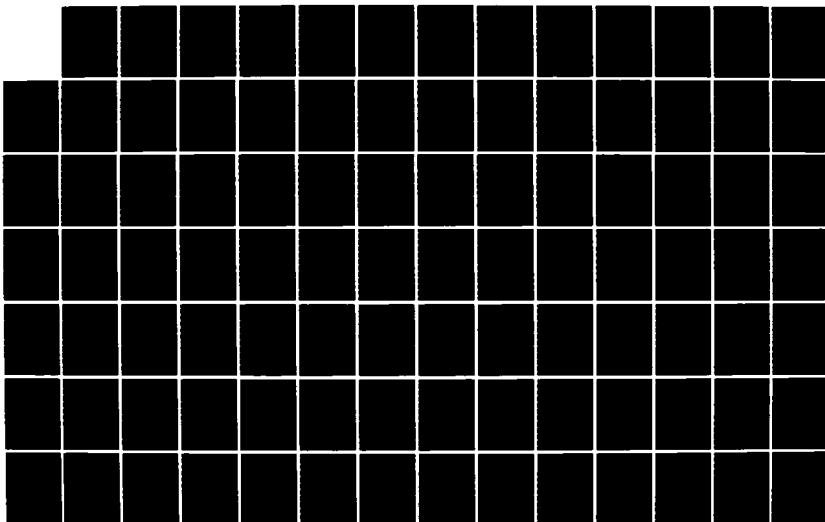
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED
BIBLIOGRAPHY(U) ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT LOS ANGELES CA
COASTAL RESOURCES BRANCH DEC 85 CCSTNS-85-4

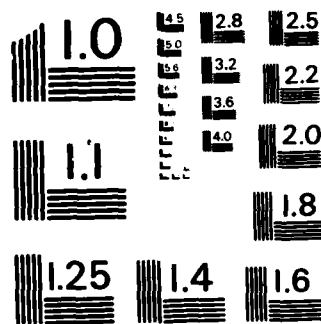
3/3

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 8/3

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

Includes nine California submarine canyons from Monterey Bay to La Jolla, and a fault valley 80 km off San Diego.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Sullivan, G. G.; Wood, F. J.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Greatly Accelerated Currents in Submarine Canyon Head During Optimum Astronomical Tide-Producing Conditions

CITATION :

Shore & Beach, Vol. 49, No. 1, pp. 32-34

DESCRIPTION :

January 1979 records provide a subsurface confirmation of the special conditions designated in Wood's treatise as proxigean spring tides. Tides were compared with records of canyon currents from the head of La Jolla Canyon.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : nearshore currents, submarine canyons, tides, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shor, G. G.; Raitt, R. W.

DATE : 10/27/58

TITLE :

Seismic Studies in the Southern California Continental Borderland

CITATION :

SIO Reference 58-78, Marine Physical Lab., Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 17 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Determination of deep crustal structure by seismic refraction methods. Work performed between December 1948 and October 1955. Tests were made of methods and equipment, in addition to specific study of the problem of crustal transition from continent to ocean.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, neotectonics, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shor, G. G.; Raitt, R. W.; McGowan, D. D.

DATE : 07/15/76

TITLE :

Seismic Refraction Studies in the Southern California Borderland, 1949-1974

CITATION :

SIO Reference 76-13, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 70 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Seismic refraction observations have been made by the staff of the Marine Physical Laboratory in numerous locations in and

near the Southern California Continental Borderland; many of these stations have not been reported previously. Travel-time plots, cruise notes, position data, and layer solutions for fifteen operations in the area provide the basic information for studies of crustal structure, and are presented here.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, neotectonics, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Simison, E. J.; Leslie, K. C.; Noble, R. M.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Potential Shoreline Impacts from Proposed Structures at Point Conception, California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Symposium, American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, Vol. III, pp. 1639-1652

DESCRIPTION :

Field and historical aerial photographic examination of 29 structures in Southern California Bight and literature review of similar structures in other environments. A review of applicable theory and model studies. Pile-supported piers appear to have no appreciable impact on the adjacent shoreline. The report suggests that in general detached breakwaters produce only minimal impact when offshore distance of the structure is greater than six times the breakwater length.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal structures, shoreline changes, coastal erosion

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Simons, Li and Assoc.

DATE : 04/01/84

TITLE :

Effect of the Santa Margarita Project on Beach Nourishment, Draft Report

CITATION :

For: Bureau of Land Management, U. S. Dept. of Interior; Simons, Li and Associates, Inc., Fort Collins, Colorado, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Analytical investigation to assess project impact on 1) beach sand replenishment, and 2) stability of least tern habitat of proposed Fallbrook and Deluz reservoirs in the Santa Margarita River watershed. Conclusions indicate negligible impact on beach sand replenishment.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, environmental constraints, river-bed sediment, river sediment discharge, reservoirs, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Skinnerland, K.; Willis, M.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Coastal Energy Development in Santa Barbara County

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '80, Symposium, Hollywood, Florida, November 17-20, 1980, Vol. I, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 634-648

DESCRIPTION :

Examines the issue of energy development in the coastal area of Santa Barbara County which is experiencing significant impacts from onshore and offshore development.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Smith, D. D.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Dredging and Spoil Disposal - Major Geologic Processes in San Diego Bay, California

CITATION :

In: Estuarine Processes, Vol. II, Circulation, Sediments and Transfer of Material in the Estuary, Academic Press, Inc., San Francisco, California, pp. 150-166

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of the importance of dredging and spoil disposal as estuarine geological processes that are substantially more important than all other erosional and depositional processes presently operating in San Diego Bay. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, littoral sediment, longshore transport, mining, sedimentation, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Smith, R. A.; Leffter, R. J.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Sea Level Variations and Highest Water Levels Along the California Coast

CITATION :

National Ocean Survey, NOAA, U. S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Smith, R. A.; Leffter, R. J.

DATE : 08/01/80

TITLE :

Water Level Variations Along California Coast

CITATION :

Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Division, Vol. 106, No. WW3, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 335-348

DESCRIPTION :

Long-term variations in sea level relative to land and highest water levels are examined at 15 locations along the California coast. Also see August 1981 discussion of data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Snodgrass, F. E.; Munk, W. H.; Miller, G. R.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Long Period Waves Over California's Continental Borderland, Part 1: Background Spectra

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Res., Vol. 20, No. 1, pp. 3-30

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Southern California Edison

DATE : 04/18/73

TITLE :

San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station, Units 2 and 3, Preliminary Safety Analysis Report, Amendment 17

CITATION :

Report No. DOCKET-50362-38, Southern California Edison Co., Rosemead, California, 339 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Information on tsunami and slope stability studies at the site for the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station, Units 2 and 3 is presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, coastal structures, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Southern California Edison

DATE : 06/15/73

TITLE :

San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station, Units 2 and 3, Preliminary Safety Analysis Report, Amendment 18

CITATION :

Report No. DOCKET-50362-42, Southern California Edison Co., Rosemead, California, 32 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The amendment provides revised information concerning site tsunami studies and several errata.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, coastal structures, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Southern California Ocean Studies Consortium

DATE : 09/01/74

TITLE :

A Summary of Knowledge of the Southern California Coastal Zone and Offshore Areas, Vol. I and III

CITATION :

Dailey, M. D., Hill, B., Lansing, N., Eds., For: U. S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Washington, D. C., 500+ pp. each volume.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the economic and physical forces, and biological and social resources existing in the Southern California continental borderland area, including 18 lagoons and harbors.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, geology, growth potential/recreation, wind, population, coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Southern California, University of

DATE : 08/01/79

TITLE :

Coastal Data Inventory for the Los Angeles County Region

CITATION :

Sea Grant Program, Technical Report TR-79-1, NOAA 04-8-M01-186, Institute of Marine and Coastal Studies, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 224 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Basic data sources are identified and described to provide insight into the kinds of data collected/published. Attempted evaluation of the quality of data. Topics include ports, water-borne commerce; land use construction and permits; other land use; commercial fisheries; recreation fishing, boating, marinas; meteorology and climatology; and earthquakes.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : climatology, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., population

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Squire, J. L.

DATE : 12/01/77

TITLE :

Surface Currents as Determined by Drift Card Releases Over the Continental Shelf Off Central and Southern California

CITATION :

SSRE-718, U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA; National Marine Fisheries Service, La Jolla, California, 12 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

From March 1964 through February 1966, 8,320 plastic drift cards were released from an aircraft at selected points to measure surface current drift over 2 areas: from the coast to central California between Point Arena and Point Sur; and Southern California between Point Arguello and Punta Salsipuedes, Baja California, Mexico. The distribution of the directions from which drift cards were returned increased the evidence of the large gyre and associated Southern California countercurrent south of Point Conception during April through August, and to a lesser extent in October and December.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Sternberg, R. W.; Shi, N. C.; Downing, J. D.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Field Investigations of Suspended Sediment Transport in the Nearshore Zone

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering Abstracts, 19th Conference on Coastal Engineering, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 34-35

DESCRIPTION :

As part of the Nearshore Sediment Transport Study funded by NOAA Sea Grant, a field investigation of the suspended sediment distribution and wave conditions were carried out at Leadbetter Beach, Santa Barbara in 1980. Major objectives of the study were to characterize the suspended sediment distribution in the nearshore zone, and to investigate the relationship between surf-zone physical processes and the littoral transport of suspended sediment.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport, wave transformation, wave climate, longshore current, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Stevenson, R. E.

DATE : 01/01/58

TITLE :

An Investigation of Nearshore Ocean Currents at Newport Beach, California

CITATION :

Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California,
Los Angeles, California, 108 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Stevenson, R. E.; Uchupi, E.; Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Some Characteristics of Sediments on the Mainland Shelf of
Southern California

CITATION :

In: Oceanographic Survey of Continental Shelf Area of
Southern California, Section 2, California Water Pollution
Control Board, Pub. 20, Sacramento, California, pp. 59-109

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, sedimentation, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Stevenson, R. E.

DATE : 01/01/61

TITLE :

The Oceanography of Southern California Mainland Shelf

CITATION :

Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California,
Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, climatology, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Straughan, D.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Inventory of the Natural Resources of Sandy Beaches in
Southern California

CITATION :

Allan Hancock Foundation Tech. Report No. 6: Inst. for Marine
and Coastal Studies and Allan Hancock Foundation, Univ. of
Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 447 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Intertidal beach profiles and surveys for 33 locations in
Southern California. Report summarizes 12 years of research on
Southern California sandy beaches.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, beach profiles, coastal erosion,
littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Sturges, W.

DATE : 05/01/68

TITLE :

Slope of Sea Level Along the Pacific Coast of the United States

CITATION :

Tech. Report No. TR-18, Ref. 67-13, Rhode Island University,
Kingston Narragansett Marine Lab., 13 pp.; and Jour. of
Geophysical Research, 1967, Vol. 72, No. 14, pp. 3627-37

DESCRIPTION :

The long-term mean slope of sea level along the Pacific coast of
the United States is estimated for comparison with the rise from
south to north reported by precise leveling. A leveling error
that could cause a slope of the observed sign and amount is
discussed. The 9-cm difference found in the present study is
consistent with the effect of changing latitude as the
California Current flows south.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Sturges, W.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Sea Level Slope Along Continental Boundaries

CITATION :

Journal of Geophys. Res., Vol. 79, pp. 825-830

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Summers, H. J.; Palmer, H. D.; Cook, D. O.

DATE : 04/29/71

TITLE :

Some Simple Devices for the Study of Induced Surges

CITATION :

University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California,
Department of Geological Sciences; and Journal of Sedimentary
Petrology, September 1971, pp. 861-866

DESCRIPTION :

For a study of sediment response to oscillatory surges in the
near shore zone of the ocean off Southern California it became
necessary to develop a means for measuring surge velocities,
periods and directions. A pendulum type wave regime indicator,
a prototype surge velocity indicator, and a refined instrument
to record surge velocity and direction were devised and
constructed to make direct sea floor measurements. Details of

the equipment and schematic diagrams are shown.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, wave climate,
wave transformation, longshore current, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Sverdrup, H. V.; Fleming, R. H.

DATE : 01/01/41

TITLE :

The Waters Off the Coast of Southern California,
March-July, 1937

CITATION :

Bulletin 4, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, UCSD, La Jolla,
California, pp. 261-378

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Szuwalski, A.

DATE : 02/01/70

TITLE :

Littoral Environment Observation Program in California,
Preliminary Report, February-December, 1968

CITATION :

CERC Misc. Paper 2-70, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal
Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the LED program and assembles in one paper the data
collected by the program February-December 1968. Beach
characteristics recorded are: foreshore slope, width and
elevation of berm, presence of cusps, and sediment samples. Sea
variables include: tide level, wave height, period and
direction, type of breaker, direction and velocity of littoral
currents, presence of rip currents, and water temperature. Wind
velocity and direction are recorded and panoramic photos are
obtained. Data collected are being used as a base to analyze
physical characteristics of the shoreline and littoral processes
affecting it.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, beach profiles, tides,
wave climate, littoral sediment, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Tayfun, M. A.

DATE : 05/01/79

TITLE :

Joint Occurrences in Coastal Flooding

CITATION :

Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Division,
Vol. 105, No. WW2, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 107-123

DESCRIPTION :

Extreme levels of coastal flooding arising from the joint occurrence of a relatively rare phenomenon, such as a hurricane, a winter storm, or a tsunami, with the astronomical tide have a stochastic nature resulting from the random occurrence of the rare event relative to the phase of the astronomical tide. In addition, a rare event may have an effective duration or persistence varying from a small fraction to several multiples of a characteristic tidal cycle. This article gives assumptions and discusses them. Includes February 1980 discussion of article.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tides, tsunamis, wave climate, storms/floods, storm surge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Taylor, B. D.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Sediment Management for Southern California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78 Symposium, Vol. III, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 2259-2264

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses Calif. Inst. of Tech./Scripps Shore Processes Lab. 1975 study giving objectives, strategies and results of regional sediment budget analysis. Average of 12 million cubic meters of sediment of all sizes is eroded annually from inland areas. Four million cubic meters is sand-sized sediment similar to that which forms natural beaches, only 25 per cent of which reaches the shoreline.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, river sediment discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Terry, R. D.; Keesling, S. A.; Uchupi, E.

DATE : 01/01/56

TITLE :

Submarine Geology of Santa Monica Bay

CITATION :

Hyperion Engineering, Inc.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : submarine canyons, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Tetra Tech

DATE : 09/01/75

TITLE :

Computer Prediction of Nearshore and Surf Zone Statistics

CITATION :

For: Office of Naval Research, Geography Programs, Code 462,
Contract N000 14-69-C-0107 P00005, Tetra Tech No. TC-394,
Tetra Tech, Inc., Pasadena, California, 86+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study to develop prediction technology for shallow water
waves, breakers, and longshore current velocities using the
visually observed deep water wave statistics as input.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Tetra Tech

DATE : 06/01/78

TITLE :

Littoral Transport Study, North Island, San Diego Naval Air
Station, Final Report

CITATION :

For: Ferver Engineering Co., San Diego, California, Contract
TC-3206; Tetra Tech, Pasadena, California, 38 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

To provide an estimate of suitability and stability of proposed
beach fill for the shore area between Ramps 7 and 10. Includes
data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Thompson, E. F.; Harris, D. L.

DATE : 05/01/72

TITLE :

A Wave Climatology for U. S. Coastal Waters

CITATION :

CERC Reprint 1-72, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal
Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi

DESCRIPTION :

Cumulative wave height distribution functions for the past 20
years for 10 wave gage locations have been studied in the format
of the exponential distribution.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Thompson, E. F.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Wave Climate at Selected Locations Along U. S. Coasts

CITATION :

CERC Tech. Report 77-1, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., 364 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Summarizes significant heights and periods since 1948 for 19 wave gage locations and provides data on ranges and annual and seasonal variations of wave climate. Staff and pressure-sensitive gages, generally short-term, were used to obtain the data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Thompson, E. F.

DATE : 02/01/80

TITLE :

Energy Spectra in Shallow U. S. Coastal Waters

CITATION :

CERC Tech. Report 80-2, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Ft. Belvoir, Virginia, 149 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report provides coastal engineers and researchers with wave energy spectra and spectral parameters for nine shallow water gage locations in the United States. Insight is provided on the physical meaning of shallow water spectra which are becoming increasingly important in coastal engineering work. Digital wave analyses for 3-12 months of data from each of 11 U. S. coastal gages are summarized and discussed. Water depths at gage sites were typically between 5 and 9 meters. Energy spectra parameters and distribution function of sea-surface elevations were also computed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Thompson, E. F.

DATE : 05/01/80

TITLE :

Shallow Water Surface Wave Elevation Distributions

CITATION :

Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal, and Ocean Division, Vol. 106, No. WW2, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 285-289

DESCRIPTION :

Widely used engineering formulas dealing with wind-generated waves have been derived with the assumption that the distribution of instantaneous sea surface elevations is described by the Gaussian distribution law. When real wave conditions are not well described by the Gaussian law, the propriety of these formulas and designs based upon these formulas is questionable. The validity of the Gaussian

assumption for shallow water surface wave elevation distribution is examined. A simple test for the non-Gaussian character of real waves is described and applied to U. S. coastal data collected in water depths of 5 to 9 meters. Some consequences of the non-Gaussian nature of waves on wave profiles and spectra are described.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave transformation, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Thompson, E. F.

DATE : 08/01/82

TITLE :

Nonrandom Behavior in Field Wave Spectra and Its Effect on Grouping of High Waves

CITATION :

CERC Tech. Report 82-2, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi

DESCRIPTION :

Wave measurements from relatively deep water field sites. Data (approximately one hour) represents high waves. Single-peaked spectra, and nearly constant significant heights and peak spectral periods are selected for analysis. Data represent actively growing waves at two sites and swell at the third. Analysis is done in both frequency and time domain.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Thornton, E. B.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Energetics of Breaking Waves Within the Surf Zone

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 84, No. C8, pp. 4931-4938

DESCRIPTION :

Wave conditions at three California beaches.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Thornton, E. B.; Guza, R. T.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Longshore Currents and Bed Shear Stress

CITATION :

Proceedings of the Conference on Directional Wave Spectra Applications, Berkeley, California, September 14-16, 1981; ASCE, N. Y., pp. 147-164

DESCRIPTION :

Field measurements at Torrey Pines Beach during November 1978 were used to determine the bed shear stress coefficient. The measurement and error analysis emphasize the difficulty in

making quantitative measurement of wave-induced momentum flux, particularly at locations such as Torrey Pines Beach where the angle of wave incidence is small, and typically has components approaching from both quadrants.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Thornton, E. B.; Guza, R. T.

DATE : 07/20/83

TITLE :

Transformation of Wave Height Distribution

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, American Geophysical Union, No. 88C10, pp. 5925-5938

DESCRIPTION :

The transformation of wave heights during shoaling, including waves breaking in the surf zone, was measured with an extensive array of instruments in the field. The Rayleigh distribution is used to describe the random nature of the wave heights in a single-parameter transformation model based on energy flux balance. The energy losses associated with wave breaking are parameterized using observed breaking wave distributions coupled with a periodic bore dissipation model.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Thornton, E. B.; Wu, C. S.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Breaking Wave Criteria

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering Abstracts 1984, 19th International Conference on Coastal Engineering, Houston, Texas, Sept. 3-7, 1984, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 48-49

DESCRIPTION :

Breaking wave height design curves are derived based on random wave measurements from both the laboratory and the field. The results are specified not only in terms of wave height parameters, but also the wave height distribution. Analysis includes results of two nearshore sediment transport studies at Torrey Pines and Santa Barbara, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X, Santa Barbara Cell, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Timme, R. C.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :
Wave Statistics for Seven Deep Water Stations Along the
California Coast
CITATION :
Interstate Electronics Corp., Anaheim, California, 20 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave transformation, wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Titus, J. G.; Barth, M. C.
DATE : 01/01/84
TITLE :
An Overview of the Causes and Effects of Sea Level Rise
CITATION :
From: Greenhouse Effect and Sea Level Rise: A Challenge for
This Generation, J. G. Titus and M. C. Barth, Eds.; Van Nostrand
Reinhold Co., Publ., pp. 1-56
DESCRIPTION :
This introductory chapter provides an overview of the entire
project to encourage development of information necessary to
adapt to sea level rise. Environmental Protection Agency has
organized a project aimed at developing methods to study the
effect of sea level rise and estimate the value of policies
that prepare for this rise.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., sea level change
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Titus, J. G.
DATE : 01/01/84
TITLE :
Planning for Sea Level Rise Before and After a Coastal Disaster
CITATION :
In: Greenhouse Effect and Sea Level Rise: A Challenge for This
Generation, M. Barth and J. Titus, Eds., Van Nostrand Reinhold,
N. Y., pp. 253-269
DESCRIPTION :
Examination of the impact of sea level rise on the decisions
that must be made before and after a coastal disaster. The
impact of sea level rise on coastal resorts and other property
implications of recent federal policy changes, community
interest in individual property owners' decisions, and decisions
facing local government is discussed. Concludes with discussion
of several policy changes that would enable coastal communities
to better prepare for rising sea level.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt., sea level change,
storm damage
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Titus, J. G.; Henderson, T. R.; Teal, J. M.
DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

Sea Level Rise and Wetlands Loss in the United States

CITATION :

National Wetlands Newsletter, in collaboration with the National Wetlands Technical Council, Vol. 6, No. 5, pp. 3-6

DESCRIPTION :

Adapted from a draft scoping paper which proposes a set of case studies to improve our understanding of the implications of sea level rise as it relates, primarily, to coastal wetlands.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, sea level change

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Trask, P. D.

DATE : 10/01/52

TITLE :

Source of Beach Sand At Santa Barbara, California As Indicated by Mineral Grain Studies

CITATION :

BEB Tech. Memo 28, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

Mineralogical study of sand grains in Santa Barbara Harbor and along the coast west and north of the harbor for a distance of more than 250 miles. A series of 300 samples of beach, river, and offshore sands was collected and analyzed. A significant portion of the sand at Santa Barbara comes from a distance of more than 100 miles upcoast, moving around Point Conception. The distribution of minerals along the shore is described, and the mechanism of transport around promontories and the Santa Barbara breakwater is discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, grain size, petrology, littoral sediment, river-bed sediment, sand entrapment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Trask, P. D.; Scott, T.

DATE : 08/01/54

TITLE :

Bore Hole Studies of the Naturally Impounded Fill At Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

BEB Tech. Memo. 49, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

A series of seven bore holes was drilled in the accumulated fill area west of the breakwater, and the cores analyzed. The fill area overlays areas formerly covered by sea water. Information on how sand accumulates both offshore and on the beach was obtained. Analyses and results are provided.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, petrology, grain size, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Trask, P. D.

DATE : 06/01/55

TITLE :

Movement of Sand Around Southern California Promontories

CITATION :

BEB Tech. Memo. 76, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach
Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., 66 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A series of 19 profiles and 175 bottom samples off three rocky
promontories show clearly that sand moves around these
promontories. The sand moves in three distinct ways: along the
beach and surf zone, in the water from sea level to depth of 30
feet, and between depths of 30-60 feet, beyond which relatively
little sand moves. Sixty feet is the outer limit of ripple
formation and disturbance of bottom by waves.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport,
longshore current, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII,
Santa Ynez River Cell, Santa Barbara Cell, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., BEB

DATE : 07/01/48

TITLE :

Littoral Drift Study, Los Angeles, California

CITATION :

BEB Bulletin, Vol. 2, No. 3, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses field operations to provide data for studying behavior
of large beach-fills at Surfside and Sunset Beach colonies near
Anaheim Bay Harbor and at the El Segundo area of Santa Monica
Bay in California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell,
S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., BEB

DATE : 01/01/55

TITLE :

A Comparison of Deep Water Wave Forecasting

CITATION :

BEB Bulletin, Vol. 9, No. 1, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

A comparison of deep water wave forecasting by the
Pierson-Neumann, the Darbyshire, and Sverdrup-Munk-Bretschneider

methods with recorded waves for Point Arguello, California, October 26-27, 1950. Not reviewed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Santa Ynez River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., BEB

DATE : 07/01/68

TITLE :

Annotated Bibliography of BEB and CERC Publications

CITATION :

BEB Misc. Paper 1-68, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., 141 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Annotated bibliography.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., CERC

DATE : 05/01/68

TITLE :

Shore Protection Research Project, GDM For Experimental Prototype Groin, U. S. Naval Air Station, Point Mugu, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Washington, D. C., 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Completed plans for a prototype groin field at study site.

Includes structural detail.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., CERC

DATE : 06/01/74

TITLE :

Hydraulic Method Used For Moving Sand at Hyperion Beach Erosion Project, El Segundo, California

CITATION :

CERC Misc. Paper No. 4-74, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering Research Center, Ft. Belvoir, Virginia, 66 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes a project at Los Angeles in 1947.

Sandhills (relic dunes) were leveled, and the sand used to widen the beach against erosion. The project extended from

El Segundo to Venice. The report describes the process in detail, shows photos and drawings of the equipment and work, and also shows aerial progress photos of the area. Recommendations are presented for use of the method in other areas.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beach nourishment/dredging
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., CERC
DATE : 03/01/84
TITLE :
Bibliography of Publications of the Coastal Engineering Research
Center and Beach Erosion Board to July 1983
CITATION :
CERC/BEB, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal Engineering
Research Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi, pp. 1-1 to C-5
DESCRIPTION :
Annotated bibliography of publications, final report.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., CERC/WES
DATE : 01/01/84
TITLE :
Shore Protection Manual, Vols. I and II
CITATION :
CERC/WES, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, Mississippi,
Fourth Edition, U. S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, D. C.;
Vol. 1, pp. 1-1 to D-19
DESCRIPTION :
Shore processes and methods of shore protection in two volumes.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, shore protection, wave climate,
wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., Comm. on Tidal Hydraulics
DATE : 12/01/80
CITATION :
Tech. Bulletin No. 21, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Office of
Chief of Engineers, Washington, D. C., 70 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Investigation of the different existing mathematical models of
hurricane events for simulating impacts. Evaluation was
accomplished by having each modeling group separately exercise
its models for selected past events, and comparing the model
outputs with observed water elevation. Data on five hurricanes.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : storms/floods, storm surge
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD;
California State Dept. of Water Resources
DATE : 06/01/66

TITLE :

Inspection Tour of Shoreline, Santa Barbara to Imperial Beach

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Inspection of shoreline projects and problems, including small-craft harbors and shoreline protection. Included work-shop discussions of project development including the fiscal, legislative, and legal problems involved.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 11/01/56

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement, GDM No. 1, Playa del Rey Inlet and Harbor, Venice, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A recommended plan for construction of the Playa del Rey inlet and harbor project, which includes the construction of general navigation facilities: a new jetty, modifying existing jetty, concrete bases for aids-to-navigation; dredging; revetments; and deposition of dredged material.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, wave climate, beach nourishment/dredging

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 08/01/63

TITLE :

Report on Cooperative Beach Erosion Investigation, Malibu - Santa Monica Area, California

CITATION :

For: California State Dept. of Water Resources and Dept. of Pub. Works, Divn. of Highways; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report on the feasibility of marine locations for the proposed State Route 60 freeway from Santa Monica to Malibu Point.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, coastal erosion, wave climate, wave transformation, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 03/01/64
TITLE :
River and Harbor Improvement, GDM No. 2, Redondo Beach King
Harbor, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
The recommended plan provides for improvement of existing
rubble-mound breakwater.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 04/01/66
TITLE :
Special Study of City of Long Beach (Alamitos Bay), Beach
Erosion Control Report on Coast of Southern California,
Appendix VII
CITATION :
Revised Sept. 1967, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles
District, California, 50+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
The study proposes a plan of protection that deposits coarse
material at bayshore site. No federal participation because
subject problem is outside purview of beach erosion control
legislation
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beach profiles,
coastal erosion problems, shore protection,
beach nourishment/dredging
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 12/01/66
TITLE :
GDM for Beach Protection and Widening from Redondo Beach
Breakwater to Malaga Cove, Los Angeles County, California
CITATION :
Shore Protection Impr., Appendix II Coast of California, Point
Mugu to San Pedro Breakwater, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Los Angeles District, California, 50+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
A recommended plan of improvement consisting of widening the
beach by artificial placement of beach material.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures,
longshore transport, shoreline use, wave climate,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 04/20/67

TITLE :

Public Hearing on Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control,
City of Santa Monica, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Comments of City of Santa Monica and Southern California
Planning Congress regarding maintenance of current breakwater
and potential alternative plans. Includes copy of Moffatt and
Nichol, Engineers report.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shoreline use, coastal erosion problems, shore protection,
shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 11/01/69

TITLE :

Survey Report for North Coast of Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
30+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of the need for a harbor of refuge along this
50-mile coastline.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 02/01/70

TITLE :

Supplementary GDM For Beach Protection and Widening From Redondo
Beach Breakwater to Malaga Cove, Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

Shore Protection Improvement, Appendix II Coast of California,
Point Mugu to San Pedro Breakwater, U. S. Army Corps of
Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 10+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Supplementary design memorandum.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 07/31/69

TITLE :

Revised Plan of Survey for Review Report on Sunset Harbor,
California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
30+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A report of a preliminary examination of the site of Sunset and
Bolsa Chica harbors.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 03/01/72

TITLE :

Shore Protection Impr. Design Memo. for Stage 4B and 5 Constr.,
Beach Stabilization with Groins and Beach Fill at Newport Beach,
Orange County, Calif.

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommendation to rehabilitate two steel sheet-pile groins,
and artificially fill the downcoast side of each groin with
sand. Revised 5/19/72 to include construction of three
rubble-mound groins.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
longshore transport, coastal erosion problems, shore protection,
wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 05/01/72

TITLE :

Environmental Statement, Surfside-Sunset and Newport Beach,
Orange County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
55 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of the environmental aspects of the proposed
project.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles,
environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,

San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 07/01/73

TITLE :

Offshore Ammunition Harbor and Bypass Channel at Naval Weapons Station, Seal Beach, California

CITATION :

Project Initiation Phase at Request of Western Divn. Naval Facilities Engineering Command, San Bruno, California; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, Calif., 200+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An examination of the engineering aspects of the proposed offshore harbor and bypass channel, considering water wave characteristics, hydrography, beach erosion, foundation and material conditions, salt water intrusion, and interference with coastal and back-bay recreational boat traffic. Also, preliminary examinations of the costs for the proposed offshore harbor, bypass channel, land acquisition, and the environmental aspects of the proposed plans. Available published and unpublished data, studies, and reports were used as a basis for these preliminary examinations. Supplemental studies were made on the shallow water wave characteristics, the coastal boat traffic, the environmental impacts, and the design and costs of the proposed breakwaters, jetties, channels, pier, and trestle.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints, hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 09/01/74

TITLE :

Shoreline Erosion at Heisler Park, Laguna Beach, Orange County, California, Reconnaissance Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 33 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presentation of revetment plan to prevent further shoreline erosion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, coastal structures, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 09/01/77

TITLE :

Periodic Beach Nourishment at Surfside-Sunset Beach, Orange County, California, Draft

CITATION :

Shore Protection Improvement Design Analysis for Stage 7 Construction; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 20+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents the Stage 7 objectives which are to restore the recreational beach and protect public and private improvements by replenishing the existing feeder beach at Surfside-Sunset.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, growth potential/recreation, mining, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 06/01/78

TITLE :

Periodic Beach Nourishment at Surfside-Sunset Beach, Orange County, California

CITATION :

Shore Protection Improvement Design Analysis for Stage 7 Construction, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 40 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The latest study results to provide improvements consisting of construction of a single detached offshore breakwater, and deposition of suitable beach material along the upper Orange County shoreline in the vicinity of Surfside-Sunset Beach.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, coastal erosion problems, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 06/01/78

TITLE :

Final Supplement to the Final Environmental Statement, Surfside-Sunset and Newport Beach, Orange County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This environmental statement updates portions of and supplements the Final Environmental Statement, and addresses Stage 7 of the project which concerns a beach nourishment operation not specifically addressed in the final environmental statement.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, environmental constraints

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,

entrance channel to Newport Bay. The objective of the study is to determine the cause of shoreline changes and the most suitable corrective measures. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, longshore transport, shore protection, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 04/01/65

TITLE :

Design Analysis Beach Erosion Control Project, Doheny Beach State Park, California

CITATION :

Appendix V, Phase 1, Orange County, California, Phase 2 Construction; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 7+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A brief analysis of shore protection to be constructed at Doheny Beach State Park.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion problems, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 09/30/65

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement, GDM No. 1 for Dana Point Harbor, Dana Point, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 200+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommendation of a plan that provides for construction of a small-craft harbor consisting of two rubble-mound breakwater channels, turning basin, and an anchorage area. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt., wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 08/01/67

TITLE :

DM for Beach Stabilization, Stage 2 Construction in the Segment From Santa Ana River to Newport Pier, Orange County, California

CITATION :

Shore Protection Improvement, Appendix V, Phase 2, Coast of California, San Gabriel River to Newport Bay; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 50 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Design Memorandum for beach stabilization (groins and beach fill), modified.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, longshore transport, shoreline changes, beach nourishment/dredging, coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 07/01/68

TITLE :

DM, Annex A for Beach Stabilization, Stage 2 Construction in the Segment From Santa Ana River to Newport Pier, Orange County California

CITATION :

Shore Protection Improvement, San Gabriel River to Newport Bay, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 31 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommendation for additional work (groin and beach fill) to be undertaken to preclude further damage to the shoreline. Includes placement of sand fill, construction of groin, and monitoring.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, coastal erosion problems, coastal structures, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Shore Protection Impr. Design Memo. for Stage 3 Construction, Beach Stabilization with Groins and Beach Fill at Newport Beach, Orange County, Calif.

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommendation in this DM includes construction of four 300-foot rubble-mound groins at Newport Beach, and fill of the downcoast side of the groins with a total of 210,000 cubic yards of sand hauled from accreting adjacent beaches or other areas.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, coastal structures, coastal erosion problems, longshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,

Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 06/15/59

TITLE :

Beach Erosion Control Report on Cooperative Study of Orange County, California, Appendix V, Phase I

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 44+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This study investigates shore erosion from vicinity of Dana Point to San Mateo Creek at County Line, including Doheny Beach State Park, Capistrano Beach Colony, and upper San Clemente segment. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, shoreline changes, shore protection, wave climate, coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 09/15/61

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement Survey Report for Navigation, Dana Point Harbor, Dana Point, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigates need for light-draft vessel harbor facilities at Dana Point for recreational boating and sport fishing, as well as a need for a harbor of refuge.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use, storms/floods, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 03/01/62

TITLE :

Coast of Southern California, Beach Erosion Control Report on Cooperative Study of Orange County, California, Appendix V, Phase 2

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 250+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This is a continuation study of Orange County, California, Appendix V, Phase 1 concerning the shore segment of Orange County between the mouth of the San Gabriel River, and the

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 03/01/77

TITLE :

Revised Plan of Study, Survey Report for North Coast of Los
Angeles County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report investigates the need for a harbor of refuge some-
where on this stretch of coastline, and at least one harbor
for light-draft vessels in the near future.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beaches, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 02/01/78

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Report, Shoreline Erosion at Dockweiler -
El Segundo Beaches, Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
10+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The recommended plan is to construct rubble-mound revetment in
the erosion problem area.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, beach profiles,
institutions/planning/mgmt., coastal erosion problems,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

Evaluation Report, Breakwater Improvement at Redondo Beach King
Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
60+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Evaluation of the man-made harbor breakwaters, and storm waves
damage. Alternative plans are suggested.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
storm damage, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 11/01/74

TITLE :

Final Environmental Statement, Las Tunas Beach Park, Los Angeles
County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The EIR Report for the proposed project will provide shore
protection, eliminate certain hazards, and increase recreational
area. Includes sand budget.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints,
longshore transport, shore protection, coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Report, Breakwater Improvement at Redondo Beach
King Harbor, Redondo Beach, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report to identify a need for improvement of the basins to
accommodate commercial fishing, sport fishing boats, and
recreational craft by modification of existing project.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt., storm damage, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County

DATE : 11/01/76

TITLE :

Revised Plan of Study, Survey Report for North Coast of Los
Angeles County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study of the need for a harbor of refuge and a harbor for
light-draft vessels.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal structures,
growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
population

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 03/01/73
TITLE :
Shore Protection Improvement, DPR for Small Beach Erosion
Control Project at Las Tunas Beach Park, Los Angeles County,
California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
60+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Recommendation for a project comprising construction of
rubble-mound groins, placement of beach sand, removal of
deteriorated groins, and extension of existing storms drains.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection, wave climate,
coastal erosion problems
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 07/01/74
TITLE :
Beach Erosion Control, DPR for Small Beach Erosion Control
Project, Las Tunas Beach Park, Los Angeles County, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
65+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Recommendation for a project to construct groins, place fill,
remove old groins, and extend storm drains.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., wave climate, shore protection,
coastal erosion problems
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Los Angeles County
DATE : 11/01/74
TITLE :
Beach Erosion Control, DPR for Small Beach Erosion Project,
Las Tunas Beach Park, Los Angeles County, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
A recommended project comprising construction of two rubble-
mound groins; placement of artificial fill; removal of unsafe,
deteriorated steel sheet-pile groins; and extension of existing
storm drains in the proposed project area.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline changes, wave climate

San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 09/01/78

TITLE :

Seal Beach - Anaheim Bay Harbor, California, Beach Erosion Control Study, Preliminary Draft

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 45+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An equity study report to review local cooperation and federal cost sharing. General information and some physical data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 02/01/79

TITLE :

Seal Beach - Anaheim Bay Harbor, Orange County, California, Equity Study for Beach Erosion Control

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 90 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Equity study to review the requirements of local cooperation for the project at Anaheim Bay.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 08/01/79

TITLE :

Monitoring Program for Stage 7 Construction, Periodic Beach Nourishment at Surfside-Sunset Beach, Orange County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 15+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommendation of a 5-year monitoring program of periodic beach nourishment is outlined in this report. The monitoring program will enhance knowledge of coastal and biological processes between Anaheim Bay and Newport Bay, and will assist design parameters for future periodic nourishment construction.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 03/01/80

TITLE :

Seal Beach - Anaheim Bay Harbor, Orange County, California, Equity Study for Beach Erosion Control

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 59 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Reviews the requirements of local cooperation, as well as the engineering aspects of Anaheim Bay Harbor (Seal Beach) and the San Gabriel River to Newport Bay (Surfside-Sunset and Newport Beach).

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt., coastal erosion problems, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 06/30/82

TITLE :

Social Impact Assessment of Alternative Plans of the Sunset Harbor - Bolsa Chica Bay Study, Orange County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 49 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A working paper identifying and analyzing the alternative plans, and the social impacts of navigation and marsh restoration.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., population, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Progress Report on Navigation Study, Sunset Harbor and Bolsa Chica Bay, Orange County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 107 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report describes the results of studies undertaken to determine feasibility of marina development and/or marsh and wetlands restoration at Bolsa Chica Bay on the Pacific Coast.

Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints,
institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Orange County

DATE : 08/01/84

TITLE :

Seal Beach - Anaheim Bay Harbor, Orange County, California,
Beach Erosion Control Study for Beach Erosion Control, Draft

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
60+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Reviews the requirements of local cooperation as well as
engineering aspects of the project. Reevaluation of coastal
processes and physical impact of navigation structures on
Seal Beach was beyond study scope. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, hydrographic surveys,
coastal erosion problems, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 03/25/53

TITLE :

Interim Report on Harbor-Entrance Improvement, Camp Pendleton,
California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
19 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A letter report summarizing and analyzing data, discussing
proposed plans, and recommending action.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
longshore transport, wave climate, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 10/01/58

TITLE :

Interim Report on Feasibility of Locating a Proposed
Recreational Harbor Entrance at Camp Del Mar Boat Basin,
Camp Pendleton, Calif.

CITATION :

River and Harbor Improvement, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Los Angeles District, California, 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report of an interim study to determine the feasibility of developing a civilian boat basin adjacent to the Camp Del Mar boat basin, with the recreational harbor entrance located in the lee of the extended north jetty at Camp Del Mar so that the full operational utilization of the Camp Del Mar Boat Basin would not be impaired.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 03/01/60

TITLE :

Cooperative Study of San Diego County, California, Appendix IV, Phase 2

CITATION :

Beach Erosion Control Report, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 60 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report of a beach erosion survey study to determine the littoral characteristics of the entire ocean shoreline of San Diego County, and the most effective and economical means of preventing the erosion of this shoreline. Specific emphasis on public beaches and federally-owned frontage. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion, littoral sediment, longshore transport, shoreline changes, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 10/01/60

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement, GDM for Shore Protection Works Near Oceanside, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 24+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Initial phase of shore protection plans and specifications at Oceanside. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., coastal erosion problems, shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 04/30/62

TITLE :

Report on Engineering Study of San Nicolas Island, California

CITATION :

For: Southwest Division, Bureau of Yards and Docks, U. S. Navy,
San Diego, California, 75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Engineering study of San Nicolas Island.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, hydrographic surveys,
institutions/planning/mgmt., wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 06/01/63

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement Survey Report for Navigation,
Oceanside Harbor, Oceanside (Camp Pendleton), California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
27+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation considers federal maintenance of the general
navigation features of the locally-constructed Oceanside Harbor.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 06/01/64

TITLE :

Special Study of City of San Diego, Beach Erosion Control Report
on Coast of Southern California, Appendix VII

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
53+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report is a special interim survey report concerning beach
erosion control. The purpose of the study is to determine the
littoral characteristics of the shoreline within the City of
San Diego. The most effective and economical means of prevent-
ing further erosion of this shoreline is identified with special
emphasis on the public beach frontage.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures,
littoral sediment, longshore transport, shoreline changes,
coastal erosion problems

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 05/01/65

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement Report on Analysis of Wave Activity, Mission Bay Harbor, San Diego, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 70+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommendation that design deficiencies exist at Mission Bay in the channel and in Quivera Basin and Glen Rick Cove; and should be rectified. Includes Wave Study at Mission Bay, California, prepared by Marine Advisors, September 1963.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 05/01/67

TITLE :

DM No. 2, Supplementary Design for San Diego River and Mission Bay Improvement, Pacific Ocean to Station 70+00

CITATION :

In: San Diego River and Mission Bay, California Flood Control, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 18+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Recommends the construction of the south jetty extension and dredging of San Diego River as a justifiable correction of a deficiency in design of the San Diego River and Mission Bay project.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 12/01/69

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvements Report on Wave Action in Mission Bay Harbor, San Diego River and Mission Bay, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report in lieu of a general design memorandum on surge conditions within Mission Bay at Glen Rick Cove and Quivera Basin, and erosion at Glen Rick Cove. Recommendation for no action. Includes WES Tech. Report H-69-8 (Ball, J. W.; Brasfield, C. W.).

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,

Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 04/01/70

TITLE :

Shore Protection Improvement, DM for Sunset Cliffs-Segment B,
San Diego County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
23+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report on bluff stabilization with revetments, dikes, and the
sealing of caves at the Ocean Beach area, City of San Diego.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion problems,
coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 11/09/70

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Report, Shoreline Erosion at Point Loma Light
Station, San Diego, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
10+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study determined need for erosion control measures, and
developed a preliminary plan of improvement and a work program.
Includes costs.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 08/01/71

TITLE :

Shoreline Erosion at Tourmaline Surfing Park in the Vicinity of
False Point, San Diego, California, Reconnaissance Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
27+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A reconnaissance study to determine need and justification for
erosion control measures, and develop a preliminary plan and
work program. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging,
coastal erosion problems, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
S. Oceanside Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Detailed Project Report for Shore Protection at Point Loma
Light Station, San Diego County, California

CITATION :

For: Eleventh Coast Guard District; U. S. Army Corps of
Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 198 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study gathered and analyzed information, prepared construction
drawings and specifications, and estimated total cost of a
project to construct a revetment approximately 800 feet long
along the toe of the bluff. Includes some data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, coastal structures,
shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 03/01/74

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement, GDM No. 1 for San Diego Harbor, San
Diego County, California, Draft

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

General design memorandum draft pursuant to recommendation of
a plan of improvement for San Diego Harbor. Includes data in
separate volume of appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints,
grain size, growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 12/01/74

TITLE :

Oceanside Beach, California, Position Paper on Beach Erosion
Control Study

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
20+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The expressed purpose of this paper is to establish the
responsibility of federal government (cost sharing) in the
provision of further beach erosion control improvements at
Oceanside. Includes data and photos.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 02/01/75

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement, GDM No. 1 for San Diego Harbor, San
Diego Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

General design memorandum pursuant to recommendation of a plan
of improvement for San Diego Harbor. Includes data in separate
volume of appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints,
grain size, growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Progress Report on Beach Erosion Control Study, San Diego
County, California, in Vicinity of Oceanside

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
21+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report to notify all interested parties of the status of the
study. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 04/01/78

TITLE :

Letter Report on Temporary Solution, Damages in Quivera Basin,
San Diego River and Mission Bay, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
40+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report of conditions in Quivera Basin and proposal of
temporary solution to existing problems associated with short
period waves in Mission Bay.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt., wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 04/01/78

TITLE :

Imperial Beach Erosion Control Project, San Diego County, California, Main Report, GDM No. 4

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 46+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report was prepared to investigate alternative means to restore and provide effective beach stabilization.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 09/01/78

TITLE :

Imperial Beach Erosion Control Project, San Diego County, California, GDM No. 4

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 49+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The initial purpose of the study was to investigate the efficiency and adequacy of the existing authorized project as a means for shore protection for the Imperial Beach shoreline. As the study progressed and public participation in relation to the study evolved, a need to reformulate and develop a plan more suitable for the solution to the beach erosion problem became evident. Includes data in separate volume of appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 07/01/79

TITLE :

San Diego County, Vicinity of Oceanside, California, Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 70+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Evaluation of the effects of the discharge of dredged or fill material into the waters of San Diego County, vicinity of Oceanside. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, beach profiles, environmental constraints, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :

San Diego County, Vicinity of Oceanside, California, Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control, Draft

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 129+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This study investigates 7.2 mile of shoreline along Oceanside to determine the extent of damage by erosion and develop a suitable plan for beach protection

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., coastal erosion problems, wave climate, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 12/01/80

TITLE :

Second Entrance, San Diego Harbor, California, Draft Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 55+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Review report for second entrance at San Diego Harbor. Includes data in appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline changes, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County

DATE : 08/01/81

TITLE :
Shore Protection Improvement, Oceanside, California - Oceanside
Beach Nourishment Letter Report
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
25 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Review of Deutsch Real Estate Development, Inc. proposal for
alternative sand removal at subject site, 24 August 1981.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging,
institutions/planning/mgmt., mining, coastal erosion problems,
shore protection
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County
DATE : 03/01/82
TITLE :
Oceanside Harbor, Oceanside, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
25 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Report on a program for installing, monitoring, and evaluating
the effectiveness of a sand bypass system as a means of
maintenance of the harbor channels. Includes design plates.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
sand entrapment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Diego County
DATE : 01/01/83
TITLE :
Imperial Beach Breakwater Monitoring Program, Final Proposal
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
18+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Project seeks to protect and stabilize sand accumulation at
Imperial Beach. It will consist of construction of a submerged
breakwater with adjoining groins. Program will document per-
formance of the structure and its impact on the nearshore zone.
Includes some data.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
longshore transport, beach profiles, wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County
DATE : 12/01/60

TITLE :

GDM for Rehabilitation of North Breakwater and Continuing Maintenance of Morro Bay Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A recommended plan for reconstructing the north breakwater to require only minor maintenance, and dredging 1,000,000 cubic yards and depositing it on the peninsula south of the harbor entrance. Includes data on dredging and waves, and sand movement diagrams.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, littoral sediment, longshore transport, sand entrapment, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County

DATE : 08/01/62

TITLE :

Review Report for Navigation, Port San Luis (San Luis Obispo Harbor), California (Revised)

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 39+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The need is determined for harbor facilities for deep-draft and shallow-draft vessels at Port San Luis. It was found that an economically feasible harbor could be provided by construction of breakwaters and removal of rock pinnacles and dredging to accommodate 1500 small craft and 3 deep-draft berths and to serve as a harbor of refuge for light-draft vessels. Includes data on: structures design, geology, socio-economics, waves, and environmental impacts. Revised from previous report dated 12/61.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, environmental constraints, geology, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County

DATE : 05/01/69

TITLE :

Plan of Survey for Cambria-San Simeon Bay, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Feasibility of new construction at Santa Rosa Creek, Cambria, or San Simeon Bay for a light draft harbor. No data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County
DATE : 08/01/69
TITLE :
Navigation Improvement, GDM No. 1 for Port San Luis, California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
A project plan for the harbor at Port San Luis. Includes data
on structures' design, socio-economics, waves, and geology.
(Includes Chatham, WES Tech. Report H-69-6).
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, geology,
growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shoreline use, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County
DATE : 05/01/75
TITLE :
Morro Bay Harbor, Position Paper on Harbor Study
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
30+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
This paper presents the various elements of a study that
investigated the need for 1) extending the breakwaters to
provide more protection for navigation, 2) expansion of the
harbor to meet the boating demand, and 3) controlling the
shoaling of the channels. Additional study looks at further
development for additional commercial fishing and recreation
craft, and a safer harbor entrance. Includes data on tides,
waves, and sand transport.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
longshore transport, tides, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County
DATE : 11/01/75
TITLE :
Navigation Study - Port San Luis, San Luis Obispo County,
California
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
27 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Public information brochure for local evaluation of alternatives

for damage reduction, recreational, commercial, and sports fishing needs. Questionnaire attached.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County

DATE : 12/01/75

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement, Draft GDM No. 2, Supplementary Design for Port San Luis, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 150+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A plan for modification of GDM No. 1 is submitted. Data includes structures' design, socio-economics, waves, and geology.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, geology, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline use, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County

DATE : 04/01/76

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement Supplement No. 1 to GDM No. 1 for Port San Luis, California (Main Report)

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 125+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Modification to GDM No. 1, August 1969. Contains data on proposed structures' design, waves, geology, and socio-economics.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : bench marks

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County

DATE : 08/01/76

TITLE :

Design Deficiency Report on Morro Bay Harbor, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 34+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report describes the necessity for extending the breakwaters to provide more protection for navigation and control shoaling of channels. Report presents plans and methods for necessary

construction to provide a safer harbor for light-draft vessels.
Includes data on sand transport.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, longshore transport,
sand entrapment, tides, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; San Luis Obispo County

DATE : 10/07/81

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Report for Dike and Levee Renabilitation,
Morro Bay Harbor - Draft

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
5+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Design data in appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Santa Barbara County

DATE : 10/01/61

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement, Review Report for Navigation,
Santa Barbara County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Need determination for harbor facilities for small-craft and
light-draft vessels. Construction of breakwaters and dredging
to accommodate 2700 small craft would also provide sand
bypassing to downcoast beaches. Includes data on structures,
geology, shoreline change, beach profiles, waves, oceanography,
and socio-economics.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles,
coastal structures, growth potential/recreation,
shoreline changes, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Santa Barbara County
DATE : 01/01/74
TITLE :
Special Study of Santa Barbara Harbor Operation and Maintenance
CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
20+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Cost analysis of present and alternative dredging methods.
Includes design data.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt.
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Santa Barbara County
DATE : 07/26/79
TITLE :
Channel Maintenance Santa Barbara Harbor, Santa Barbara,
California
CITATION :
DACW 09-79-B-0025, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles,
District, California, 28 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Request for technical proposals to establish and maintain an
entrance channel to Santa Barbara Harbor for a period of three
years.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California
DATE : 04/05/60
TITLE :
Beach Erosion Control Report on Cooperative Study of Coast
of Southern California, Point Conception to Mexican Boundary,
App. VII
CITATION :
Interim Report; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles
District, California, 60+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
A brief description of the area, and a summary and description
of the field work accomplished and data collected during first
year of study in all counties.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion problems,
shore protection, littoral sediment, wave climate,
wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 08/24/62

TITLE :

Cooperative Study of Coast of Southern California,
Point Conception to Mexican Boundary, Appendix VII, 2nd Interim
Report

CITATION :

Beach Erosion Control Report, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Los Angeles District, California, 18+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The second interim report sets forth the work accomplished since
submission of the first interim report of the Phase 2 Appendix
VII study in April 1960. Includes photographs, baselines and
profiles, analysis of beach and offshore sand samples at
selected profiles, and statistical wave data for selected
offshore stations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beach profiles,
hydrographic surveys, shoreline changes, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 04/05/60

TITLE :

Beach Erosion Control Report on Cooperative Study of Coast of Southern California, Point Conception to Mexican Boundary, App. VII

CITATION :

Interim Report; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 60+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A brief description of the area, and a summary and description of the field work accomplished and data collected during first year of study in all counties.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion problems, shore protection, littoral sediment, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 08/24/62

TITLE :

Cooperative Study of Coast of Southern California, Point Conception to Mexican Boundary, Appendix VII, 2nd Interim Report

CITATION :

Beach Erosion Control Report, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 18+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The second interim report sets forth the work accomplished since submission of the first interim report of the Phase 2 Appendix VII study in April 1960. Includes photographs, baselines and profiles, analysis of beach and offshore sand samples at selected profiles, and statistical wave data for selected offshore stations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beach profiles, hydrographic surveys, shoreline changes, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 06/01/67

TITLE :

Beach Erosion Control Report, Cooperative Study of Coast of Southern California, Cape San Martin to Mexican Border, App. VII, Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The appendix is a summary and description of special and general

studies of the field work accomplished and data collected in 1961-1967 during the cooperative beach erosion and shore protection studies. Includes data. Lists all appendices completed for this cooperative study contract.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, littoral sediment, shoreline changes, shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Report on Floods of January and February 1969 in Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 51+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Structural and other damages, and their costs. Includes emergency and flood fighting work. Details in separate appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 03/01/69

TITLE :

Cooperative Research and Data Collection Program of Coast of Southern California, Cape San Martin to Mexican Border, Three Year Report, 1964-1966

CITATION :

Beach Erosion Control Report; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 48 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report presents the research and data collection program on the Southern California shoreline to determine areas of active or potential erosion, to obtain data on waves and shore processes, and to identify problems. Work accomplished for the three year period is described. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion problems, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 12/01/70

TITLE :

Cooperative Research and Data Collection Program, Coast of Southern California, Three Year Report, 1967-1969

CITATION :

Beach Erosion Control Study; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 21+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Cape San Martin to Mexican boundary beach inspection, January 1967 through December 1969; aerial and ground photographs, hydrographic surveys, sand samples, wave gages, stream delta surveys, submarine canyons, offshore sand sources, shoreline conditions, evaluation of projects using federal and non-federal funds, computerized wave refraction diagrams, and beach profiles. Significant data are presented. Conclusions on shoreline conditions, and recommendations for future work are stated. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion problems, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 07/12/78

TITLE :

Coastal Collection Program for the California Coastline Conference, Los Angeles Meeting Transcript

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 82 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Proceedings of a meeting at Los Angeles District Conference Room with presentations and comments from various agency and organization personnel on acquisition of data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, institutions/planning/mgmt., shoreline changes, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 11/01/78

TITLE :

Report on Floods of February and March 1978 in Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of the local conditions created by the Southern California floods of February 5 through March 13, 1978 from winter storms. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 09/30/80

TITLE :

Project Maps

CITATION :

Reports Control Symbol ENG CW-0-15, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Maps of river and harbor and flood control projects, revised to September 30, 1980 except as indicated. Includes description of project.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : maps, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

The Year of the Coast Brochures: Explore 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California

DESCRIPTION :

A series of brochures highlighting key natural and man-made features of the California Coast.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion problems, coastal structures, coastal currents, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 05/31/83

TITLE :

Transcript of Proceedings, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Coastal Zone '83 Damage Workshop, San Diego, California

CITATION :

Peters Shorthand Reporting Corp., Sacramento, California; SRS Group, Ltd, New York, New York, 161 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Discussion of the results of the winter storms of November 1982 through March 1983. Several speakers and panel members from various agencies addressed pertinent subjects.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, storm damage, storms/floods, storm surge, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,

South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 04/01/84

TITLE :

Coastal Storm Damage, Winter 1983

CITATION :

A Task Force Report prepared by U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California and State of California, Sacramento, California, 51+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes storms affecting the coast of California during the winter season of 1982-1983, and the resulting damage. Includes damage detail and estimated costs. Summarizes in one document the available damage data from the storms, including causes. Report is limited to the damage directly attributable to waves and tides along the shore.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, storm damage, storms/floods, storm surge, storm waves, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

Geomorphology Framework Report, Dana Point to the Mexican Border

CITATION :

Ref. CCSTWS 84-4; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Basic data on the geomorphology, the physical characteristics, and processes of sediment transport along the coast of California (Dana Point to the Mexican Border). Includes maps.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, longshore transport, mining, neotectonics, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mission Bay Cell, San Diego Region, Silver Strand Cell, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 06/01/85

TITLE :

List of Local Coastal Plans (LCP) for Communities in Southern California

CITATION :

Memorandum-for-the-Record, Coastal Resources Branch, South Coast Section; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 11 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

List of local coastal plans (LCP) for all relevant communities in the Corps of Engineers Los Angeles District, compiled May 1985. Communities are located in San Diego, Orange,

Los Angeles, Ventura, Santa Barbara and San Luis Obispo Counties.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., beaches, property value/land use, shoreline use, population

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 09/01/85

TITLE :

Southern California Coastal Photography and Beach Profile Index

CITATION :

Coast of California Storm and Tidal Waves Study, Ref. No. CCSTWS 85-5, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, 75+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Index to all Los Angeles District coastal photography, beach profile data, and historic bathymetric survey charts. The photography dates back to 1920 and includes both ground and aerial photos. The beach profile and nearshore bathymetric survey data date back to 1937.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Survey

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, beach profiles, hydrographic surveys, maps, remote sensing

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Southern California

DATE : 10/01/85

TITLE :

Southern California Shoreline Socio-Economic Data Summary

CITATION :

Coast of California Storm and Tidal Waves Study, Ref. No. CCSTWS 85-9, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 50+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Summarizes socio-economic data for the coastal strip of San Diego, Orange, Los Angeles, Ventura, Santa Barbara and San Luis Obispo Counties. Includes land use, approximate market value of land, population, list of beaches, and discussions of regional perception of coastal erosion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, growth potential/recreation, population, property value/land use, shoreline use, storm damage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 05/01/57

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement, GDM No. 1 for Harbor and Shore Protection Works Near Port Hueneme, California (Channel Islands Harbor)

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 80 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A recommended plan for the establishment of a harbor for light-draft vessels about one mile northwest of the existing harbor of Port Hueneme, and shore protection works including dredging.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, beach profiles, coastal structures, shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Planning Report, Port Hueneme, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 8 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Description of a project to construct a small-craft harbor with berthing facilities for about 500 recreational and fishing boats, and for shore protection.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 08/10/61

TITLE :

Special Interim Report on Ventura Area, Beach Erosion Control Report on Coast of Southern California, Appendix VII

CITATION :

Contract No. W-04-193-ENG.-5196, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 77 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The purpose of the study was to determine the littoral characteristics of the Ventura County shoreline between the Ventura and Santa Clara Rivers, and the most effective and economical means of preventing further erosion of this shoreline, with emphasis on the public beach frontage.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion problems, coastal structures, longshore transport, shoreline changes, shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 06/01/64

TITLE :

River and Harbor Improvement Design Analysis for Shore
Protection Works at Ventura-Pierpont Bay Area, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
15 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Phase 2 construction; groins 5 and 7. Project includes nine
stone groins and placement of 1,534,200 cubic yards of material
on public beach.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Shore Protection Improvement, GDM for Beach Erosion Control,
Ventura-Pierpont Bay Area, California, Coast of Southern
California, App. VII

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
44 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Phase 3 construction; groins 8 and 9.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion problems, coastal structures,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 04/24/67

TITLE :

Plan of Survey for Survey Report on Ventura Marina, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
17 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents a plan of improvement including construction of an
offshore breakwater to provide protection to the harbor
entrance. Lists reports for available data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Shore Protection Research Project, GDM for Experimental
Prototype Groin, U. S. Naval Air Station, Point Mugu, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The Coastal Engineering Research Center, Washington, D. C.,
plans to construct an experimental prototype groin field to
improve functional and structural criteria for the design of
groins. Initially, a single groin will be constructed about
400 feet downcoast of Arnold Road in Ventura County on the
shoreline fronting Point Mugu Naval Air Station. Groin sections
could be added or removed to vary the height and/or length and
permeability within the limits of the structure. Close
surveillance of structure and shoreline will be maintained
throughout the experiment for approximately four years, and
possibly a maximum period of ten years. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Santa Barbara Cell,
S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 03/01/68

TITLE :

Survey Report for Navigation Improvement, Ventura Marina,
Ventura County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Determination of a need to improve the entrance at Ventura
Marina to provide safe navigation conditions for small craft
using the harbor. Includes nine data appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, geology,
growth potential/recreation, longshore transport,
shoreline changes, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 03/01/68

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Report on Channel Islands Harbor at Ventura
County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This study was to determine whether expansion of the existing

facilities of the Channel Islands Harbor meets the small-craft berthing demand of the area tributary to the harbor is economically feasible.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 03/29/68

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement Survey Report for Navigation, Ventura Marina, Ventura County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A study of the need for improvement of the entrance at Ventura Marina to provide safe navigation conditions for small-craft utilization of the harbor

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, longshore transport, shoreline changes, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 03/29/68

TITLE :

Survey Report for Navigation Improvement, Ventura Marina, Ventura County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 150+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Determination of a need for improvement of the entrance at Ventura Marina to provide safe navigation conditions for small craft using the harbor. Includes maintaining general navigation features constructed by local interests, and modifications to be made by a) an offshore breakwater, b) dredging, and c) recreational fishing facilities.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures, hydrographic surveys, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 04/01/68

TITLE :

Review Report for Navigation Improvement, Port Hueneme Harbor,
Ventura County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
60+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Preliminary recommendation for improvement of existing deep-
draft harbor at Port Hueneme by deepening the central basin;
widening, deepening, and extending the southernmost interior
channel to a depth of 35 feet. Includes data in appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Navigation Improvement, GDM No. 1, Ventura Marina, Ventura
County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
100 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes a recommended plan for improvement and maintenance at
Ventura Marina, including construction and dredging.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
growth potential/recreation, hydrographic surveys, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 02/01/75

TITLE :

Reconnaissance Report - Shoreline Erosion at Hobson Beach Park,
Ventura County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
42 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation of a plan to construct 625 feet of rubble-mound
revetment along the original limits of Hobson Beach Park
shoreline, and an additional 100 feet shoreward upcoast to
prevent flanking. Includes some data and photos.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion problems,
coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.,
shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 05/01/75

TITLE :

Preliminary Engineering Analysis, Survey Report for Beach Erosion, Ventura County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 83 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents the results of the preliminary engineering analysis of the beach erosion study of the Ventura County shoreline in the interest of beach erosion control and related purposes. Provides general summaries of physical and socio-economic information, describes beaches, and suggest alternative solutions. Includes 24 photos from December 1971 - July 1974.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion problems, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 12/01/78

TITLE :

Ventura County, California, Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control - Main Report and Appendixes, Draft

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California; Main Report, 65 pp.; Appendixes, 150+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report presents the results of the beach erosion control study made of the shoreline of Ventura County. The study evaluated the various aspects of the beach erosion problems. Includes photos and data in appendixes.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport, shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 05/01/79

TITLE :

Ventura County, California, Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control - Main Report and Appendixes

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California; Main Report, 60 pp.; Appendixes, 150+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report presents the results of the beach erosion control study of the shoreline of Ventura County. The study evaluates the various aspects of beach erosion problems along 41.2 miles of shoreline from Rincon Point to Sequit Point near the Los

Angeles County line. Includes data and photos in appendices.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt., longshore transport,
shore protection, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 05/01/80

TITLE :

Ventura County, California, Survey Report for Beach Erosion
Control - Main Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
52 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of an analysis of economic, photographic and
coastal data. A project was not found to be economically
feasible for Federal government participation.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion problems,
institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD; Ventura County

DATE : 05/01/80

TITLE :

Ventura County Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control -
Appendices

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
210 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Six appendices including environmental, coastal, wave and
longshore transport, climate data, and photos.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, environmental constraints,
hydrographic surveys, longshore transport, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., SPD

DATE : 08/01/71

TITLE :

National Shoreline Study, California Regional Inventory

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division,
San Francisco, California; and Dames & Moore, San Francisco,
California, 200+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An inventory of coastal shoreline characteristics of the State

of California including major bays and estuaries. Coastal characteristics studies are related primarily to erosion produced by waves and other coastal phenomena. Includes maps and data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, longshore transport, maps, nearshore currents, shoreline use, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., Washington, D. C.

DATE : 08/01/71

TITLE :

Report on The National Shoreline Study

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, D. C., 59 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report (one of 12) addresses the study of the Nation's shorelines, and the investigation and development of suitable means for protecting, restoring, and managing shorelines to minimize erosion-induced damage. Some regional data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion, coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt., shore protection

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., WES

DATE : 05/01/48

TITLE :

Wave and Surge Action, Anaheim Bay, California

CITATION :

WES Tech. Memo. 2-255, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mississippi River Commission, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study of Anaheim Bay in 1946 looked at problems associated with proposed eastward extension of the detached breakwater in the San Pedro Bay. Primary concern was the most suitable location and alignment of this extension from the standpoint of wave and surge conditions, beach erosion, and sewage pollution along the littoral from Los Angeles River to Sunset Beach. Results of study indicated no overall protection afforded from wave and surge action in Anaheim Bay area; problem of beach erosion down-coast from Anaheim Bay could not be solved by breakwater extensions tested; and no appreciable improvements of harbor conditions at Naval Ammunition and Net Depot as a result of breakwater extensions, if the existing Navy jetties are removed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal structures, longshore transport, nearshore currents, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., WES

DATE : 05/01/61

TITLE :

Designs for Rubble-Mound Breakwater Repair, Morro Bay Harbor, California

CITATION :

WES Tech. Report No. 2-567, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 50 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A hydraulic model investigation was conducted during February-April 1960 to obtain data from which competitive designs could be developed for the repair of the damaged breakwater at Morro Bay. Includes design data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., WES

DATE : 06/01/71

TITLE :

San Diego Bay Model Study, Summary Report

CITATION :

Hydraulic Model Study for Los Angeles District, California; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 120 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study was performed February 1967 - October 1968. Model was carefully adjusted to accurately reproduce observed prototype tides, tidal current directions and velocities, and dispersion of dye tracers. The purpose of the model study was to determine the effects of a proposed second entrance on the hydraulic and flushing characteristics of the bay. Includes dye concentration data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, nearshore currents, tidal inlets, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., WES

DATE : 02/27/81

TITLE :

Preliminary Numerical Tidal Results For the Bolsa Chica Study

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A draft memorandum for record describing the preliminary results of Bolsa Chica, Orange County, tidal circulation study. Includes 80 plots of tidal characteristics.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, nearshore currents,

tidal inlets, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Army, Secretary of the Army

DATE : 06/06/52

TITLE :

Appendix 1, Coast of California, Carpinteria to Point Mugu,
Beach Erosion Control Study

CITATION :

House Document No. 29, 83d Congress, 1st Session, 92 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Letter from the Secretary of the Army transmitting/submitting
a report on a cooperative beach erosion control study, Santa
Barbara and Ventura Counties. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept of Commerce, NOS

DATE : 06/01/84

TITLE :

United States Coast Pilot 7, Pacific Coast, California, Oregon,
Washington, and Hawaii

CITATION :

Twentieth Edition, U. S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and
Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, 439+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Supplements navigational information shown on nautical charts,
and is based on field inspection. Includes navigation regula-
tions, outstanding landmarks, channel and anchorage
peculiarities, dangers, weather, ice, routes, pilotage, and
port facilities. Published annually.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : climatology, coastal structures

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Commerce, Center for Env. Studies

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :

A Climatology and Oceanographic Analysis of the California
Pacific Outer Continental Shelf Region

CITATION :

Final Report to BLM, U. S. Dept. of Interior; Center for Envir-
onmental Studies, U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, Environmental
Data and Information Service, Washington, D. C., 500+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the results of an environmental study of
the California Pacific Offshore Continental Shelf (CPOS) region.
Study objectives were to 1) provide data summaries of
historical, physical, oceanographic, and meteorological data for
the California region, 2) synthesize and interpret the

summarized data, identifying the most significant features, 3) determine inadequacies in the data archive, and 4) offer recommendations for future work.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, coastal currents, nearshore currents, storms/floods, tides, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Commerce, Center for Env. Studies

DATE : 09/01/81

TITLE :

A Climatology and Oceanographic Analysis of the California Pacific Outer Continental Shelf Region

CITATION :

Center for Environmental Studies, U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, Environmental Data and Information Service, Washington, D. C., 250+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Edited version of final report dated 9/80.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, coastal currents, nearshore currents, storms/floods, tides, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Commerce, Int'l Tsunami Info. Ctr.

DATE : 08/01/82

TITLE :

Annotated Tsunami Bibliography, 1962-1976

CITATION :

International Tsunami Information Center, U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, NUREG/CR-2840, Washington, D. C., 298 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Annotated bibliography.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tsunamis

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, Mexico

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOS

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Tide Tables 1985, High and Low Water Predictions, West Coast of North and South America including the Hawaiian Islands

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, Rockville, Maryland, 232 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tide times and height predictions for 1985. Includes astronomical and other data. Published tide data is available from 1853, and tidal current data is available from 1890.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, BLM

DATE : 06/01/74

TITLE :

Santa Maria - Sisquoc Area, Central California Coastal Project,
Special Report

CITATION :

Revised February 1975, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Land
Management, Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, California, 159 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Consideration of plans to provide additional water supply to
meet increasing needs. Includes construction of dams and
reservoirs.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, river discharge,
reservoirs

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, BLM

DATE : 04/01/84

TITLE :

Santa Margarita Project, San Diego County, California, Planning
Report

CITATION :

Draft Supplemental Environmental Statement, U. S. Dept. of
Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Lower Colorado Region,
Boulder City, Nevada, 225+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The proposed project would include dam and reservoir construc-
tion which would provide water supply, flood control and recre-
ational opportunities, but would inundate riparian vegetation of
high wildlife value. This report summarizes studies and results
to date. Includes data on beach sand replenishment and socio-
economics.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics,
Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging,
environmental constraints, estuarine sediment storage,
institutions/planning/mgmt., river discharge,
river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Outdoor Rec.

DATE : 02/01/68

TITLE :

Channel Islands, California; Island Study

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Outdoor Recreation,
Southwest Regional Study, 158 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Summarizes past studies, particularly by the National

Park Service, to portray the scientific, historical, and recreation potential of five Channel Islands: Santa Barbara, Anacapa, San Miguel, Santa Cruz, Santa Rosa. The report proposes that these islands be established as a national park.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt.
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, FWS, Divn. Ecol. Serv.
DATE : 07/01/81
TITLE :
Santa Margarita River Estuary Resource Values and Management Recommendations, San Diego County, California
CITATION :

For: U. S. Marine Corps, Natl. Resources Office, Camp Pendleton, California; U. S. Dept. of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Divn. of Ecological Services, Sacramento, California, 141 pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Study of resources and recommendations for management plan.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, estuarine sediment storage, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., tidal inlets
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, MMS
DATE : 08/01/82
TITLE :
Physical Oceanography and Meteorology of the California Outer Continental Shelf
CITATION :
U. S. Dept. of Interior, Minerals Management and Service, POCS Region, Technical Paper No. 82-2, BLM-YN-P/T-82-002-1792, Los Angeles, California, 308 pp.
DESCRIPTION :

Describes the California current system and related physical oceanography. Distribution of salinity and temperature is used to define water masses. Surface layer mixing, important in pollution transport, is inferred from Brunt-Vaisala frequency and from surface mixed layer thickness. Water elevation (waves and tides) and the relative risk associated for the California coast are discussed. Nearshore circulation is presented. Seasonal and, when possible, monthly variations of the properties are discussed.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents, tides, wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Navy, Fleet Weather Control
DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :
Climatology of California Coastal Waters
CITATION :
U. S. Navy, Fleet Weather Control, U. S. Naval Air Station,
Alameda, California, 109 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : climatology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Command
DATE : 02/01/81
TITLE :
Summary of Synoptic Meteorological Observations (SSMO)
CITATION :
U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanography Command Detachment, Asheville,
North Carolina, 405 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
A list of published SSMO's is contained in the catalog part
of the "Guide to Standard Weather Summaries and Climatic
Services", NAVAIR 50-1C-534. The data summarized in the tables
were obtained from Tape Data Family II (TDF-II) Marine Surface
Observations. The source of these marine surface observations
was weather observation taken aboard vessels.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : climatology, wave climate
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Command
DATE : 10/01/83
TITLE :
Climatic Study of the Southern California Operating Area Near
Coastal Zone
CITATION :
U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanography Command Detachment, Asheville,
North Carolina, 207 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
This climate study consists of monthly charts and tables of
(1) clouds, (2) visibility-tables, (3) ceiling-visibility (mid
range), (4) wind-visibility-cloudiness, (5) scalar mean wind
speed, (6) wind speed, (7) air and sea temperature, (8) surface
wind roses and 9) station climatic summaries.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, storms/floods, wind
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Office
DATE : 03/01/68
TITLE :
Oceanographic Data Report - San Clemente Island Area - July and
August, 1967

CITATION :

Informal Report IR No. 68-20, U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D. C., 43+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents oceanographic data collected during July and August 1967 in the San Clemente Island Deep Submergence Rescue Vehicles Test Range and Sea Lab III areas. Profiler records show two small valleys in the Sea Lab III area. The bottom surface was predominantly sand at the sites sampled. Although current speeds of 0.5 knots were recorded at 100 and 260 fathoms, the predominant current speeds varied from 0.0 to 0.2 knots. The near-bottom current at the 42 fathom site reached 0.7 knots with a mean speed of 0.5 knots. The current direction at the sites sampled reverses along an axis parallel to San Clemente Island. Bottom photographs show smooth, flat, steep, and boulder-strewn topography. Includes photos.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Office

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Atlas of Surface Currents: Northeastern Pacific Ocean

CITATION :

Publication 570, U. S. Navy, Naval Oceanographic Office, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Uchupi, E.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Continental Margin From San Francisco, California To Cedros Island, Baja California

CITATION :

Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 197 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Van Dorn, W. G.

DATE : 01/26/65

TITLE :

Tsunamis

CITATION :

Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California,
In: Advances in Hydrosience, Vol. III, Academic
Press, New York, 105 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The term "tsunami" or "tidal wave" designates the gravity
wave system formed in the sea following any large scale,
short-duration disturbance of the free surface. While past
tsunamis have caused great damage and loss of life along oceanic
shorelines, their relative infrequency and complex local
behavior has resulted in widespread misconceptions as to their
true nature even among scientists.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tsunamis, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Vaughan, T. W.

DATE : 01/01/32

TITLE :

Rate of Sea Cliff Recession on Property of Scripps Institution
of Oceanography, California

CITATION :

Science, Vol. 75, p. 250

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Vernon, J. W.; Palmer, H. W.; Summers, H. J.;

Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Annual Summary Report of Bottom Water Motion and Sediment
Transport Studies on the Inner Continental Shelf Off Southern
California

CITATION :

Report USC Geol 66-1, University of Southern California,
Los Angeles, California, 27 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, nearshore currents,
sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Vieira, M.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :
Time-Series Study of Sanding in Ventura Harbor, California
CITATION :
M. S. Thesis, U. S. Navy Post Graduate School, Monterey,
California
DESCRIPTION :
not reviewed
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : sand entrapment, littoral sediment,
longshore transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Waldorf, B. W.; Flick, R. E.

DATE : 09/01/82

TITLE :
Monitoring Beach Erosion Control Alternatives, Southern
California Examples
CITATION :
Oceans '82 Conference, Washington, D. C., September 20-22,
IEEE, N. Y., pp. 973-979

DESCRIPTION :
Discusses survey monitoring methods that can be generally used
to quantify the effectiveness of erosion control devices on
sandy coastlines. Examples include the monitoring of Longard
Tube installation at Del Mar, California. Due to high sand
levels and low storm activity it was not possible to assess the
effectiveness of the tube. The sand level data available
on Del Mar Beach illustrates the importance of detailed baseline
knowledge of the region for assessing the effectiveness of an
erosion control device.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal structures
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Waldorf, B. W.; Flick, R. E.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :
Beach Profile Changes at Del Mar, California, May 1980 to
January 1983, Data Report

CITATION :
SIO Reference Series 83-3, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,
La Jolla, California, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Beach profile data was collected in order to quantitatively
monitor the seasonal sand level changes and to identify trends
in erosion or accretion.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Survey
KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Waldorf, W. B.; Flick, R. E.; Hicks, D. M.

DATE : 04/01/83

TITLE :

Beach Sand Level Measurements, Oceanside and Carlsbad,
California, December 1981 to February 1983, Data Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 83-6, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,
La Jolla, California, 37 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Beach profile monitoring data gathered at Oceanside and
Carlsbad, California. Also, monitored the longshore transport
of beach fill at Oceanside City Beach in May 1982.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Survey

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, coastal erosion

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Walker, J. R.; Nathan, R. A.; Seymour, R. J.;
Strange, R. R.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Coastal Design Criteria in Southern California

CITATION :

Coastal Engineering Abstracts, 19th Int'l Conference, Houston,
Texas, Sept. 3-7, 1984, ASCE, pp. 186-187; and Moffatt & Nichol,
Engrs., Long Beach, California, Pre-print, 17 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This paper briefly discusses the unusual circumstances of the
Pacific Ocean 1982-1983 storm conditions and the associated
damages. The primary purpose was to present new data that
incorporates the effects of the 1983 winter storms to reevaluate
what the wave climate and design criteria may be in this
highly developed coastline.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, storm damage, storm surge,
storm waves, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Walther, J. A.; Lee, J. J.

DATE : 05/01/75

TITLE :

Measurement of Wave Energy Transmission Through the San Pedro
Breakwater

CITATION :

Report No. USC-SG-1-75, University of Southern California,
Los Angeles, California, 100 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A method for measuring the wave energy transmission character-
istic of a breakwater by means of seafloor mounted wave
sensors is described. The instrumentation is designed to
measure the amplitude of surface waves having frequencies in
the range of 10 to 100 mHz (wave periods of 10 to 100 seconds).
Field studies were conducted on the San Pedro Breakwater of
the Long Beach-Los Angeles Harbor in Southern California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Walton, T. L., Jr.; Dean, R. G.

DATE : 08/01/82

TITLE :

Computer Algorithm to Calculate Longshore Energy Flux and Wave
Direction From a Two Pressure Sensor Array

CITATION :

CERC Tech. Paper 82-2, U. S. Army Corp of Engineers, Coastal
Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., 33 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A documented (FORTRAN IV) computer program is discussed as
originally written for the CERC Longshore Sand Transport
Research Program to analyze wave data collected at Channel
Islands Harbor, California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : longshore current, longshore transport,
wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Ward, G. D.; Cushman, M. M.

DATE : 05/01/67

TITLE :

Some Factors in Planning Marinas

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors Divn., Vol. 93, No. WW2,
Proc. Paper 5234, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 203-212

DESCRIPTION :

Some factors in planning marinas are evaluated, including
determinations to establish site, size, and tributary area.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Watts, G. M.

DATE : 03/01/53

TITLE :

Development and Field Tests of a Sampler for Suspended Sediment
in Wave Action

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, BEB Tech.
Memo, 34 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes development of a mechanical sampler to extract a
representative sample of wave suspended sediment and measure
the quantity of water from which it is extracted. Results of
field tests made at Pacific Beach, California with analyses of
their significance.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, longshore transport,
offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Weggel, J. R.; Clark, G. R.

DATE : 12/01/83

TITLE :

Sediment Budget Calculations, Oceanside, California, Final
Report

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District,
Coastal Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Miss., CERC
Misc. Paper 83-7, 55 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A sediment budget was constructed for the Oceanside, California,
area to predict the effect on adjacent beaches of two
alternative solutions--groins and nearshore breakwater--to the
Oceanside erosion problem. The pre-project sediment budget was
modified and assumptions made about the performance of each
proposed project. The report discussed briefly each of the
sources for data used in the budget, set up the sediment
balance equations, solved the equations under several sets
of assumptions for conditions prevailing in the 1950-1972 time
period, and then used this pre-project sediment budget to
evaluate the possible effects of the groin field and nearshore
breakwater projects on adjacent beaches.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, littoral sediment,
longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport,
river sediment discharge, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Wickam, J. B.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Observations of the California Countercurrent

CITATION :

Journal of Marine Research, Vol. 33, No. 3, pp. 325-340

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Wiegand, R. L.

DATE : 01/01/49

TITLE :

An Analysis of Data From Wave Recorders on the Pacific
Coast of the United States

CITATION :

Amer. Geophysical Union Transactions, Vol. 30, No. 5,
pp. 700-704

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Wiegel, R. L.; Kimberly, H. L.

DATE : 01/01/50

TITLE :

Southern Swell Observed at Oceanside, California

CITATION :

EOS, Trans. Amer. Geophysical Union, Vol. 31, No. 5,
pp. 717-722

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Wiegel, R. L.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Sand Bypassing at Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors Divn., Vol. 85, WW2 No. 1,
ASCE, N. Y.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, coastal structures,
longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Wildharber, J. L.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Suspended Sediment Over the Continental Shelf Off Southern
California

CITATION :

Masters Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 159 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Williams, P. B.; Harvey, H. T.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

California Coastal Salt Marsh Restoration Design

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, Symposium, San Diego, California, June 1-4, 1983; ASCE, N. Y., Vol. II, pp. 1444-1455

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the biologic, hydrologic, and engineering constraints on designing and implementing salt marsh restoration and enhancement projects along the coasts and estuaries of California.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : environmental constraints, estuarine sediment storage, tidal inlets

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Williams, R. P.

DATE : 08/01/79

TITLE :

Sediment Discharge in the Santa Clara River Basin, Ventura and Los Angeles Counties, California

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Water Resources Investigations 1978-1979, 51 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sediment data collected in the Santa Clara River in California basin during the 1967-75 water years were analyzed to determine the particle size and quantity of sediment transported past three gaging stations.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : grain size, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Williams-Kuebelbeck and Assoc.

DATE : 03/01/81

TITLE :

Analysis of Boat Traffic Conditions in Marina del Rey

CITATION :

For: Summa Corporation, Van Nuys, California; Williams-Kuebelbeck and Associates, Inc., Marina del Rey, California, 50 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents the results of a study analyzing present and projected boat traffic conditions in the Marina del Rey Harbor. An evaluation of the potential boat traffic impacts of a planned addition of berthing facilities adjacent to the marina is also presented.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, growth potential/recreation, institutions/planning/mgmt., population, shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Wilson, B. W.; Yuan, J.; Hendrickson, J. A.; Soot, H.

DATE : 07/01/68

TITLE :

Wave and Surge-Action Study for Los Angeles-Long Beach Harbors,
Volume 1, Final Report

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District;
Science Engineering Associates, San Marino, California, 362+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Volume 1 discusses the existing knowledge of the surge phenomenon. An attempt is made to trace its effect upon the development of the Los Angeles-Long Beach Harbor through history to the present. The influence of the surge action is analyzed as it impacts on shipping; the critical causative wave frequencies are isolated, and the extent to which wave amplitudes have to be reduced to render the harbor free of surge difficulties is addressed. Includes a general discussion of wave climate and wave transformation in the vicinity of the harbors.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storm waves, tides, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Wilson, B. W.

DATE : 05/01/71

TITLE :

Tsunami-Responses of San Pedro Bay and Shelf, California

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors, Proc. Paper 8107, Vol. 97,
No. WW2, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 239-257; and Closure, Vol. 98,
No. WW4, Nov. 1972, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 575-579

DESCRIPTION :

The lowest modes of free oscillation of the continental shelf off San Pedro Bay, California are determined analytically from geometric models. Lowest modes of oscillation of adjacent ocean basins most likely to affect San Pedro Bay are also determined by modeling. Discussion by F. Raichlen, Vol. 98, No. WW1, Feb. 1972, Proc. Paper 8686, pp. 103-110. Includes energy density spectra data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, tsunamis, wave climate,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Wilson, E. E.

DATE : 03/01/75

TITLE :

Marine Weather Log

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Commerce, Environmental Data Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Washington, D. C., Vol. 19, No. 2

DESCRIPTION :

Includes three articles (abstracted separately) concerning extreme wind and wave return periods for the U. S. coast; satellite detection of upwelling in the Gulf of Tenuantepec, Mexico; and Eastern North Pacific tropical cyclones, 1974.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, remote sensing, storms/floods, wave climate, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico

AUTHORS : Wilson, E. E.

DATE : 08/01/80

TITLE :

Mariner's Weather Log

CITATION :

NOAA, Environmental Data And Information Service, Wash., D. C., Report No. NOAA-80080503, Vol. 24, No. 4, 85 pp. (and Vol. 24, No. 2, NTIS PB80-188444)

DESCRIPTION :

This issue includes the following articles: Coastal Storms in Southern California, Unusual Winter Storm, Hawaii and Western North Pacific Typhoons, 1979.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wilson, H. B.

DATE : 06/01/66

TITLE :

Design for Optimum Wave Conditions, Dana Point Harbor, Dana Point, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss., WES Tech. Report No. 2-724, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Hydraulic models of breakwaters to determine effectiveness in providing protection within harbor from storm wave action.

Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal structures, wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.

DATE : 10/20/74

TITLE :

Internal Surges in Coastal Waters

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 79, No. 30, pp. 4523-4526

DESCRIPTION :

A multiple element thermistor chain was installed at the end of Scripps pier in La Jolla, California, in five meters of water along with a pressure sensor to record sea surface fluctuations. Temperature differences of up to 5 C between the bottom and the surface have been measured.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Olson, J. R.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

The Vertical Structure of Coastal Currents

CITATION :

Deep Sea Research, Vol. 23, pp. 925-936

DESCRIPTION :

A vertical array of four equidistant current meters was used to measure horizontal currents in 18 meters of water. The instruments resolved frequencies up to 15 cph for a period of 33 days in late summer 1974. Onshore (EW) and longshore (NS) currents were essentially uncorrelated at all depths. Longshore currents exhibit significant coherence with the surface tide but not at frequencies higher than the tidal frequencies. The effect of a southerly wind lasting over 3 days was evident as a northbound current that was most intense near the surface. The spectrum of onshore currents exhibits a peak at the semidiurnal frequency corresponding to internal tides, and there is a second lower, but broader, peak at frequencies between 1 cph and the buoyancy frequency.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, longshore current, nearshore currents, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Aubrey, D. B.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Stability and Impulse Response of Empirical Eigenfunctions

CITATION :

Chapter 77, Proceedings of 15th Coastal Engineering Conference, Honolulu, Hawaii, July 11-17, ASCE, N. Y., pp. 1312-1325

DESCRIPTION :

The statistical method of empirical eigenfunctions has been applied to 4 years of beach profile data from Torrey Pines Beach, California, taken at monthly intervals.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Davis, R. E.; Severance, R. W.

DATE : 01/31/77

TITLE :

A Study of Physical Parameters in Coastal Waters Off San Onofre,
California, Semi-Annual Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 77-3 for Marine Review Committee, Inc.,
Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California,
113 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Ocean currents off San Onofre.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Davis, R. E.; Severance, R. W.

DATE : 06/30/77

TITLE :

A Study of Physical Parameters in Coastal Waters Off San Onofre,
California, Final Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 77-11, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,
La Jolla, California, 106 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Characterizes ocean currents off San Onofre. A significant
data base has been recorded and supplemented by seven surface
drogue studies. Supports other studies that indicate onshore-
offshore and longshore directions form a natural set of axes in
which to study nearshore currents. One drogue track (of 50)
suggests the presence of an eddy in the downstream wake of
San Mateo point; the rest show a prevailing surface current
direction for each study with minor variations in direction.
Evidence suggests longshore currents increase in magnitude
offshore. Some data loss occurred early in the program, but
data recovery is now approaching 100 percent.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Beardsley, R. C.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

A Comparison of Some Shallow Wind-Driven Currents

CITATION :

Journal of Physical Oceanography, Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 218-220

DESCRIPTION :

Four sets of current measurements (one of which is from a
narrow shelf off Southern California) are compared. Response
of water column to wind forcing is examined.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal currents, wind, nearshore currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.
DATE : 02/01/79
TITLE :
Coastal Current Observations

CITATION :
Reviews of Geophysics and Space Physics, Vol. 17, No. 1,
pp. 89-98

DESCRIPTION :
Field observations of the characteristics of coastal currents.
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal currents, tides
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.
DATE : 01/01/80
TITLE :
Coastal Circulation and Wind-Induced Currents

CITATION :
Annual Review Fluid Mechanics, Vol. 12, pp. 271-301

DESCRIPTION :
Observations of a spectrum of summer currents off Del Mar,
California is reproduced (rotary spectra).
CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Bratkovich, A. W.
DATE : 01/01/81
TITLE :

Temperature and Currents On the Southern California Shelf: A
Description of the Variability

CITATION :
Journal of Physical Oceanography, Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 71-86

DESCRIPTION :
Temperature and horizontal current observations at three water
depths (15, 30, and 60 meters) over the Southern California
shelf are reported for four discrete periods during 1978-79,
roughly corresponding to each of the principal seasons. The
vertical structure of temperature changes markedly during
the year; the water over the shelf is weakly stratified in the
winter but stratification is stronger in the summer. Seasonal
changes in vertically averaged temperature are comparatively
unimportant. The principal mode of variability associated with
longshore tidal currents is barotropic, while that associated
cross-shelf currents is baroclinic. The motion in the cross-
shelf plane resembles that due to a standing gravest-mode
internal wave. At supratidal frequencies, internal waves travel
onshore during those seasons when the water column is strongly

stratified. The propagation characteristics of these high-frequency currents are similar to those expected for shoaling interfacial waves.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Longshore Coherence of Currents On the Southern California Shelf During Summer

CITATION :

Journal of Physical Oceanography, Vol. 13, No. 1, pp. 54-64

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Winant, C. D.; Holmer, R. C.

DATE : 10/01/83

TITLE :

The Longshore Coherence of Currents On the Southern California Shelf During Winter, A Data Report

CITATION :

SIO Reference Series 83-22, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 44 pp.; and Journal of Phys. Oceanography, Vol. 13, No. 1, pp. 54-64

DESCRIPTION :

Velocity and temperature measurements were recorded from January-May 1983 between Del Mar and Dana Point, California, using VCM current meters. Statistics and time series of the data are presented. A data tape containing current meter data was made.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Winzler & Kelly

DATE : 08/01/77

TITLE :

A Summary of Knowledge of the Central and Northern California Coastal Zone and Offshore Areas

CITATION :

Vols. I-IV, under U. S. Dept. of Interior, BLM Contract AASSO-CT6-52; Winzler & Kelly, Consulting Engineers, Eureka, California, 400+ pp. each part (4 parts)

DESCRIPTION :

Vol. I - Physical Conditions; and Vol. III - Socioeconomic Conditions. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology,
Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : climatology, growth potential/recreation,
institutions/planning/mgmt., population, shoreline changes,
wave transformation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Wishner, K.; Hess, G.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Geological Studies in the California Borderland, Final Report

CITATION :

Cruise Report of Expedition MEL 1-76-SC, S10 Reference 77-1,
Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, 4 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The MEL 1-76-SC expedition consisted of near-bottom geological studies of five California Borderland sites: Tanner Bank, eastern slope of San Nicolas Island, northwest extension of San Clemente Escarpment, Navy Fan, and the San Diego Trough. Faulting, sediment depositional and erosional processes especially slumping, and fan development processes are studied. Previously unmapped fault scarps were observed along the upper slope of Tanner Bank. Evidence for sediment mass transport by slumping and turbidity currents were major survey objectives near San Nicolas, San Clemente, and Navy Fan. Patterns of channels, hummocks, and scours were found in Navy Fan. Near-bottom plankton samples collected from the San Diego Trough showed differences correlated with the height above the bottom at which they were obtained.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Wood, F. J.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

The Strategic Role of Perigean Spring Tides in Nautical History and North American Coastal Flooding, 1635-1976

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, National Oceanic Survey,
Washington, D. C., 539 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Origin, nature, and impact of severe tidal flooding of lowland and coastal regions resulting from coincidence of astronomical and meteorological forces. Coastal flooding, damage, and tides data.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storm damage, storms/floods, storm surge,
storm waves, tides, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wood, F. J.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Astronomical and Tidal Analyses of Unusual Currents in a Submarine Canyon During Proxigee-Syzygy Alignment

CITATION :

Shore and Beach, Vol. 49, No. 1, pp. 35-36

DESCRIPTION :

Accelerated upcanyon currents observed along axis of La Jolla submarine canyon (as described in Shepard, et. al., Jan. 1984) are explained.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, nearshore currents, submarine canyons, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Yerkes, R. F.; Gorsline, D. S.; Rusnak, G. A.

DATE : 01/01/67

TITLE :

Origin of Redondo Submarine Canyon, Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Professional Paper 575-C, pp. C97-C105

DESCRIPTION :

not reviewed

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Zeller, R. P.

DATE : 06/01/62

TITLE :

A General Reconnaissance of Coastal Dunes of California

CITATION :

BEB Misc. Paper 1-62, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., 38 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the formation of sand dunes at many locations along the coast, and examines their common features, forms, beach configuration and conditions, activity of dune sand, and sediment sources.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : beaches, dunes, geology, geomorphic processes, wind transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Zetler, B. D.; Flick, R. E.

DATE : 09/21/84

TITLE :

Predicted Extreme High Tides for Mixed Tide Regions

CITATION :

Submitted to: Journal of Physical Oceanography, 9 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tide predictions to the year 2000 for four California ports were prepared so that information on extreme high tides could be tabulated.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Zetler, B. D.; Flick, R. E.

DATE : 01/01/85

TITLE :

Predicted Extreme High Tides for California, 1983-2000

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways, Port, Coastal, Ocean Div., ASCE, N. Y., 14 pp. (In Press)

DESCRIPTION :

Standard harmonic tide predictions have been prepared for San Diego, Los Angeles, San Francisco and Humboldt Bay to the year 2000.

CATEGORIES : Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

III. GEOLOGY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY

AUTHORS : Anderhalt, R. W.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Beach Foreshore Sedimentation by Organic and Inorganic Processes

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, Geology Department, University of California, Los Angeles, California, 197 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Inorganic processes of sedimentation can be studied with the small-scale sedimentary sequence. Small-scale sedimentary sequences are the trends observed in the sediment characteristics from closely spaced, mm-scale, stratigraphic intervals. Swash-zone depositional processes may be inferred from the type of sequence observed. Some of the trends correspond to recognizable layers of laminae in the sediment but in places these sequences are not visually obvious.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, maps, petrology, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Anderson, G. E.

DATE : 01/01/26

TITLE :

Experiments On the Rate of Wear of Sand Grains

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 34, pp. 144-158

DESCRIPTION :

Texture data is given for two samples collected from the beach 5 miles north of Huntington Beach.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Anderson, J. R.; Lins, H. F.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Coastal Applications of U.S.G.S. Land Use Data

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '78, Vol. II, ASCE, N.Y., pp. 943-964

DESCRIPTION :

As part of a plan to map land cover on a nationwide basis by 1982, the Geological Survey has completed a series of land use and land cover maps covering all coastal areas of the contiguous 48 states except for the Great Lakes. The maps are being published at a scale which conforms with the 1:250,000-scale base maps and with the new 1:100,000-scale base maps for coastal areas. These land use and land cover maps provide information as presented in U.S.G.S. Prof. Paper 964.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, population, shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Artim, E. R.; Elder, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Late Quarternary Deformation Along the Nacion Fault System
San Diego, California

CITATION :

Geol. Soc. of Amer., Annual Meeting, San Diego, California,
p. 381

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract; the geologic history of the fault is described for
the last 10,000 years.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Asquith, D. O.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Rates of Coastal Bluff Retreat, Pismo Beach, California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '83, ASCE, N.Y., pp. 1195-1207

DESCRIPTION :

Rates of bluff retreat determined from measurements on
CalTrans aerial photographs taken in 1954, 1963, 1965 and 1978
indicate rates of retreat ranging from no measurable change
(maximum rate of 0.1 ft/yr) in the resistant units to approxi-
mately 1.1 ft/yr in the less resistant units. A similar range
of rates was obtained by remeasurement of distances to the edge
of the bluff as indicated on a map of a part of the site
prepared from aerial photographs taken in 1974.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps, coastal erosion,
shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Azmon, E.

DATE : 06/01/60

TITLE :

Heavy Minerals in Sediments of Southern California

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 139 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Heavy mineral data on samples collected from rock outcrop,
river bed, beach, and off shore sample sites is presented. The
sample sites extend from Santa Barbara County through San Diego
County.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, geology, petrology,
watershed sediment, river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bergen, F. W.

DATE : 10/23/71

TITLE :

Road Log, Maps and Stratigraphic Sections, Newport Lagoon to
San Clemente, California

CITATION :

In: Geologic Guide Book, Coastal Exposures of Miocene and Early
Pliocene Rocks, Pacific Section, Soc. of Econ. Min. and Paleon.,
Bakersfield, California, pp. 1-21

DESCRIPTION :

Selected locations are described, along with geologic maps
showing coastal geology.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Berggren, R. G.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Geology of the Proposed Camp Pendleton LNG Site, San Diego
County, California

CITATION :

In: Geologic Guide of the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station
and Adjacent Regions of So. Calif., D. L. Fife, Ed., Amer.
Assoc. of Petr. Geol., Bakersfield, California, pp. A49-A62

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the geologic units and structures at the
proposed LNG site, and the influence of geologic hazards
and constraints to development such as massive landsliding
and extremely rapid fluvial erosion.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Berggren, R. G.; Streiff, D.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Reactivity of Faulting on the Mount Soledad Branch of the Rose
Canyon Fault Zone in Northwestern Metropolitan San Diego County,
California

CITATION :

Annual Meeting, Geol. Soc. of Amer., San Diego, California,
p. 387

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract; landslides were used to date the fault.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Mission Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Boyer, J. E.; Warne, J. E.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Sedimentary Facies and Trace Fossils in the Eocene Del Mar Formation and Torrey Sandstone, California

CITATION :

Paleogene Symp. and Selected Tech. Papers, Conf. of Future Energy Horizons of the Pac. Coast, D. W. Weaver, et al., Eds., AAPG-SEPM-SEG, Long Beach, California, pp. 65-98

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed descriptions of the lithology and sediment types that make up the coastal cliffs north of Scripps pier.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Brooks, S. T.; Conrey, B. L.; Dixon, K. A.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

A Deeply-Buried Human Skull and Recent Stratigraphy at the Present Mouth of the San Gabriel River, Seal Beach, California

CITATION :

Southern California Academy of Science Bulletin, Vol. 64, Part 4, pp. 229-241

DESCRIPTION :

Half a mile inland from the present coastline, a human skull was reported to have been imbedded 32 feet below present ground surface (16 feet, 3 inches below sea level). Exposed layers below recent fill show that after its deposition, there was an eustatic rise in sea level, coastal subsidence, or both, of at least 26 feet, accompanied by deposition, interrupted twice by erosion, and finally a vertical shift of 10 feet by crustal movement. A C-14 date of about 1000 B.P. was obtained for the skull.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, littoral sediment, neotectonics, sand bars

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Buffington, E. C.

DATE : 01/01/51

TITLE :

Gullied Submarine Slopes Off Southern California

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 62, p. 1497

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract; sea gullies differ in many respects from the much discussed submarine canyons, but a genetic relationship is possible and is discussed. It is believed that the sea gullies are of marine origin; possible modes are discussed, including formation by erosion or by differential deposition. Special attention is given to the idea of erosion by turbidity currents.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, submarine canyons
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Campbell, R. H.

DATE : 05/19/79

TITLE :

Soil Slips, Debris Flows, and Rainstorms in the Santa Monica Mountains and Vicinity, Southern California, Los Angeles, California

CITATION :

In: Field Guide to Selected Engineering Geologic Features, Santa Monica Mountains, J. R. Keaton, Ed., Assoc. of Engr. Geol. Southern California Section, Los Angeles, Calif., pp. 26-38

DESCRIPTION :

Large landslides and soil slips are mapped and described.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Castle, R. O.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Geologic Map of the Baldwin Hills Area, California

CITATION :

Open File Map 69-72, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:12,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Castle, R. O.

DATE : 01/01/60

TITLE :

Geologic Map of Beverly Hills and Venice Quadrangles - Surficial Geology

CITATION :

Open File Map 60-26, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:12,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Cleveland, G. B.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :
Geologic Map of the Northeast Part of the Palos Verdes Hills,
Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :
Map Sheet 27, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :
Geologic map, scale 1:12,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Cobarrubias, J. W.

DATE : 05/19/79

TITLE :
Debris Flows and Landslides, City of Los Angeles

CITATION :
Field Guide to Selected Engineering Geologic Features, Santa
Monica Mountains, J. R. Keaton, Ed., Assoc. of Engr. Geol.,
Southern Calif. Section, Los Angeles, Calif., pp. 19-25

DESCRIPTION :
Rain fall is correlated with various types of slope failure.
Bedding plane failures were the most destructive failure type.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Cogen, W. M.

DATE : 04/01/36

TITLE :
Heavy Mineral Zones in the Modelo Formation of the Santa
Monica Mountains, California

CITATION :
Journal of Sed. Pet., Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 3-15

DESCRIPTION :
A detailed heavy mineral study was made of a portion of the
Modelo formation in the Santa Monica Mountains near Los
Angeles. It was found that the heavy minerals varied both
vertically in the formation and laterally within single
lithologic units. Four distinct mineral zones were recognized.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, maps, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Cooper, W. S.

DATE : 01/01/67

TITLE :
Coastal Dunes of California

CITATION :

Memoir 104, Geol. Soc. of Amer., 125 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Twenty-seven dune localities were investigated on the coast of California and five in northern Baja California. Special field study was given to two dune areas, Monterey Bay and Santa Maria River, because of their great extent and variety of features. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : climatology, dunes, geomorphic processes, sand entrapment, wind transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Crist, O. H.

DATE : 08/01/80

TITLE :

A Scanning Electron Microscopy Study of Pleistocene and Holocene Sand Samples From Santa Monica Bay, Southern California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 81 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Scanning electron microscopy of quartz sand grain surface microtextures was examined in conjunction with other lithologic data including grain size, grain roundness, mineralogy, and lithostratigraphy as interpreted from high-resolution seismic profiles to interpret the depositional environments and/or local sediment sources of samples from 20 vibracores collected from the inner Santa Monica Shelf. The microtextural features were assigned to 15 descriptive categories.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : dunes, geology, grain size, littoral sediment, petrology, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Crowell, J. C.

DATE : 01/01/52

TITLE :

Submarine Canyons Bordering Central and Southern California

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 60, pp. 58-83

DESCRIPTION :

The characteristics of California submarine canyons between Monterey and San Diego differ from land canyons, suggesting that their origin is not subaerial: longitudinal profiles are steeper than those of most land canyons; profiles are more irregular; canyon heads near or at sea-level extend to different depths.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps,

submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Davis, C. C.

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :

Landsat Image Analysis of Circulation and Suspended Sediment
Transport, California Continental Borderland

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 216 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

All usable Landsat images of the California Continental
Borderland for a three-year period were analyzed to determine
the feasibility of using the imagery to monitor surface water
circulation processes. Cruises over San Pedro shelf coincident
with satellite overpasses gathered data on suspended matter
were used for comparison with the imagery.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, geomorphic processes,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Dibblee, T. W.

DATE : 01/01/50

TITLE :

Geology of Southwestern Santa Barbara County, California

CITATION :

Bulletin 150, California Division of Mines, Sacramento,
California, 95 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The lithology, structural geology, and geomorphology of the area
of Point Conception is described. Maps and cross sections pro-
vide geologic data on the coastal cliffs and coastal drainage
basins. Some data is provided on sand and gravel mining.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Dibblee, T. W.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Geology of the Central Santa Ynez Mountains, Santa Barbara
County, California

CITATION :

Bulletin 186, California Division of Mines and Geology, San
Francisco, California, 99 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The area mapped includes the central sector of the east-
trending Santa Ynez Range of mountains and adjacent coastal
strip to the south in the vicinity of Santa Barbara, and parts

of the adjacent Santa Ynez River area and of the northwest-trending San Rafael Mountains to the north.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Santa Ynez River Cell, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Dietz, R. S.

DATE : 01/01/47

TITLE :

Aerial Photographs in the Geological Study of the Shore Features and Processes

CITATION :

Photogrammetric Engineering, Vol. 13, pp. 537-545

DESCRIPTION :

Aerial photos of shoreline features along Southern California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, coastal erosion, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Dobbs, P. H.

DATE : 05/01/58

TITLE :

Effects of Wave Action on the Shape of Beach Gravel

CITATION :

The Compass, Vol. 35, No. 4, pp. 269-275

DESCRIPTION :

Beach gravels at Palisades Beach, California are derived mainly from Temescal Canyon and other canyons in the area. Studies of impact marks on painted pebbles and cobbles show that spherical rocks are abraded at a constant rate over the entire surface. Flat surfaces of flat pebbles and cobbles received fewer impacts than the rounded edges.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Eguchi, R. T.; Campbell, K. W.; Higgins, J. H.

DATE : 02/01/79

TITLE :

A Survey of Expert Opinion on Active and Potentially Active Faults in California, Nevada, Arizona, and Northern Baja California

CITATION :

Open File Report No. 79-1328-2, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California, 70 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of opinions by geologists and siesmologists on the location of active and potentially active faults in California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

AD-A167 264

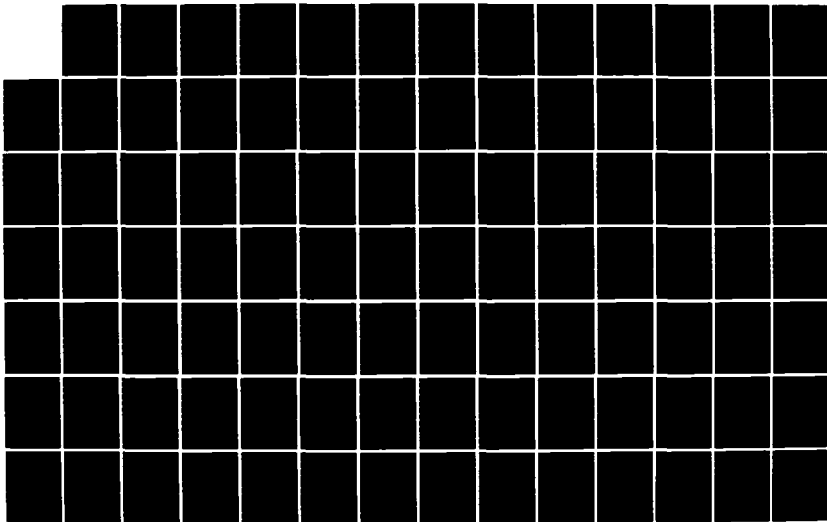
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED
BIBLIOGRAPHY(U) ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT LOS ANGELES CA
COASTAL RESOURCES BRANCH DEC 85 CCSTMS-85-4

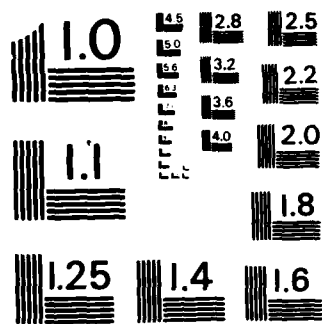
4/5

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 8/3

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

KEY WORDS : neotectonics

**GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region**

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

Lithology of the Sea Floor Off Southern California

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 56, pp. 431-479

DESCRIPTION :

Reconnaissance study includes rock descriptions of dredge samples collected offshore.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, submarine canyons

**GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region**

**AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.; Butcher, W. S.; Gould, H. R.;
Shepard, F. P.**

DATE : 11/01/52

TITLE :

Submarine Geology Off San Diego, California

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 60, No. 6, pp. 511-548

DESCRIPTION :

The inner sediments that partially blanket the sea floor have a distribution that is much more complex than the usual concept of marginal marine sediments. This report includes a description of the chief factors that control the distribution.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

**KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps,
submarine canyons, wave transformation, littoral sediment**

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.

DATE : 01/01/55

TITLE :

Size Distribution of Gravels

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 63, pp. 39-49

DESCRIPTION :

Textural analyses were made of 54 samples of gravel beaches from the Pacific Coast of Southern California and Northern Mexico. These samples, plus one each from Washington and Japan, and 6 others previously reported in the geological literature are very well sorted and have nearly symmetrical frequency curves.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, littoral sediment

**GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell**

AUTHORS : Emery, K. O.; Kuhn, G. G.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Sea Cliffs: Their Processes, Profiles and Classification

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 93, pp. 644-654

DESCRIPTION :

Profiles in the San Diego region were taken to supplement on-site examination to establish the activity and dominance of erosional processes and indicate changes in regimen.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Erickson, J. W.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Petrology of Some Middle and Late Eocene Sandstones From the Southern California Borderland

CITATION :

Paleogene Symp. and Selected Tech. Papers, Conf. of Future Energy Horizons of the Pac. Coast, D. W. Weaver, et al., Eds., AAPG-SEPM-SEG, Long Beach, California, pp. 191-201

DESCRIPTION :

Petrographic data of some common Eocene Age rocks.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Felix, D. W.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Recent Sediments of Upper Newport Submarine Canyon

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 116 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Submarine sediments of Newport Canyon are studied.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : grain size, littoral sediment, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Fisher, R. L.; Millo, R.

DATE : 01/01/52

TITLE :

Sediment Trap Studies of Sand Movement in La Jolla Bay

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 63, p. 1328

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract; observations of sand movement in La Jolla Bay using a multi-sock sediment trap designed to separate the onshore, offshore, and longshore components of sediment transport.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, littoral sediment, longshore transport,

offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Gatto, L. W.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Sediment Distribution On the Shelf, Slope and in Two Submarine
Canyons of the Gaviota Area, Santa Barbara County, California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 184 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Contrasts and compares sediments from shelf, slope and
submarine canyon samples in the Gaviota area, Santa Barbara.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, petrology,
sedimentation, submarine canyons, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Goldman, H. B.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Sand and Gravel in California, An Inventory of Deposits, Part B,
Central California

CITATION :

Bulletin 180-B, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California, 58 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sand and gravel occurs in the stream beds, floodplain, terraces
and alluvial fans of the major streams of the central California
counties covered in this report. The locations and extent of
the deposits are shown in the accompanying map.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining, river-bed sediment,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI

AUTHORS : Gonzalez, D. J.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Significance of Statistical Parameters in the Environmental
Interpretation of Beach Sediments

CITATION :

M. A. Thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, California,
200 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Winter and summer samples were collected over a 200 x 55 meter
section of beach at Leo Carillo State Beach. Analysis
included texture and mineralogy along with statistical measures.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, littoral sediment, geomorphic processes,

petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :

Mineral Composition of River, Beach, and Shelf Sands From
Point Conception, California, to the Mexican Border

CITATION :

Abstracts for 1968, Geological Society of America, p. 115

DESCRIPTION :

Sand mineral composition is identified and analysed.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, petrology,
river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Grant, D. J.

DATE : 02/01/73

TITLE :

Sediments of the San Pedro Shelf

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 93 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The sediments of the San Pedro shelf were studied in order to
determine the pattern of sedimentation and its relationship
to the various oceanographic agents at work in the area.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, geology, grain size, maps,
littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Gutenberg, B.

DATE : 01/01/41

TITLE :

Changes in Sea Level, Postglacial Uplift, and Mobility of the
Earth's Interior

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 52, pp. 721-772

DESCRIPTION :

Record of tide gauges indicate that sea level generally is
rising at an average rate of about 10 cm per century. The
uplift in North America is investigated, and maps showing
the rate of uplift are given. Changes in bench marks for
San Diego are included as part of the data for this report.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, neotectonics,
sea level change, tides

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,

Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Hall, C. A.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Geologic Map of the Morro Bay South and Port San Luis
Quadrangles, San Luis Obispo County, California

CITATION :

Misc. Field Studies Map, MF-511, U. S. Dept. of Interior,
Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:24,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Haner, B. E.

DATE : 09/01/71

TITLE :

Morphology and Sediments of Redondo Submarine Fan, Southern
California

CITATION :

Geological Society of America, Vol. 82, pp. 2413-2432

DESCRIPTION :

A detailed survey of the processes acting upon a small con-
temporary submarine fan infilling a deep marine basin.
Fan development has been positioned at the junction
of the flat basin floor and a narrow steep-walled fault-
controlled submarine canyon oriented normal to the trend of the
local slope. The canyon is an active pathway for sediment
transport from shelf to fan, with little net infilling of its
own axial floor.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, maps, submarine canyons,
littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Haner, B. E.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Redondo Submarine Canyon and Fan System

CITATION :

In: Guide Book to Selected Features of the Palos Verdes Penin-
sula and Long Beach, California; South Coast Geologic Society,
Tustin, California, pp. 50-53

DESCRIPTION :

Analysis and interpretation of longitudinal fan profiles,
channel morphology, and sediments on the fan surface and within
the active channel indicate a three-fold division of the
present fan environment. An analogy can be drawn with
the development of alluvial fans in similar tectonic areas.
The study is based on geophysical and sedimentological data.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment,
submarine canyons
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Hart, M. W.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Landslides and Debris Flows in San Diego County, California

CITATION :

In: Earthquakes and Other Perils, San Diego Region, P. L. Abbott
and W. J. Elliott, Eds., San Diego Association of Geologists,
San Diego, California, pp. 167-182

DESCRIPTION :

Describes landslides and debris flow.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
S. Oceanside Reach

AUTHORS : Heintz, L. O.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Seasonal Distribution of Magnetite and Illmenite in the Black
Sand of Malaga Cove, California

CITATION :

M. A. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 138 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

In 1961, 1962, and 1963, surveys of a portion of the black
sand beach at Malaga Cove, California, included measurements
of profiles for determining seasonal variations in beach
erosion and accretion, and sampling of sands for analysis of
grain size, mineral composition, and magnetite percentage.
Profiles show maximum beach erosion in August and maximum
accretion in January, contrary to the normal cycle of
summer accretion and winter erosion for most beaches.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach profiles, geology, geomorphic processes,
grain size, littoral sediment, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Hess, G. R.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Miocene and Pliocene Inner Suprafan Channel Complex, San
Clemente, California

CITATION :

Miocene Lithofacies and Depositional Environments, Coastal So.
Calif. and Northwestern Baja Calif., Annual Mtg. Geological Soc.
of America, Pac. Sec., SEPM, Los Angeles, Calif., pp. 99-105

DESCRIPTION :

The details of the lithology of the coastal cliffs at San Clemente, California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Hoots, H. W.

DATE : 01/01/31

TITLE :

Geology of the Eastern Part of the Santa Monica Mountains, Los Angeles, California

CITATION :

Professional Paper 165-C, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Washington D. C., 134 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The overall geology of the mountains is given with data on the tectonic lithology of the rocks with some information on sand and gravel mining.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Howard, J. D.; Reineck, H.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Depositional Facies of High-Energy Beach-to-Offshore Sequence: Comparison with Low-Energy Sequence

CITATION :

American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, Vol. 65, No. 5, pp. 807-830

DESCRIPTION :

This study of sedimentation on the high-energy California Shelf was undertaken to (1) examine and describe the primary physical and biogenic sedimentary structures, (2) define the beach-to-offshore depositional sedimentary sequence, and (3) compare this sequence with a lower energy, tide-dominated shoreline at Sapelo Island, Georgia. The Ventura-Port Hueneme area of the California coast represents a high-energy shoreline previously studied.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, grain size, hydrographic surveys, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Ingle, J. C.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

The Movement of Beach Sand, An Analysis Using Fluorescent Grains

CITATION :

Developments in Sedimentology 5, Elsevier Publishing Co., N. Y., 221 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

In order to trace the movement of sand under a wide range of foreshore-inshore conditions, five permanent test sites were chosen along the Southern California coast. The beaches were selected on the basis of accessibility and character of the foreshore-inshore zone: from north to south, Goleta Point, Trancas, Santa Monica, Huntington, and La Jolla. Each beach represents a different geomorphic setting as well as an array of differing foreshore characteristics including sand size, beach slope, wave incidence, and current activity.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wind transport, littoral sediment, nearshore currents, offshore/onshore transport, longshore current, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Jennings, C. W.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Santa Maria Sheet Geologic Map of California

CITATION :

California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:250,000 with index of maps. One map sheet and four page explanation.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Jennings, C. W.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

San Luis Obispo Sheet, Geologic Map of California

CITATION :

California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:250,000 with index of maps.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Jennings, C. W.; Strand, R. B.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Los Angeles Sheet, Geologic Map of California

CITATION :

California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento,
California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:250,000, with four page explanation.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Jennings, D. P.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Long Beach Sheet, Geologic Map of California

CITATION :

California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:250,000, with four page explanation.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Junger, A.; Wagner, H. C.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Geology of the Santa Monica and San Pedro Basins, California
Continental Borderland

CITATION :

Misc. Field Studies Map, MF - 820, U. S. Dept. of Interior,
Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Maps with geophysical profiles. Scale 1:250,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Karl, H. A.

DATE : 11/01/76

TITLE :

Processes Influencing Transportation and Deposition of Sediment
on the Continental Shelf, Southern California

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 331 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A three year study indicated that four hydrodynamic provinces
comprise San Pedro Shelf, the main study area. Three of these
are aligned approximately parallel with the shoreline, a fourth
transverse province, present where submarine canyons incise the
shelf, is superimposed on shelf parallel provinces.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, geomorphic processes, maps,

remote sensing, littoral sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Kauffman, A. J.; Holt, D. C.
DATE : 01/01/65
TITLE :
Zircon - A Review; With Emphasis on West Coast Resources and
Markets
CITATION :
Info. Circular No. 8268, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of
Mines, 69 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Mining of beach sand in California is mentioned as a means of
obtaining zircon.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : beaches, mining, petrology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Eureka Cell

AUTHORS : Keller, W. D.
DATE : 01/01/41
TITLE :
Size Distribution of Sand from Dunes, Beaches, and Some
Sandstones
CITATION :
Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 52, p. 1913
DESCRIPTION :
Abstract; samples from 29 localities on the Oregon and
California coast collected along lines from the beach inland
across beach-derived dunes show a mean phi quartile deviation of
.22 for the beach sand but .26 for the dune sand. Beach sand is
slightly better sorted.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : dunes, geology, geomorphic processes, grain size,
littoral sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Kennedy, M. P.; Moore, G. W.
DATE : 01/01/71
TITLE :
Stratigraphic Relations of Upper Cretaceous and Eocene Forma-
tions, San Diego Coastal Area, California
CITATION :
American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, Vol. 55,
No. 5, pp. 709-722
DESCRIPTION :
The upper Cretaceous Lusardi, Point Loma, and Cabrillo Forma-
tions, along with the Eocene formations Mt. Soledad, Del Mar
Torrey Sandstone, Ardath Shale, Scripps Friars, Poway Conglom-
erate, Stadium Conglomerate and Mission Valley, are described.
The lithologic and stratigraphic relationships are given.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kennedy, M. P.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Sea Cliff Erosion at Sunset Cliffs, San Diego

CITATION :

California Geology, Vol. 26, pp. 27-31

DESCRIPTION :

Study of the sea-cliff erosion at Sunset Cliffs, which is the result of ocean-wave action along prominent joints that are oriented obliquely to the cliff face.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion, geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
S. Mission Bay Reach

AUTHORS : Kern, J. P.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Origin and History of Upper Pleistocene Marine Terraces, San Diego, California

CITATION :

Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 88, pp. 1553-1566

DESCRIPTION :

Geomorphic, structural, paleontologic, and stratigraphic analysis of features of emergent marine terraces is discussed to reconstruct part of the late Pleistocene paleoenvironmental, paleogeographic, and tectonic history of the San Diego area.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, cliff sediment, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kies, R. P.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Paleogeography of the Mount Soledad Formation West of the Rose Canyon Fault

CITATION :

In: Geologic Studies in San Diego, Field Trips, P. L. Abbott, Ed., San Diego Assoc. of Geologists, San Diego, California, pp. 1-11

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed field descriptions and line drawings are given for Mount Soledad formations as a means of describing its lithology.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kohler, S. L.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Classification of Sand and Gravel Resource Areas, San Gabriel Valley Production-Consumption Region

CITATION :

Special Report 143, Part IV, Calif. Div. of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Geographic zones where sand and gravel materials can be mined are shown on several topographic quadrangle map sheets.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Kohler, S. L.; Miller, R. V.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Mineral Land Classification: Aggregate Materials in the Western San Diego County Production-Consumption Region

CITATION :

Special Report 153, Calif. Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Geographic zones where sand and gravel materials can be mined are shown on topographic quadrangle map sheets.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Koide, M.; Soutar, A.; Goldberg, E. D.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Marine Geochronology With Pb-210

CITATION :

Earth and Planetary Sciences Letters, Vol. 14, pp. 442-446

DESCRIPTION :

Lead-210 isotope is used to date marine cores (to determine the rate of sedimentation) plus-or-minus 1 year accuracy to 200 years before present. Study cores were collected from the Santa Barbara Basin.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, offshore/onshore transport, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Krishnaswami, D. L.; Amin, B. S.; Soutar, A.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Chronological Studies in Santa Barbara Basin

CITATION :

Limnology and Oceanography, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 763-770

DESCRIPTION :

Sedimentation rates of 3-4 mm per year were determined from a core taken in the Santa Barbara Basin.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, offshore/onshore transport, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Accelerated Beach Cliff Erosion Related to Unusual Storms in Southern California

CITATION :

In: Geology, California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, pp. 58-59

DESCRIPTION :

The effects of severe storms are described for the winter of 1977-1978 and the intense storms in late 1940 that destroyed low-lying beach front and bluff property on the Southern California coast.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, geomorphic processes, coastal erosion, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Coastal Erosion in San Diego County, California

CITATION :

In: Earthquakes and Other Perils, San Diego Region, P. L. Abbott and W. J. Elliott Eds., San Diego Assoc. of Geologists, San Diego, California, pp. 207-216

DESCRIPTION :

The reported retreat rates were studied. The past 25-to-30 year period was characterized by low rainfall and few storms capable of producing heavy surf and unusually slow erosion. Poorly indurated bluffs near Scripps Institution of Oceanography at La Jolla retreated 3 to 6 m (10 to 20 feet) between 1923 and 1930. The same area eroded at a rate of about one foot per year during storm periods just prior to 1947.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion, geology, maps, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Coastal Erosion in San Diego County, California

CITATION :

Coastal Zone '80, Hollywood, Florida; ASCE, N.Y., pp. 1899-1918

DESCRIPTION :

Earlier studies of coastal erosion in the area which provided a far less optimistic picture of the stability of sea cliffs were ignored or discounted. This study identified that the cited low retreat rates were usually based on the experience of the last 25 or 30 years only, an unusually benign and quiescent time, characterized by low rainfall and few local storms capable of producing heavy surf. Developers justified the increasing land development by stating that none of these sea cliffs were retreating at an appreciable rate.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, coastal structures, geology, growth potential/recreation, shoreline changes, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : La Joie, K. R.; Kern, J. P.; Wellmiller, J. F.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Quaternary Marine Shorelines and Coastal Deformation, San Diego to Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

In: Geological Excursions in the Southern California Area, P. L. Abbott, Ed., Department of Geological Sciences, San Diego State University, San Diego, California, pp. 3-15

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes sequences of emergent marine terraces and beach ridges that record a series of Quaternary sea level highstands superimposed on tectonically rising segments of the Southern California coast between Santa Barbara and San Diego. Ages and elevations of marine terraces were determined and these established drastically different rates of vertical crustal deformation in these two tectonically active areas.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Larsen, E. S.

DATE : 01/01/51

TITLE :

Crystalline Rocks of the Corona, Elsinore and San Luis Rey Quadrangles, Southern California

CITATION :

Bulletin 159, California Division of Mines, pp. 7-50

DESCRIPTION :

The batholith in the area studied was emplaced by more than 20 separate injections. In the area studied in detail five rock

types are present in many large, widely separate bodies, making up about 88 percent of the area underlain by the batholith.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, maps, petrology, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Le Feuer, R. D.; Anderhalt, R.; Reed, W. E.

DATE : 02/01/77

TITLE :

Trend-Surface Analysis of Textural Data from the Southern California Borderland

CITATION :

Geology Society of America, Vol. 9, No. 4, p. 451

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract; this abstract describes sediment samples that were collected from an area south of Point Dume that lies largely on the south-facing mainland slope, and is cut by several submarine canyons, including Dume Canyon. The trends of the median, mean grain size, and sand percentage show a general fining downslope. There is no calculated trend associated with the canyon.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Le Roy, S. D.

DATE : 08/01/81

TITLE :

Description of Grain-Size Curve From Sequences: A New Attempt

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 123 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Grain size "Delta" variate analyses are given for many samples collected across the continental shelf.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Link, M. H.; Howell, D. G.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Conglomerate Facies, Eocene Fluvial to Shelf Submarine Channel Deposits, San Diego County, California

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America, Annual Meeting, Denver, Colorado, Vol. 8, No. 6, pp. 979-980

DESCRIPTION :

Abstract; geologic and lithologic descriptions of the Eocene

conglomerates.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Maloney, N. J.

DATE : 01/19/82

TITLE :

Nearshore Sedimentation, Laguna Beach, California

CITATION :

EOS, American Geophysics Union, Vol. 63, No. 3, p. 64

DESCRIPTION :

The types of sediments and the possible source areas for beach sand at Laguna and Aliso Beaches are mentioned.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, littoral sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : Malouta, D. N.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Holocene Sedimentation in Santa Monica Basin, California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 146 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report is about Holocene sedimentation and the sources of sedimentation in Santa Monica Basin. The sediments are derived largely from the Santa Clara and Ventura Rivers and are transported across the shelf to submarine canyons.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, littoral sediment, maps,
sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Mann, J. F.

DATE : 09/01/51

TITLE :

The Sediments of Lake Elsinore, Riverside County, California

CITATION :

Journal of Sediment Petrology, Vol. 21, No. 3, pp. 151-161

DESCRIPTION :

About one hundred samples of beach and bottom sediments of Lake Elsinore were taken. Histograms of grain size frequency were developed and six distinct types of sediments were recognized.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, petrology, river-bed sediment,
sand entrapment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : McCrory, P. A. ; La Joie, K. R.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Marine Terrace Deformation, San Diego County, California

CITATION :

Tectonophysics, Vol. 52, pp. 407-408

DESCRIPTION :

Marine terraces on Soledad Mount and Point Loma were analysed to record local differential uplift during middle to late Pleistocene time on the southwest side of the Rose Canyon Fault near San Diego.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : McIntosh, W. L. ; Eister, M. F.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Geologic Map Index of California

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Interior, Geological Survey, Washington, D. C., 16 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sixteen maps are indexed on a large scale map of the State along with a citation as to publisher and scale.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes, Oceanography & Meteorology, Survey

KEY WORDS : beaches, cliff sediment, geology, geomorphic processes, grain size, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Miller, R. V. ; Corbaley, R.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Classification of Sand and Gravel Resource Areas, Orange County-Temescal Valley Production-Consumption Region

CITATION :

Special Report 143, California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Geographic zones where sand and gravel materials can be mined are shown on several topographic quadrangle map sheets.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Minch, J. A. ; Gibson, K. N. ; Peterson, G. L.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Clast Populations in the Sespe and Poway Conglomerates and Their Possible Bearing on the Tectonics of the Southern California Borderland

CITATION :

In: Aspects of Geol. History of the Cont. Brdrld, D. G. Howell, Ed., Misc. Pub. 24, Pac. Section, Amer. Assoc. of Pet. Geol., Bakersfield, Calif., pp. 256-325

DESCRIPTION :

This report is about pronounced and diagnostic differences in the clast populations of Poway and Sespe type conglomerates of Southern California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, petrology, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Mitchell, W. B.; et al.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

GIRAS: A Geographic Information Retrieval and Analysis System for Handling Land Use and Cover Data

CITATION :

Professional Paper No. 1059, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, 16 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the GIRAS land use and land cover maps and associated overlay (e.g., political units) for the U. S. The data will be available to the public in both graphic and digital form, and statistics derived from the data will be published. Current system development is focused upon an interactive data base to enable immediate retrieval and display of map information.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : maps, population, shoreline use

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Mokhtari-Soghafi, M.; Osborne, R. H.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

An Economic Appraisal of Mining Offshore Sand and Gravel Deposits

CITATION :

Technical Report Series, TR-80-01, Institute for Marine and Coastal Studies, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 46 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Available sedimentologic information and current market conditions were analysed and suggest that beach restoration and nourishment are the best uses for the offshore sand deposits along the inner Santa Monica Shelf. Future market conditions as well as changing social and environmental attitudes may raise the profitability of offshore mining for concrete aggregate.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, geology, mining,
growth potential/recreation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Moore, D. G.

DATE : 01/01/54

TITLE :

The Marine Geology of the San Pedro Shelf

CITATION :

Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, Vol. 27, pp. 162-181

DESCRIPTION :

Samples of unconsolidated sediments on the shelf are subdivided into six types according to their texture and color. Finest sediment is behind the breakwater inclosing the shoreward part of the area. Coarsest sediment is on the central shelf and is believed to be residual from Pleistocene conditions. Sediment sorting within the area correlates well with known currents.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, maps, longshore current, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Morton, D. M.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Geology of Parts of the Azusa and Mount Wilson Quadrangle, San Gabriel Mountains, Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

Special Report 105, California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California, 21 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The geology and geomorphology of a mapped area which lies in the south-central part of the San Gabriel Mountains and in the adjoining part of the Los Angeles Basin is discussed.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Mudie, P. J.; Byrne, R.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Pollen Evidence for Historic Sedimentation Rates in California Coastal Marshes

CITATION :

Estuarine and Coastal Marine Sciences, Vol. 10, pp. 305-316

DESCRIPTION :

The pollen of alien weeds and ornamentals is used to determine sedimentation rates in four California salt marshes. Rates of sedimentation are given.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, river-bed sediment, sedimentation, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Nardin, T. R.

DATE : 01/01/83

TITLE :

Late Quaternary Depositional Systems and Sea Level Change - Santa Monica and San Pedro Basins, California Continental Borderland

CITATION :

American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, Vol. 67, No. 7, pp. 1104-1124

DESCRIPTION :

A suite of seismic reflection data that provides different degrees of resolution and penetration was used to map the depositional systems that have developed in Santa Monica and San Pedro Basins during the late Quaternary.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, littoral sediment, maps, offshore/onshore transport, sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Nilsen, T. H.; Abbott, P. L.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Terbidity Sedimentology of the Upper Cretaceous Point Loma and Cabrillo Formations, San Diego, California

CITATION :

In: Geological Excursions in the Southern California Area, P. L. Abbott, Ed., Annual Meeting, San Diego Geological Society, San Diego, California, pp. 139-166

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes Upper Cretaceous marine strata of the Rosario Group in the San Diego area. The facies define a deep-sea fan deposited by westward-flowing sediment gravity flows that transported sediments derived from batholithic and pre-batholithic metamorphic rocks of the Peninsular Ranges.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, S. Mission Bay Reach

AUTHORS : Normark, W. R.; Piper, D. J.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Deep-Sea Fan Valleys, Past and Present

CITATION :

Geology Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 80, pp. 1859-1866

DESCRIPTION :

The development of deep sea fan-valleys and the process leading to their eventual filling are studied through detailed compari-

son of two contemporary fan valleys, the La Jolla and San Lucas fans, with one of Miocene Age now exposed on land.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, geomorphic processes, sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Normark, W. R.; Piper, D. J.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Sediments and Growth Pattern of Navy Deep-Sea Fan, San Clemente Basin, California Borderland

CITATION :

Journal of Geology, Vol. 80, pp. 198-223

DESCRIPTION :

Sedimentation in the Navy Fan which is located in the San Clemente Basin is discussed. Since the beginning of the last glacial period, about 56,000 cubic meters of sediment have been deposited on the fan.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : sand entrapment, sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Norris, R. M.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Dams and Beach-Sand Supply in Southern California

CITATION :

Papers in Marine Geology - Shepard Commemorative Volume, Chapter 9, Macmillan and Company, New York, pp. 154-171

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the effects dams have on supply of sediments to the littoral zone by riverine transport.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, dunes, geology, geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Oakeshott, G. B.

DATE : 01/01/58

TITLE :

Geology and Mineral Deposits of San Fernando Quadrangle, Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

Bulletin 172, California Division of Mines and Geology, San Francisco, California, 139 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

San Fernando quadrangle includes approximately 245 square miles of the western end of the San Gabriel Mountains in Los Angeles County. Various rock, sand and gravel quarries are described.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,

San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Osborne, R. H.; Schrideman, R. C.; Nardin, T. R.;
Harper, A. S.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Quaternary Stratigraphy and Depositional Environments, Santa
Monica Bay, Southern California

CITATION :

Technical Report Series, USC-SG-R-01-80, Institute for Marine
and Coastal Studies, University of Southern California, Los
Angeles, California, pp. 143-156

DESCRIPTION :

High-resolution seismic-reflection profiles with 51 vibracores
were used to analyze the Quaternary stratigraphy of the Santa
Monica Shelf.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, grain size,
neotectonics, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Osborne, R. H.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Geomorphic and Sedimentologic Analysis for the Oceanside Project

CITATION :

Geotechnical Branch, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles
District, California, 81 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A preliminary study of the texture and mineralogy of river and
littoral zone sediments evaluates the potential sources of beach
material for the Oceanside area. The data includes the percent
passing sieves and abundance of selected minerals. Four petro-
graphic facies are identified from beach sand samples collected
up-and down-coast of Oceanside Harbor in December 1980.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, geology, geomorphic processes,
littoral sediment, petrology, river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Page, R. W.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Geology and Ground-Water Appraisal of the Naval Air Missile Test
Center Area, Point Mugu, California

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Water Supply Paper
1619-F, 35 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Lithologic descriptions of water wells.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Santa Ynez River Cell

AUTHORS : Palmer, L. A.

DATE : 01/01/67

TITLE :

Marine Terraces of California, Oregon and Washington

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University of California at Los Angeles,
California, 320 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This study utilizes a longitudinal-profile orientation and regional scale to study deformation. The primary product of the study is a greatly extended longitudinal marine-terrace profile from Canada to Mexico which extends beyond known large-scale geologic provinces.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geomorphic processes, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Peterson, C. H.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Relative Abundances of Living and Dead Molluscs in Two
California Lagoons

CITATION :

Lethaia, Vol. 9, pp. 137-148

DESCRIPTION :

Species by species comparison of the living and dead molluscs found together in the same samples suggests that post-mortem transportation is insignificant within this high energy habitat.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, geomorphic processes,
sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Piper, D. J.

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Transport and Deposition of Holocene Sediment on La Jolla Deep
Sea Fan, California

CITATION :

Marine Geology, Vol. 8, pp. 211-227

DESCRIPTION :

In this report near-surface sediments on La Jolla Fan are studied using over 100 cores.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, submarine canyons,
littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Piper, J. W.; Normark, W. R.

DATE : 01/01/71

TITLE :

Re-Examination of a Miocene Deep-Sea Fan and Fan Valley,
Southern California

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 82, pp. 1823-1830

DESCRIPTION :

In this report new three-dimensional exposures of the
Miocene Lower Capistrano Formation near Dana Point, Southern
California, show all the principal depositional environments
of the upper part of a deep-sea fan.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Pirie, D. M.; Steller, D. D.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

California Coastal Processes Study - Landsat II, Final Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District,
San Francisco, California, 163 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This study reports on the continued use of Landsat data in the
analysis and description of long and short-term littoral and
nearshore processes along the California coast. The specific
objectives of this investigation included the determination of
sediment transport parameters measurable in the Landsat data,
and application of this information to everyday coastal planning
and construction. By using suspended sediments as tracers,
other specific objectives were met by the qualitative definition
of the nearshore circulation along the entire coast of Calif-
ornia with special study sites at Humboldt Bay, the mouth of the
Russian River, San Francisco Bay, Monterey Bay, and the Santa
Barbara Channel.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, longshore transport, maps,
remote sensing, nearshore currents, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Santa Barbara Cell,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Ploessel, M. R.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Sea Cliffs of Southern California: Malaga Cove to Dana Point,
Geology and Geologic Hazards

CITATION :

M. A. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 110 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes sea cliff landslides, marine erosion, and
earthquakes that have caused millions of dollars damage along

38 miles of coastline between Malaga Cove and Dana Point.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion, geology,
coastal erosion problems, neotectonics, shoreline changes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, S. Santa Monica Reach,
San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : Putman, W. C.

DATE : 01/01/42

TITLE :

Geomorphology of the Ventura Region, California

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 53, pp. 691-754

DESCRIPTION :

The report describes the effects on the landscape of erosion
and active faulting in the Ventura area.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps, neotectonics,
geomorphic processes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Radbruch, D. H.; Crowther, K. C.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Maps Showing Areas of Estimated Relative Amounts of Landslides
in California

CITATION :

Misc. Investigation Map I-747, U. S. Dept. of Interior,
Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Regional state-wide maps showing relatively large areas,
plus-or-minus 10 square miles, as six types of areas covered by
landslides; scale 1:1,000,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Reeves, R. W.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Modification of Drainage in the El Segundo Sand Hills of Coastal
Southern California

CITATION :

M. A. Thesis, University of California at Los Angeles,
California, 139 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the effects of urbanization on the El
Segundo Sand Hills, a tract of wind-modified coastal sand
features along the western margin of the Los Angeles lowland.
The effects of urbanization have resulted in significant and

site specific alterations in the natural drainage.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : dunes, geomorphic processes, urbanization,
river discharge, river sediment discharge, watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Reynolds, S.; Smith, T.
DATE : 01/01/83
TITLE :
Sources of Sand on the Pocket Beaches of Palos Verdes Peninsula,
California
CITATION :
The Compass of Sigma Gamma Epsilon, Vol. 61, No. 1, pp. 18-21
DESCRIPTION :
This report describes the sources of sand on pocket beaches of
Palos Verdes Peninsula, California, through a petrologic study
of cliff and beach offshore and longshore drift sand samples.
Each cove has a specific local source of sand and the area
cannot be viewed as a single system of sediment circulation.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : beaches, cliff sediment, geology, littoral sediment,
petrology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, S. Santa Monica Reach

AUTHORS : Rice, R. M.; Gorsline, D. S.; Osborne, R. H.
DATE : 01/01/76
TITLE :
Relationships Between Sand Input from Rivers and the Composition
of Sand From the Beaches of Southern California
CITATION :
Sedimentology, Vol. 23, pp. 689-703
DESCRIPTION :
Through multivariate statistical analysis of the heavy mineral
distribution of Southern California rivers and beaches, this
report shows that the sand composition of the two northern beach
cells is controlled by the dominantly sedimentary Transverse
Range province, whereas the composition of the three southern
cells is controlled by the dioritic Peninsular Ranges. Some
leakage occurs between the two northern cells around the Point
Dume-Huemene-Mugu Canyon Zone, whereas no important southward
mixing occurs between cells around the Palos Verdes-Redondo
Canyon Zone.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes,
Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, longshore transport,
littoral sediment, river-bed sediment, submarine canyons,
petrology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Santa Barbara Cell,
Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Ritter, J. R.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Cyclic Sedimentation in Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Southern California

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors, Coastal Engineering Division, ASCE, N.Y., Vol. 98, No. WW4, pp. 595-602

DESCRIPTION :

Agua Hedionda Lagoon is located near Carlsbad, California. This study indicates the rate of sediment deposition in the lagoon from 1955 to 1961. Since its initial dredging in 1954 by the San Diego Gas and Electric Company, the Lagoon has become a sediment trap that must be dredged almost yearly.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beaches, sand entrapment, sedimentation, tidal inlets, longshore transport, estuarine sediment storage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Rogers, T. H.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

Geologic Map of California, Santa Ana Sheet

CITATION :

California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic Map Scale 1:250,000 with index of maps used to compile the Santa Ana sheet, Orange and San Diego Counties.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Roig, J. H.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Use of Heavy Minerals as Tracers of Sand Transport on the Santa Barbara-Oxnard Shelf, Santa Barbara Channel, California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 83 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sand transport patterns in the Santa Barbara shelf system are described based on analysis of heavy mineral distribution.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport, petrology, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Sarna-Wojcicki, A. M.; Williams, K. M.; Yerkes, R. F.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Geology of the Ventura Fault, Ventura County, California

CITATION :

**Misc. Field Studies Map, MF-781, U. S. Dept. of Interior,
Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California**

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic Map Scale 1:6,000

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,

Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Savula, N. A.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

**Light Mineral Petrology of Sediments from Santa Monica and San
Pedro Bays, California Continental Borderland**

CITATION :

**M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles,
California, 56 pp.**

DESCRIPTION :

**Texture and mineralogic data along with statistical information
are given for about 30 samples collected from the San Pedro and
Santa Monica Bays.**

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

**KEY WORDS : grain size, petrology, sedimentation,
littoral sediment**

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Scheidemann, R. C.; Kuper, H. T.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

**Stratigraphy and Lithofacies of the Sweetwater and Rosarito
Beach Formations, Southwestern San Diego County, Calif., and
NW Baja Calif., Mexico**

CITATION :

**In: A Guidebook to Miocene Lithofacies and Depositional Environ-
ments, Coastal Southern California and Northwestern Baja Calif.,
Pac. Section, SEPM, Bakersfield, California, pp. 107-118**

DESCRIPTION :

**This report describes the lithology of the Sweetwater and
Rosarito Beach formations.**

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps

**GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell**

AUTHORS : Schen, J. M.

DATE : 06/01/81

TITLE :

**Sedimentary Structures in Vibra-Cores from the Oxnard Shelf,
California**

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 157 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Nineteen vibra-cores and a grid of high resolution seismic profiles were collected on the inner continental shelf from Point Mugu to Ventura, California. This area has two well-defined shelves, the Ventura Shelf to the north and the Mugu Shelf to the south. They are separated by the Hueneme Submarine Canyon. Radiographs of these cores are used to describe in detail the different sediment structures and their relation to sediment sources, sinks, and submarine physiography.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Schwartz, R. K.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Bedform and Stratification Characteristics of Some Modern Small-Scale Washover Sand Bodies

CITATION :

Sedimentology, Vol. 29, pp. 835-849

DESCRIPTION :

Newly formed, small-scale washover deposits were examined along the Outer Banks, North Carolina, near Point Mugu, California, and at Presque Isle (Lake Erie), Pennsylvania.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, overwash

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Scott, D. B.; Mudie, P. J.; Bradshaw, J. S.

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Benthonic Foraminifera of Three Southern California Lagoons: Ecology and Recent Stratigraphy

CITATION :

Journal of Foraminiferal Research, Vol. 6, No. 1, pp. 59-75

DESCRIPTION :

Foraminiferal assemblages found in modern sediments were used to interpret the recent depositional history of Los Peñasquitos Lagoon. Six lagoon subenvironments are recognized in the three bore holes: fluvial, salt marsh, intertidal mudflat, inner lagoon, middle to outer lagoon, and open bay or nearshore.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, river-bed sediment, sedimentation, estuarine sediment storage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Scott, K. M.; Williams, R. P.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Erosion and Sediment Yields in the Transverse Ranges, Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Washington, D. C., Professional Paper 1030, 38 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Major storm and long term erosion rates are given for 37 debris basins in the Transverse Ranges. The erosion rates are tied into the geologic processes of high rates of tectonic uplift, and soil-rock landslides.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, watershed sediment, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/32

TITLE :

Sediments of the Continental Shelves

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 43, pp. 1017-1040

DESCRIPTION :

Reconnaissance study of the sediments on the continental shelves using data from various hydrographic charts.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, hydrographic surveys, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; Young, R.

DATE : 06/01/61

TITLE :

Distinguishing Between Beach and Dune Sands

CITATION :

Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, Vol. 31, No. 2, pp. 196-214

DESCRIPTION :

Roundness, percent silt, phi median diameter, sorting, skewness, and Kurtosis data values are given for beach and dune sands collected at Morro Bay, Pismo Beach, La Jolla, and Coronado California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : dunes, geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, geology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Silver Strand Cell, Morro Bay Cell, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.; et al.

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Physiography and Sedimentary Processes of La Jolla Submarine Fan and Fan Valley, California

CITATION :

American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, Vol. 53, No. 2, pp. 390-420

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the types of sediment and the geomorphology of the La Jolla Fan. The basis of the description is analysis of box cores.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, littoral sediment, sedimentation, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Currents in Submarine Canyons and Other Types of Sea Valleys

CITATION :

In: Geology of Continental Slopes, L. J. Doyle and D. H. Pilkey Eds., Spec. Publ. No. 27, Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Tulsa, Oklahoma, pp. 85-94

DESCRIPTION :

Currents along the floors of submarine canyons and other types of slope valleys are well documented in this report after obtaining 25,000 hours of records from various parts of the world at a variety of depths.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal currents, littoral sediment, offshore/onshore transport, nearshore currents, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Shlemon, R. J.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Late Pleistocene Channel of the Lower Santa Margarita River, San Diego County, California

CITATION :

In: Geologic Guide of San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station and Adjacent Regions of So. California, D. L. Fife, Ed., Pac. Sec. Amer. Assoc. of Pet. Geol., Bakersfield, Calif., pp. A-63 - A-70

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes a buried gravel channel underlying the lower Santa Margarita River traced to a depth of approximately 50 meters below sea level at the present coastline. The channel was probably cut and filled during the late Pleistocene.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Smoots, V. A..

DATE : 05/19/79

TITLE :

Edgewater Towers Project

CITATION :

In: Field Guide to Selected Engineering Geologic Features, Santa Monica Mountains, J. R. Keaton, Ed., Assoc. of Eng. Geologists, Southern California Section, Los Angeles, California, pp. 76-99

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes recent movement of a coast landslide that has damaged a group of apartment buildings at the Edgewater Towers.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : South Coast Regional Commission

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

The Geology Element for the South Coast Region

CITATION :

South Coast Regional Commission, Regional Element III, California Coastal Zone Conservation Plan, Long Beach, California, 145 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The third of nine elements to be prepared by the South Coast Regional Commission as part of the California Coastal Zone Conservation Plan. This document discusses geologic hazards of statewide and regional concern.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, geology, maps, tsunamis

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Spear, S. G.

DATE : 06/01/71

TITLE :

Geologic Mapping of Erosional Susceptibility

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 118 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

During the winter of 1970-71, the Valyermo area of Southern California was studied to determine erosional susceptibility. A geomorphic land classification map representing all of these parameters was created and extrapolations were made regarding the nature of erosion in the area studied.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Speidel, W. C.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Nearshore Sediment at San Onofre, California

CITATION :

In: Studies on the Geology of Camp Pendleton and Western San Diego County, California, A. Ross and R. J. Dowlen, Eds., San Diego Association of Geologists, San Diego, Calif., pp. 36-47

DESCRIPTION :

A long-term sediment sampling program was conducted in shallow ocean waters five miles south of San Clemente immediately adjacent to the San Onofre Nuclear Generating Station. The environmental monitoring program began with several site surveys in 1963, and was followed in 1964 by a repetitive sampling program.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, littoral sediment, longshore transport, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Spotts, J. H.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

Zircon and Other Accessory Minerals, Coast Ranges Batholith, California

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 73, pp. 1221-1240

DESCRIPTION :

Heavy-mineral analyses and statistical studies of zircon morphology were used to correlate a series of granitic plutons in the Coast Ranges of central California and the Farallon Islands.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Stewart, C. J.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Lithofacies and Origin of the San Onofre Breccia, Coastal California

CITATION :

In: Miocene Lithofacies and Depositional Environments, Coastal Southern California and NW Baja California, Geological Society of America, AAPG-SEPM-SEG, Bakersfield, California, pp. 25-42

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the occurrence of cobbles and boulders of glaucophane schist and rock grains in sedimentary rocks in Southern California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Mexico, San Diego Region,

Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Stoney, G. F.; Nicoll, G. A.; Dablow, J.

DATE : 02/01/77

TITLE :

Bluff Stability and Urbanization of the Upper Newport Bay Area,
Newport Beach, California

CITATION :

Abstract; Geologic Society of America, Vol. 9, No. 4, p. 509

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the history and present status of landslide activity
for the bluffs in Upper Newport Bay.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, coastal erosion,
geomorphic processes, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Stoutar, A.; Crill, P. A.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Sedimentation and Climatic Patterns in the Santa Barbara Basin
During the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 88, pp. 1161-1172

DESCRIPTION :

Sedimentation rates in the Santa Barbara Basin are determined
and correlated with tree-growth and rain fall data.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, offshore/onshore transport,
sedimentation, climatology, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Strand, R. G.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :

San Diego-El Centro Sheet, Geologic Map of California

CITATION :

California Division of Mines and Geology, Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic Map Scale 1:250,000 with index of maps used to compile
the San Diego-El Centro sheet, San Diego, California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Terry, R. D.

DATE : 01/01/55

TITLE :

Bibliography of Marine Geology and Oceanography, California
Coast

CITATION :

Special Report 44, California Division of Mines and Geology,
San Francisco, California, 131 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The fields covered by this bibliography include: sedimentation,
submarine topography, beach erosion and its control, marine
engineering problems, coastal sand dunes, tideland petroleum
developments, marine geophysics (including seismology and
tsunamis), salt water intrusion, and physical and chemical
oceanography.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes,
Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : beaches, coastal erosion, geology,
geomorphic processes, maps, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Thompson, W. O.

DATE : 01/01/37

TITLE :

Original Structures of Beaches, Bars and Dunes

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 48, pp. 723-752

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed descriptions are given for the texture and bedding
characteristics of beach sands at Newport Beach. The bedding
and sediments were correlated with daily changes of elevation.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, grain size,
littoral sediment, beaches

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Todd, V.; Hoggatt, W. C.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Vertical Tectonics in the Elsinore Fault Zone

CITATION :

Abstract; Geological Society of America Annual Meeting,
San Diego, California, p. 528

DESCRIPTION :

The Elsinore Fault shows evidence of dip-slip movement.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 10/24/52

TITLE :

Coast of California, Carpinteria to Point Mugu, Beach Erosion
Control Study, Appendix 4

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California,
House Document 29, Appendix I, 82nd Congress, 1st Session,
pp. 63-84

DESCRIPTION :

Texture and petrologic data is given for samples collected along the beaches and rivers in the study area.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, littoral sediment, maps, petrology, river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 08/10/61

TITLE :

Geology, Drainage and Littoral Materials, Appendix B

CITATION :

Beach Erosion Control Report on Coast of Calif., Appx. VII, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, Los Angeles House Document 458, 87th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 50-61

DESCRIPTION :

Special interim report on the Ventura area. Data on the sand content of the area's geologic formations and remarks on beach sand texture and mineralogy.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, littoral sediment, maps, grain size, institutions/planning/mgmt.

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 09/01/84

TITLE :

Geomorphology Framework Report Dana Point to the Mexican Border

CITATION :

Coast of California Storm and Tidal Wave Study, CCSTWS 84-4, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 200 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Includes information on the sediments, geology, and geologic processes. Data was extracted from previous reports.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, littoral sediment, petrology, watershed sediment, grain size

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, BLM

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Surface Management Index

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Sacramento, California, 2 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A pamphlet describing the available Surface Management and the available Surface Minerals Management Maps of California with index.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : maps, population, watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, BLM

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Surface Management Maps

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Sacramento,
California, 12 maps

DESCRIPTION :

Twelve surface management maps, scale 1:100,000, designate
public, federal, and state lands from Cape San Martin to the
Mexican Border.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, GS

DATE : 01/01/76

TITLE :

Land Use and Land Cover, 1972-1975, Santa Ana, California

CITATION :

Open File Map 76-114-1, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological
Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Map shows nine different categories of land use in the Santa Ana
area. Scale 1:250,000. Map is used as an overlay to existing
cartographic maps.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : watershed sediment, maps, population, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, GS

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Land Use and Land Use Cover Maps

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston,
Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Maps show a classification of the state according to land cover
or land use. Map scale 1:250,000 and 1:100,000. Some maps
are available in digital form.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, GS

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Land Use and Land Cover and Associated Maps

CITATION :

General Interest Publication, U. S. Dept. of Interior,
Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, 6 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A pamphlet describing the maps, their availability and ordering information. Maps include: land use, land cover, political units, hydrologic units, federal ownership, etc.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : maps, population, watershed sediment, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, GS

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Land Use and Land Cover, 1972-1975, San Diego, California

CITATION :

Map L-125, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston,
Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

A 1:250,000 scale map of the San Diego area as a base for land use and land cover information classified into 37 specific categories.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : watershed sediment, maps, population, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, GS

DATE : 10/01/83

TITLE :

Index to Land Use and Land Cover Information

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia,
one map sheet

DESCRIPTION :

Map with index of available quadrangles of land use and land cover and associated maps on one side, and land use and land cover and associated map digital data on overleaf. Maps are at a scale of 1:100,000 and 1:250,000. Maps show land use and land cover, political and hydrologic units, census at county level, federal and state ownership. Index consists of one map.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics

KEY WORDS : maps, neotectonics, watershed sediment,
urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Dept. of Interior, GS

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :
Digital Line Graph (DLG) and Digital Evaluation Data (DEM)
CITATION :
U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia
DESCRIPTION :
Digitized map data (line graph data: range, township, highways,
etc., and elevations) from USGS 1:24,000 scale maps. Data is
available on 9-track computer tape.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Socioeconomics
KEY WORDS : maps
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Upson, J. E.
DATE : 01/01/51
TITLE :
Former Marine Shorelines of the Gaviota Quadrangle, Santa
Barbara County, California
CITATION :
Journal of Geology, Vol. 59, pp. 415-446
DESCRIPTION :
The report describes former marine shorelines in the Gaviota
quadrangle.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, neotectonics
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Vanderhurst, W. L.; McCarthy, R. J.; Hannan, D. L.
DATE : 01/01/82
TITLE :
Black's Beach Landslide
CITATION :
In : Geologic Studies in San Diego, P. L. Abbott, Ed., San Diego
Association of Geologists Field Trips, April 1982, SAG, San
Diego, California, 11 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Describes the deep-seated, large-scale landslide that occurred
in the coastal bluff above Black's Beach, La Jolla, California.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, cliff sediment,
coastal erosion, shoreline changes
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Vedder, J. G.; Yerkes, R. F.; Schoellhamer, J. E.
DATE : 01/01/57
TITLE :
Geologic Map of the San Joaquin Hills-San Juan Capistrano Area,
Orange County, California
CITATION :
Oil and Gas Map, OM-193, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological
Survey, Reston, Virginia
DESCRIPTION :
Geologic map scale 1:24,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion IX, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : Vedder, J. G.; Beyer, L. A.; Junger, A.; Moore, G. W.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Preliminary Reports on the Geology of the Continental Borderland of Southern California

CITATION :

Map MF-624, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, 34 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

These maps describe the structure and lithology of the geology of the continental borderland from the shoreline to the Patton Escarpment. Map scale 1:250,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, neotectonics, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Vernon, J. W.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Shelf Sediment Transport System

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 135 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes fluorescent tracer sand movement tests as correlated with observations of the surf zone and wave climate at Huntington and Laguna Beaches, Portuguese Bend, Zuniga Shoal, and Coronado Beach.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, longshore transport, offshore/onshore transport, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, San Pedro Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : Walawender, M. J.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Petrogenesis of the Gabbro-Tonalite Sequence in the Pilgrim Creek-Morrow Hill Area, Camp Pendleton, California

CITATION :

In : Studies on the Geology of Camp Pendleton and Western San Diego County, California, A. Ross and R. J. Dowler, Eds.; San Diego Assoc. of Geologists, San Diego, Calif., pp. 28-32

DESCRIPTION :

Data on the petrology of these rock sequences is given.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, petrology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Weber, F. H.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Geology and Mineral Resources of San Diego County, California

CITATION :

County Report 3, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California, 309 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The report contains discussions of the mineral resources
of the county, followed by descriptions of deposits.
Descriptions of more than 500 deposits are given, either
within the text or in tabulated lists.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps, mining,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Weber, F. H.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Geology and Mineral Resources Study of Southern Ventura County,
California

CITATION :

Preliminary Report 14, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California, 102 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the geology and mineral resources of
Southern Ventura County, California.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Weber, F. H.; Cleveland, G. B.; Kahle, J. E.;

Kiessling, E. F.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Geology and Mineral Resource Study of Southern Ventura County,
Map

CITATION :

Preliminary Report 14, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:48,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, watershed sediment, mining

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Welday, E. E.; Williams, J. W.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Offshore Surficial Geology of California

CITATION :

Map Sheet 26, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California

DESCRIPTION :

Provides an overview of the offshore distribution of rock and the various bottom sediments. It is a synthesis of 46 maps compiled by the Division of Mines and Geology geologists from various sources which interpret data obtained by the Division prior to mid-1974. Map scale 1:125,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, littoral sediment, sedimentation, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Welsh, R.; Bryant, G. L.; Einert, M. P.

DATE : 04/05/84

TITLE :

Draft Supplemental Environmental Statement, Santa Margarita Project, San Diego, California

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nevada, 174 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data on the production of sediment and the geology of the Santa Margarita River are given with reference to transport of sand into the littoral zone.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes,

Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, estuarine sediment storage, geology, littoral sediment, river-bed sediment, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Weser, D. E.

DATE : 10/23/71

TITLE :

Proximal Turbidite Environment, San Clemente State Park

CITATION :

In : Geologic Guide Book, Newport Lagoon to San Clemente, California; Coastal Exposures of Miocene and Early Pliocene Rocks, pp. 1-26

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed photographs with lithologic descriptions of the coastal cliffs at San Clemente State Park.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Wiegel, R. L.; Patrick, D. A.; Kimberley, H. L.

DATE : 12/01/54

TITLE :

Wave, Longshore Current, and Beach Profile Records for Santa Margarita River, Oceanside, California

CITATION :

American Geophysical Union, Vol. 35, No. 6 Part 1, pp. 887-896

DESCRIPTION :

The results of ten months of measurements of waves, longshore currents, and beach conditions for Santa Margarita River Beach are presented. Sediment samples were collected and were analysed for texture and mineralogy.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : grain size, littoral sediment, petrology, beach profiles, longshore current, longshore transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Willis, D. K.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Texture Comparison of Insular and Mainland Shelf Sediments, Continental Borderland, California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 144 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Surface sediment samples were analyzed from the offshore shelf area south of Point Dume, and the shelf area on the northwest trending Catalina Ridge, north of Catalina Island. Each area is compared for mainland and insular margin environments in terms of textural parameters, size distribution and carbonate content.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, maps, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII

AUTHORS : Wimberly, S.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Sediments of the Southern California Mainland Shelf

CITATION :

Ph.D. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 207 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the texture of sediments collected from the Southern California mainland shelf.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geology, grain size, littoral sediment, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Winter, E. L.; Durham, D. L.

DATE : 01/01/62

TITLE :
Geology of Southeastern Ventura Basin, Los Angeles County,
California
CITATION :
Professional Paper 334-H, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological
Survey, Wash. D. C., 366 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
This report describes the geology of the Southeastern Ventura
Basin.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : geology, maps, mining, neotectonics,
watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Wood, S. H.; Elliott, M. R.
DATE : 01/01/79
TITLE :
Early 20th Century Uplift of the Northern Peninsular Ranges
Province of Southern California
CITATION :
Tectonophysics, Vol. 52, pp. 249-265
DESCRIPTION :
This report estimates rates of tectonic uplift based on
physiographic features.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : maps, neotectonics
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Worts, B. F.
DATE : 01/01/51
TITLE :
Geology and Ground Water Resources of the Santa Maria Valley
Area, California
CITATION :
Water Supply Paper 1000, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological
Survey, Washington, D. C., 169 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
This report describes the geology and ground water of the Santa
Maria Valley. Geologic maps scale 1:38,000.
CATEGORIES : Geomorphology
KEY WORDS : geology, maps, watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Yancy, T. E.; Lee, J. W.
DATE : 01/01/72
TITLE :
Major Heavy Mineral Assemblages and Heavy Mineral Provinces of
the Central California Coast Region

CITATION :

Geologic Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 83, pp. 2099-2104

DESCRIPTION :

This report gives a detailed list of minerals and describes five mineral assemblages along the Central California Coast.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, geomorphic processes, maps, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Yerkes, R. F.; Lee, W. H.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Maps Showing Faults, Fault Activity and Epicenters, Focal Depths and Focal Mechanics for 1970-75 Earthquakes, Western Transverse Range, California

CITATION :

Map Sheets MF-1032, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Two map sheets with seismic data. Scale 1:250,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Yerkes, R. F.; Campbell, R. H.

DATE : 01/01/80

TITLE :

Geologic Map of East-Central Santa Monica Mountains, Los Angeles County, California

CITATION :

Miscellaneous Investigations Series, Map I-1146, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic map, scale 1:24,000.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Yerkes, R. F.; Greene, H. G.; Tinsley, J. C.;

La Joie, K. R.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Seismotectonic Setting of the Santa Barbara Channel Area, Southern California

CITATION :

Miscellaneous Field Investigations Map, MF-1169, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Map scale 1:250,000. Describes the tectonic framework of the region along with a seismic analysis of earthquakes in terms of

regional landform uplift. Report ties in age dates for coastal tectonics.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, geomorphic processes, maps, neotectonics

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Yudovin, S. M.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Texture and Mineralogy of Heavy Mineral Enriched Beach Sand, Dockweiler State Beach, Southern California

CITATION :

M. S. Thesis, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 111 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report describes the textural relationships between associated heavy and light minerals, and heavy mineral textural parameters, for sands on a heavy mineral-enriched beach.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, grain size, littoral sediment, petrology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Ziony, J. I.; Wentworth, C. M.; Buchanan-Banks, J. M.; Wagner, H. C.

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Preliminary Map Showing Recency of Faulting in Coastal Southern California

CITATION :

Miscellaneous Field Investigation Map, MF-585, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia

DESCRIPTION :

Geologic and index maps, scale 1:500,000, show major faults and their ages.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : geology, maps, neotectonics, submarine canyons

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Zlotnik, E.

DATE : 01/01/79

TITLE :

Map of Cretaceous Turbidite Facies, Point Loma Peninsula

CITATION :

In: Geologic Excursions in the Southern California Area, P. L. Abbott, Ed., Dept. of Geological Sciences, San Diego State Univ., San Diego, California, pp. 167-185

DESCRIPTION :

The strata are mapped as four submarine fan facies. The rocks have previously been mapped as the Point Loma and Cabrillo Formations.

CATEGORIES : Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : cliff sediment, geology, maps

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
S. Mission Bay Reach

IV. HYDROLOGY AND HYDRAULICS

AUTHORS : Anderson, H. W.

DATE : 02/01/55

TITLE :

Detecting Hydrologic Effects of Changes in Watershed Conditions
by Double-Mass Analysis

CITATION :

Trans, American Geophysical Union, Vol. 36, No. 1, pp. 119-125

DESCRIPTION :

Used double-mass analysis to detect changes in the condition
of a watershed above Gibraltar Reservoir, Santa Ynez River
Basin. Sedimentation and peak inflow increased markedly
following fires of 1932 and 1933, but decreased during recovery
from fires. Annual flow total was unchanged as opposed to
peak flow.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, river sediment discharge, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Santa Ynez River Cell,
Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Arvola, W.; Sullivan, H. J.; Clark, B. E.;

Helms, W. J.

DATE : 12/01/79

TITLE :

Water Conditions and Flood Events in California, Water Year
1977-1978

CITATION :

Bulletin 202-78, State of California, Department of Water
Resources, Sacramento, California, 76 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Descriptions of floods of 1977 through 1978. Includes detailed
meteorological and flood damage descriptions. Also includes
isoheytal map of California and stream flow (maximum and total
runoff) in selected basins.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Bamesberger, J. G.

DATE : 01/01/39

TITLE :

Erosion Losses from a 3-Day California Storm

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service,
23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Documents the storm of February 28, 1938 through March 3, 1938.
Calculates the soil loss over Ventura, Los Angeles, and Orange
Counties. In particular, measurements were made in the Las
Posas, La Hebra and Aliso Creek areas. Losses categorized by
soil type, land use, and type of cover. May be useful for
historic reconstruction of flood events, sediment losses, and
transport to the ocean. Includes photos.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, urbanization, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell,
S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Barry, J. N.; Rodgers, R.; Greenhood, J.

DATE : 04/23/76

TITLE :

San Elijo Lagoon Erosion and Sediment Study

CITATION :

County of San Diego, Department of Sanitation and Flood Control,
San Diego, California, 40 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Description of problems associated with development near the
San Elijo Lagoon on the coast near San Diego. Some calculations
of sedimentation due to development, but raw data are limited.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, tidal inlets, urbanization,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Barwis, J. H.

DATE : 06/01/75

TITLE :

Catalog of Tidal Inlet Photography

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Exp. Sta., Hydraulics
Lab., Vicksburg, MS, and Coastal Eng. Res. Center, Ft. Belvoir,
Virginia, GITI Report No. 75-2, 166 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data on approximately 6000 photographic coverages of tidal
inlets are presented in tabular form, along with information on
how any given photograph may be obtained. The compilation
covers inlets along the Atlantic, Gulf, and Pacific coasts of
the contiguous U. S. coastline from 1938 to 1974, and includes
inlet name; geographic coordinates; National Ocean Survey
navigation chart covering inlet; Georef. grid squares; month
and year of photography; Federal, state or commercial agency
holding film; project number; pertinent exposure numbers; scale;
film type.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes, Survey

KEY WORDS : aerial photography, deltas,
estuarine sediment storage, tidal inlets, littoral sediment,
river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Oregon

AUTHORS : Baumann, P.; Laverty, F. B.

DATE : 06/15/35

TITLE :

Report on Rainfall and Runoff in the Los Angeles County Flood
Control District, Seasons 1932-1933 and 1933-1934

CITATION :

County of Los Angeles, Flood Control District, Hydraulic Department, Los Angeles, California, 356 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tabular and graphical data from 1932 through 1934 water years. Includes daily precipitation, isohyetal maps, reservoir levels, and many hydrographs at stations throughout Los Angeles County.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, reservoirs, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Boyle Engineering Corporation

DATE : 10/01/82

TITLE :

Sediment Source Analysis and Sediment Deliver Analysis, Newport Bay Watershed, San Diego Crk. Stormwater Sedimentation Plan

CITATION :

Boyle Engineering Corporation, San Diego, California, 48 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sediment transport relations were developed from a regression analysis of USGS sediment gage records. Unsampled bedload was estimated with USGS equations. Estimate is for total sediment load.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, river-bed sediment, sedimentation, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Boyle, G.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

Erosion From Burned Watersheds in San Bernardino National Forest

CITATION :

In: Symposium on Dynamics and Management of Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems, June 22-26, 1981, San Diego, Calif.; PSW and Range Exp. Sta., Berkeley, Calif., Gen. Tech. Rpt PSW-58, pp. 409-410

DESCRIPTION :

Qualitative description of 1979 fire and subsequent 1980 flood in San Bernardino County. Gives some estimates of sediment transport and rainfall.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, storms/floods, watershed sediment, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Brock, R. R.

DATE : 03/22/75

TITLE :

Flood Hydrographs for San Diego Creek, Irvine, California

CITATION :

In: Proc. of a Engineering Workshop on Urban Hydrology,
California State University at Long Beach; ASCE, New York,
pp. 95-113

DESCRIPTION :

Uses February 1969 data to construct a unit hydrograph for
the San Diego Creek watershed. Maximum flow was a record
6700 cfs. Uses unit hydrograph to predict flood hydrographs for
project floods. Discusses the effects of urbanization on the
area.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods, urbanization,
river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Brown, W. M.; Taylor, B. D.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

Inland Control Structures

CITATION :

In: Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains,
Coastal Plains and Shoreline; Cal Tech Environmental Quality
Laboratory Report 17-D, Pasadena, California, pp. 1-26

DESCRIPTION :

A catalog of control structures from Point Conception to
the Mexican Border. Includes lists of structures, description
of types, map of locations. Debris basin data from the
Los Angeles County Flood Control District is included.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, reservoirs, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion IX, Subregion X, Subregion VIII

AUTHORS : Brownlie, W. R.; Taylor, B. D.

DATE : 02/01/81

TITLE :

Coastal Sediment Delivery by Major Rivers in Southern California

CITATION :

In: Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains,
Coastal Plains and Shoreline; Cal Tech Environmental Quality
Laboratory Report 17-C, Pasadena, California, 314 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Study area is from Point Conception to the Mexican Border.
Moderately developed basins have good sediment delivery
estimates. These estimates are for Ventura River, Santa Clara
Calleguas Creek, Santa Margarita River, San Luis Rey River,
San Dieguito River, San Diego River, and Tijuana River.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : reservoirs, river sediment discharge, urbanization,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Bruington, G. E.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

Fire Loosened Sediment Menaces the City

CITATION :

In: Symposium on Dynamics and Management of Mediterranean-
Type Ecosystems, June 22-26, 1981; PSW Forest and Range Exp.
Sta., Berkeley, California, Gen. Tech. Rpt. PSW-58, pp. 420-422

DESCRIPTION :

Qualitative description of the fire-rain-flood cycle in
Southern California. Experiences of the Los Angeles County
Flood Control District are documented. Data on San Gabriel Dam
and Reservoir, several Southern California floods.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, reservoirs,
storms/floods, fires

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Byrne, R.

DATE : 10/05/79

TITLE :

Fossil Charcoal from Varved Sediments in the Santa Barbara
Channel, an Index of Wildfire Frequencies in the Los Padres Nat'l
Forest (735-1520 AD)

CITATION :

Report No. PSW-47, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment
Station, Berkeley, California, 70+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Examined fossil charcoal and pollen to establish fire frequen-
cies in Santa Barbara area. Provides technical details.
Found that major fires occurred once every 65 years on the
average; inland fires occurred every 30 to 35 years. Relates
30 year period to rainfall patterns from tree-ring data.
No evidence is found that fires were frequent low intensity
events; conflagration type fires appear to be the naturally
occurring ones, especially in coastal areas. Pollen data
indicates that there has been no expansion of chaparral since
development.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Santa Ynez River Cell,
Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : California Region Framework Study Committee

DATE : 05/01/72

TITLE :

Comprehensive Framework Study, California Region, Appendices V and IX - Water Resources and Flood Control

CITATION :

For: PSW Inter-Agency Committee, Water Resources Council; California Region Framework Study Committee, 169+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Overview of water and flood problems in California. Includes maps of province boundaries for selected stream gages, overall water supply runoff data, flood areas and flood projects, and precipitation summaries.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Carmel River Cell, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Campbell, R. H.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Soil Slips, Debris Flows and Rainstorms in the Santa Monica Mountains, Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper No. 851, U. S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D. C., 51 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Covers period of 1962 to 1971. Considers soil slips and debris flows for several large storms including 1962, 1965 and 1969. Includes precipitation data and fire effects.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, precipitation, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Chang, H. H.

DATE : 07/01/74

TITLE :

Flood Plain Sedimentation and Erosion, Phase IV, Methods for Evaluation of Sedimentation and Erosion in the Flood Plains of San Diego County

CITATION :

County of San Diego Department of Sanitation and Flood Control, 77 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

DELTA computer program set up for the San Dieguito, San Marcos, and Escondido Creek estuaries. Sediment estimates are given for the 100 year flood only.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, estuarine sediment storage, sedimentation, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Chang, H. H.

DATE : 01/01/75

TITLE :

Estimation of Sand Influx into the Ocean, Erosion of Entrance Channel, Simplified Computer Program for Water Surface Profiles

CITATION :

County of San Diego, Dept. of Sanitation and Flood Control, San Diego, California, 87 PP.

DESCRIPTION :

Study consists of estimation of the sand influx from the San Dieguito River into the ocean from a flood channel, erosion of the entrance channel by lagoon outflow to the ocean, and a simplified computer program for water surface profiles.

The entrance channel studied was in the San Elijo Lagoon. Mean annual sand influx to the ocean from the San Dieguito River is 67,200 cubic yards per year. The computer program LAGOON was used to analyze a proposed entrance channel to San Elijo Lagoon.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Chang, H. H.

DATE : 07/01/75

TITLE :

Flood Plain Sedimentation and Erosion, Phase VI

CITATION :

County of San Diego Department of Sanitation and Flood Control, 78 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

The computer program STREAM is used to analyze sediment transport for the San Luis Rey River. No average annual discharges published.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Chang, H. H.

DATE : 01/02/84

TITLE :

Modeling of River Channel Changes

CITATION :

ASCE, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, Vol. 110, No. 2, pp. 157-172

DESCRIPTION :

A computer based flood and sediment routing model which simulates river channel changes is described together with a case study of the San Dieguito River Model which is called Fluvial II. No estimate of average annual discharge given.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Colman, E. A.

DATE : 06/25/53

TITLE :

Fire and Water in Southern California's Mountains

CITATION :

Misc. Paper No. 5, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, California, 5 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives an overview of fire-flood cycles in Southern California. Points out several fire related floods (pre 1953, as far back as the 1930's) as well as several fires which did not result in floods. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Crouse, R. P.

DATE : 10/16/61

TITLE :

First-year Effects of Land Treatment on Dry-Season Streamflow After a Fire in Southern California

CITATION :

Report PSW-191, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, California, 5 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Streamflow measurements in the dry season before and after a fire in San Dimas. Measurements show that in the treated areas (vegetation changed to grasses two years before the fire) streamflow increased. No wet season measurements were possible, because the gage was buried in debris after the first rainfall.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, stream gaging, watersheds, river discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Dalen, R. S.; Erwin, R. L.; Blecker, R. F.

DATE : 09/01/73

TITLE :

Santa Ynez Flood Prevention Project Review Report

CITATION :

Los Padres National Forest, U. S. Forest Service, Santa Barbara, California, 116+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A review report on flood prevention projects for the Santa Ynez River. Includes watershed description, fire and reservoir sedimentation problems, fire statistics, fire frequency analysis, sedimentation estimates for Gibraltar Reservoir, and a double-mass balance with discussion of results.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, reservoirs, watershed sediment, storms/floods, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Subregion VII, Santa Ynez River Cell,
Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Davis, J. D.

DATE : 09/17/80

TITLE :

Rare and Unusual Post Fire Flood Events Experienced in
Los Angeles County During 1978 and 1980

CITATION :

In: Storms, Floods and Debris Flows in Southern California
and Arizona, 1978 and 1980, National Academy Press.,
Washington, D. C., pp. 243-256

DESCRIPTION :

Describes flood events in areas burned just before the storms
of 1978 and 1980 in Los Angeles County. Gives fire maps,
tables, debris production, effectiveness of dams and a summary.
One can compare this with other flood descriptions in the
same volume. Good overview of fire effects.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment, reservoirs,
storms/floods, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : DeBano, L. F.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Water Repellent Soils: A State of the Art

CITATION :

General Tech. Report No. PSW-46, U. S. Forest Service, Pacific
Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley,
California, 21 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

State of the art review of water repellency in soils and its
effects on runoff after fires. Includes topics of fire induced
repellency, soil-water movement, and management problems.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Ferrel, W. R.; et. al.

DATE : 11/01/59

TITLE :

Report on Debris Reduction Studies for Mountain Watersheds

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Dam and Conservation
Branch, Los Angeles, California, 162 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

General survey of data on erosion and debris from Los Angeles
County watersheds. Relationships with fires (burning rates)
and erosion rates are developed. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Goodridge, J. D.; Bingham, E. G.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Wind in California

CITATION :

Bulletin No. 185, State of California, Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, California, 267 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of readily available wind data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wind, wind transport

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Hightower, R. C.; Arnold, C. B.; Ryono, T.

DATE : 03/01/64

TITLE :

San Diego County Flood Hazard Investigation

CITATION :

Bulletin No. 112, Department of Water Resources, the Resources Agency, State of California, Sacramento, California, 44+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents hydrology and flood characteristics for San Diego County. Includes flood hydrographs (average) and flood frequencies, along with peak flow data. Contains information on gaging.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, stream gaging, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Howard, R. B.

DATE : 06/22/81

TITLE :

Erosion and Sedimentation as Part of the Natural System

CITATION :

In: Symposium on the Dynamics and Management of Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems, June 22-26, 1981, San Diego Calif.; PSW Forest and Range Exp. Sta., Berkeley, Calif., Gen. Tech Rpt., pp.403-408

DESCRIPTION :

Gives an overview of sedimentation problems in Southern California, particularly those related to fires. Includes a discussion of all major factors influencing erosion and gives relative estimates.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, sedimentation, watersheds, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Johnson, J. W.

DATE : 09/01/59

TITLE :

The Supply of Sand to the Coast

CITATION :

Proc. of ASCE, Journal of the Waterways and Harbors Division,
Vol. 85, No. WWS Paper 2177, pp. 227-251

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of supply and loss of sand to California coast from Point Lobos to Santa Barbara. Sediment transport estimates for Santa Maria and Santa Ynez rivers, including size distributions. Includes coastal process: cliff erosion, wind action, littoral drift, submarine canyon losses, and mining of sand. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : coastal erosion, grain size, mining,
littoral sediment, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Johnson, J. W.

DATE : 09/01/59

TITLE :

The Supply and Loss of Sand to the Coast

CITATION :

Journal of Waterways and Harbors Divn., ASCE, N. Y., Vol. 85,
pp. 227-251

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of the various sources of supply and loss of sand to the coast with special application on the coast of California from Point Lobos to Santa Barbara. The Santa Ynez and Santa Maria Rivers are identified as the most important in this reach. The Einstein method was used to estimate sediment transport versus water discharge. A table presents the average annual sediment load for the Santa Maria and Santa Ynez Rivers. Areas of sand loss due to wind are identified, primarily Pismo Beach to Point Arguello.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Johnson, J. W.

DATE : 01/28/63

TITLE :

Sand Movement on Coastal Dunes

CITATION :

In: Proc. of the Federal Inter-Agency Sedimentation Conference
Conference, 1963, Misc. Publication No. 970; Agricultural Res.
Serv., USDA, June 1965, pp. 747-755

DESCRIPTION :

A laboratory study was conducted to try to estimate the rate of transport of sand blown from dunes in California. The results indicate that the Bagnold formula is superior to the Kawamura formula and that water content of the sand is important. No estimates of actual transport are given. Indicates that on the California coast considerable quantities

of sand are moved inland by wind.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : wind transport, dunes

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Kenyon, E. C.

DATE : 10/01/50

TITLE :

History of Ocean Outlets, Los Angeles County Flood Control District

CITATION :

In: Proc. of First Conference on Coastal Engineering, J. W. Johnson, Long Beach, California, pp.277-282

DESCRIPTION :

Describes improvements made in flood control outlets. Gives historical perspective of rivers, particularly Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers and Ballona Creek.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,

Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Knott, J. M.

DATE : 06/01/76

TITLE :

Sediment discharge in the Upper Arroyo Grande and Santa Rita Creek Basins, San Luis Obispo County, California

CITATION :

Water Resources Investigations No. 76-64, U. S. Geological Survey, 32 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Used data from the U.S. Geological Survey sediment measurement program for the upper Arroyo Grande in San Luis Obispo. Measurement period was from 1968 through 1973. Estimates calculated for 1943 through 1972 period. Single day transport often accounts for 40 percent or more of the annual yield of sediment. Includes both suspended load measurements and bed load estimates. Value of paper is analyses; data are also available.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,

Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Kolker, O. C.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

Inland Artificial Sediment Movements

CITATION :

In: Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains, Coastal Plains and Shoreline; Cal Tech Environmental Quality Laboratory Report 17-D, Pasadena, California, pp. 27-50

DESCRIPTION :

Account of sediment movement due to debris basin and channel

cleanouts, and sand and gravel mining operations. Quantity moved by mining operations from 1934-1976 was approximately ten times more than sediment moved from cleanouts (1,219 million tonnes by mining). Gives cleanouts, mining by county; indicates that many records are not kept, making estimates difficult.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : mining, reservoirs, river-bed sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Kraebel, C. J.

DATE : 01/01/37

TITLE :

The La Crescenta Flood: Real Origin of California's New Year Catastrophe Traced to Mountain Slopes Recently Swept by Fire

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Hydraulic Department, Unpublished Report, Los Angeles, California, 53+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives background information for the La Crescenta flood of December 30, 1933 to June 1, 1934. Gives statistics showing that the flood was not caused by the fifteen minute cloud burst, but by the heavy rain on a recently burned watershed. Gives some data showing the effects of fires on runoff and erosion rates.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Krammes, J.

DATE : 01/01/63

TITLE :

Seasonal Debris Movement from Steep Mountain Slopes in Southern California

CITATION :

In: Proc. of a Federal Inter-Agency Sedimentation Conference, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Misc. Publication No. 970, pp. 85-88

DESCRIPTION :

Reports the results from erosion studies in Southern California. Gives both pre-fire and post-fire debris production. "Post-fire" in this case is for three years following the fire.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Krammes, J. S.

DATE : 11/01/60

TITLE :

Erosion From Mountainside Slopes After Fire in Southern California

CITATION :

Report No. PSW-171, U. S. Forest Service , Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, California, 8 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Account of dry and wet erosion before and after the July 21, 1960 fire in the San Dimas experimental forest, near Glendora. Tables of pre- and post-fire erosional estimates.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Kroll, C. G.; Porterfield, G.

DATE : 12/16/69

TITLE :

Preliminary Determinations of Sediment Discharge, San Juan Drainage Basin, Orange and Riverside Counties, California

CITATION :

In: Study of Beach Nourishment Along the Southern Calif. Coast, Dept. Nav. and Ocean Dev., Sacramento, Calif.; U.S. Geo. Survey, Water Res. Div., Open File Rpt., Menlo Park, Calif., 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

During the 1967 and 1968 water years the mean daily suspended sediment discharges at the gaging stations on San Juan Creek and its major tributary, Arroyo Trabuco, near San Juan Capistrano, California, were 266 tons and 124 tons, respectively. Extrapolated over the 38 years of water-discharge record 1931-68, the mean daily suspended-sediment discharge at the gaging stations was 124 tons at San Juan Creek and 44 tons at Arroyo Trabuco. The mean daily coarse-sediment discharge for the same 38-year period was about 180 tons at San Juan Creek and 6.1 tons at Arroyo Trabuco. The discharge of coarse sediment at the mouth during the same 38-year period was a mean daily value of 200 tons or 56,000 cubic yards per year. Because of urbanization the mean daily coarse-sediment discharge at the beach will be reduced about 33 percent during the next 30 years, and, depending upon the water-management practices, the reduction may be even greater.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, river sediment discharge, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kroll, C. G.; Porterfield, G.

DATE : 12/16/69

TITLE :

Preliminary Determination of Sediment Discharge, San Juan Drainage Basin, Orange and Riverside Counties

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Menlo Park, California, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Based on sediment measurements made in 1967 and 1968, a sediment versus water discharge relation was derived for San Juan Creek and Arroyo Trabuco. This was applied to water discharge records from 1931-1968 to obtain mean daily and average annual sediment discharges.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Kroll, C. G.

DATE : 02/01/75

TITLE :

Estimate of Sediment Discharges, Santa Ana River at Santa Ana and Santa Maria River at Guadalupe, California

CITATION :

Report No. WRI 40-74, U. S. Dept. of Interior, Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Menlo Park, California, 23 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Records from 1968-1971 were used to estimate sediment versus water discharge for the Santa Ana and Santa Maria Rivers, and were applied to discharge records for 1941 to 1971 to estimate mean daily and average annual sediment discharge. Approximately 99% of all coarse sediment was transported in 1% (113 days) of the 31 year period.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, Santa Maria River Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Lippincott, J. B.

DATE : 01/01/98

TITLE :

Water Supply of San Bernardino Valley

CITATION :

19th Annual Report, Part IV, U. S. Geological Survey, 1898, pp. 540-632

DESCRIPTION :

Description of San Bernardino coastal watershed area from a hydrologic point of view. Includes some early runoff and streamflow estimates, but not a lot of data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : MacRostie, W.; Dolcini, A. J.

DATE : 02/01/59

TITLE :

Santa Ana River Investigation

CITATION :

Bulletin No. 15, State of California, Department of Water Resources, Division of Resources Planning, Sacramento, California, 228+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of hydrologic conditions of the Santa Ana River Basin. Presents discussion of major floods (particularly 1938 flood) and watershed characteristics. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, reservoirs, river discharge, urbanization, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Mahrtdt, C. R.; Oberbauer, T.; et al.

DATE : 05/01/76

TITLE :

The Coastal Wetlands of Northern Santa Barbara County

CITATION :

Coastal Wetlands Series No. 14, State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, California, 99+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Hydrologic characterization of northern Santa Barbara County, including Shuman Creek, San Antonio Lagoon, Santa Ynez Lagoon, Canada Honda Creek, and Jamala Creek. Presents a historical perspective, and drainage and hydrologic characteristics. Includes.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, river discharge, shoreline use, environmental constraints

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, S. Monterey Bay Cell

AUTHORS : McGlashan, H. D.; Dean, H. J.

DATE : 01/01/13

TITLE :

Water Resources of California, Part III, Stream Measurements in the Great Basin and Pacific Coast River Basins

CITATION :

Water-Supply Paper 300, U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C., 956 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives descriptions of major river basins and gives hydrologic data for Tijuana River, Sweetwater River, San Diego River, San Dieguito River, San Luis Rey River, Santa Margarita River, Santa Ana River and Santa Ana Basin tributaries, San Gabriel River, Los Angeles River, Malibu Creek, Santa Clara River, Ventura River, San Roqui Creek, San Jose Creek, Loma Abajo River, Santa Ynez River, and Santa Maria River. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : McGlashan, H. D.; Ebert, F. C.

DATE : 01/01/18

TITLE :

Southern California Floods of January 1916

CITATION :

Water-Supply Paper 426, U. S. Geological Survey,
Washington, D. C., 80 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Account of the 1916 floods (devastating in part due to dam failures in San Diego County). Concentrates on San Diego County, although data on the Los Angeles River and San Gabriel River are included. Also included are the Santa Ana River Basin and Santa Clara River Basin, and major watersheds of San Diego Region. Gives daily maximum and minimum discharges of the major rivers, and an overview, but not many details of precipitation measurements.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, reservoirs, river discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Mudie, P. J.; Browning, B. M.; Speth, J. W.

DATE : 03/01/76

TITLE :

The Natural Resources of San Dieguito and Batiquitos Lagoons

CITATION :

Coastal Wetlands Series No. 12, State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, 100+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report contains some hydrologic and sediment data specifically for the San Dieguito Lagoon and Batiquitos Lagoon, San Diego County. Gives a historical background and discusses changes due to urbanization

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, river sediment discharge, sedimentation, urbanization, watersheds, estuarine sediment storage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Munn, E. N.

DATE : 01/01/19

TITLE :

The Control of Floodwater in Southern California

CITATION :

Journal of Forestry, Vol. 17, No. 4, pp. 423-429

DESCRIPTION :

Describes debris flow damage and explains the construction and function of check dams built in headwaters. Compares flow from Haines Canyon (with dams) to that of Santa Anita Canyon

(without dams) for the storms of 1917.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Munn, E. N.

DATE : 01/01/20

TITLE :

Chaparral Cover, Runoff and Erosion

CITATION :

Journal of Forestry, Vol. 18, No. 8, pp. 806-814

DESCRIPTION :

Describes effects of fires of 1919 in terms of runoff,
streamflow and erosion. Found check dams filled to capacity,
substantial soil losses in burned watersheds.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Nakasone, H. I.; Mostafa, H. G.

DATE : 03/22/75

TITLE :

An Approach to Sediment Yield - Estimation for Watersheds of
Orange County

CITATION :

In: Proc. of an Engineering Workshop on Urban Hydrology,
California State University at Long Beach, Long Beach, ASCE,
New York, pp. 150-168 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Provides detailed guidelines for predicting average annual
sediment yield in a watershed. Applies study to the case of
Los Trancos Canyon of the Irvine coastal area. Sediment and
sand yields before and after development were estimated, and
a sand budget for Crystal Cove could be made with the results.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, urbanization,
watershed sediment, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : Noda, E. K.

DATE : 12/01/74

TITLE :

Progress Report - Sand Transport Analysis, Morro Bay

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Engineer District, Los Angeles, Contract
No. DACW09-75-C-0027, Unpublished Report; Tetra Tech Inc.,
Pasadena, California, Volume 1

DESCRIPTION :

Calculates sediment balance for Morro Bay. Includes wind
analysis, aeolian transport, wave climate, and creek sediment
analysis of the Chorro and Los Osos watersheds.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology,
Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : climatology, littoral sediment, watershed sediment,
wind transport, river-bed sediment, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Subregion VI, Morro Bay Cell

AUTHORS : Norris, R. M.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Dams and Beach-Sand Supply in Southern California

CITATION :

In: Marine Geology, R. L. Miller, editor, the Macmillan
Company, New York, pp. 154-171

DESCRIPTION :

Reviews sand supply by streams to Southern California beaches
from Purisma Point to the Mexican Border. Discusses balance of
sources and sinks of beach sand; discusses effects of human
intervention on sand supply. Includes graphs indicating
watersheds no longer supplying beach sand because of dams.
Effects are strongest in San Diego Region.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : beach nourishment/dredging, cliff sediment,
reservoirs, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region, Subregion VII,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Post, W. S.

DATE : 12/01/28

TITLE :

Santa Ana Investigation, Flood Control and Conservation

CITATION :

Bulletin No. 19, State of California, Department of Public
Works, Division of Engineering and Irrigation, Sacramento,
California, 368 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Wealth of informatin from historical point of view. Includes
watershed descriptions and general information. Includes
data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, reservoirs,
watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Prestøgaard, K. L.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Hydrology and Sedimentaion Study of the Los Penasquitos Lagoon
and Drainage Basin

CITATION :

California Coastal Commission Memorandum, Unpublished Memo,
Sacramento, California, 33 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Hydrologic and geomorphologic survey of Las Penasquitos Lagoon and drainage basin. The basin was found to have three unstable (eroding) sub-basins, two depositional regions, and one stable region. Sedimentation rates were estimated from measured deposition. Discusses relationship with development and local construction.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, geomorphic processes, sedimentation, urbanization

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Radtke, K. W. H.; Arndt, A. M.; Wakimoto, R. H.

DATE : 06/22/81

TITLE :

Fire History of the Santa Monica Mountains

CITATION :

In: Symposium on Dynamics and Management of Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems, June 22-26, 1981, San Diego, Calif.; USFS, PSW F & R Exp. Sta., Gen. Tech. Rpt. PSW-58, Berkeley, California

DESCRIPTION :

Gives fire frequency of the Santa Monica Mountains, for the period 1900 to 1980. Looks at fire factors (land use, vegetation), climate, wind patterns, Santa Ana wind conditions. Shows that area has a high frequency for both pre- and post-fire suppression eras on the coastal slopes as opposed to inland slopes. All fires were of anthropogenic origins.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : climatology, fires, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Ritter, J. R.

DATE : 11/01/72

TITLE :

Cyclic Sedimentation in Agua Hedionda Lagoon, Southern California

CITATION :

Proc. of ASCE, Journal of Waterways, Harbors and Coastal Engineering Division, Vol. 98, No. WW4, pp 597-602

DESCRIPTION :

Uses dredging records of 1955 to estimate sediment transport to Agua Hedionda Lagoon in the San Diego region. Gives monthly sedimentation rates based on cross-sectional profiles for the 1955 to 1957 period. Concludes that the lagoon is significant sediment trap, based on estimates of sediment losses to Scripps submarine canyon.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : estuarine sediment storage, sedimentation, beach nourishment/dredging, littoral sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Rodolfo, K. S.

DATE : 06/01/70

TITLE :

Annual Suspended Sediment Supplied to the California Continental Borderland by the Southern California Watershed

CITATION :

Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, Vol. 40, No. 2, pp. 666-671

DESCRIPTION :

Prominent Southern California streams were sampled at their mouths during a rainy season to determine the concentration, grain sizes, minerology, and quantities of suspended sediment supplied to the ocean by the Los Angeles, San Gabriel and Santa Ana River watersheds. An average annual suspended sediment discharge estimate of 717,000 metric tons/year is discharged by all three watersheds combined. This is extrapolated to 3.5 million tons/year of suspended sediment for all of Southern California. An estimate of 4.2 million tons/year of bed sediment (stream traction) discharge is made based on an extrapolation of Emery (1960) which is an extrapolation of Handin (1951). The total average annual sediment discharge to the coast is estimated to be 7.7 million metric tons/year.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, grain size, watershed sediment, river-bed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Rogers, M. J.

DATE : 06/22/81

TITLE :

Fire Management in Southern California

CITATION :

In: Symposium on Dynamics and Management of Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems, June 22-26, 1981, San Diego, Calif., USFS, PSW F&R Exp Sta, Gen Tech Rpt PSW-58, Berkeley, Calif., pp. 496-501

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses historical fire suppression strategy, the results and the new fire management techniques. Discusses the effects of fires on sediment and floods, and the effects of fire intensity. Includes Santa Ana wind frequency.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, sedimentation, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Rowe, P. B.; Countryman, C. M.; Storey, H. C.

DATE : 02/01/54

TITLE :

Hydrologic Analysis Used to Determine Effects of Fire on Peak Discharge and Erosion Rates in Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Forest Service, Department of Agriculture, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley/Riverside, California, 49+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Used data from the U. S. Geological Survey and Los Angeles County Flood Control District to do the analysis. Determined hydrologic and erosion effects of fires up to ten years after a burn.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watersheds, watershed sediment, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Ruby, E. C.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Evaluation of Check Dams for Sediment Control, Los Angeles River Watershed

CITATION :

U. S. Forest Service, Angeles National Forest, California Division

DESCRIPTION :

Approximately 60 percent of debris is stopped by check dams the first season, but decreasing amounts are stopped in successive seasons. Six small Los Angeles River sub-basins were examined in the study. Includes data

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : watershed sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Ruby, E. G.

DATE : 01/01/73

TITLE :

Sediment Trend Study, 1973 Los Angeles River Watershed

CITATION :

U. S. Forest Service, Angeles National Forest, California Division

DESCRIPTION :

An analysis of the response of Dunsmore Canyon to check dam treatment. Found that a definite correlation exists between installation of check dams and debris flow reduction, but that the effect was temporary. There is no permanent reduction in debris flow (after eight years). Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : watershed sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Ryono, T.; Kanga, F.; et al.

DATE : 02/01/76

TITLE :

Upper San Diego River Flood Control Investigation

CITATION :

Bulletin No. 182, State of California, Department of Water Resources Agency, Sacramento, California, 99+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Updated hydrologic data on the upper San Diego River and San Vicente Creek, along with a reevaluation of El Capitan and San Vicente Reservoirs. Delineates potential inundation areas for 10 and 100 year floods. Study area includes a major portion of the San Diego area watershed

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : reservoirs, river discharge, storms/floods, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Ryono, T.; Kanga, F.; Gazi, I.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Erosion and Sedimentation in San Diego Watersheds

CITATION :

State of California, Dept. of Water Resources, Sacramento, California, 61 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Contains sediment yield estimates for San Marcos Creek, Escondido Creek, San Dieguito River, San Diego River, and Sweetwater River.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell, Mission Bay Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : San Diego City;

Soil Conservation Service and Forest Service;

Department of Agriculture

DATE : 11/01/53

TITLE :

A Study to Determine Needed Watershed Erosion and Sediment Control Practices Above Morena Reservoir, San Diego County, California

CITATION :

San Diego County Report, Open File Report, 33 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Investigation to determine action to reduce sedimentation in Morena Reservoir. Includes sedimentation measurements, and sediment analysis.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : reservoirs, sedimentation, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : San Diego County,;

Department of Sanitation and Flood Control

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :
Hydrology Report 1968-1969 Season
CITATION :
County of San Diego, Department of Sanitation and Flood Control,
Flood Control Division, San Diego, California, 74 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Details of 1969 storms and floods in San Diego County. Includes
precipitation data, isohyetal maps (seasonal and storm), and
streamflow (seasonal and daily).
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : San Diego County, Public Works Agency
DATE : 09/01/75
TITLE :
San Luis Rey River, Hydrology Study
CITATION :
County of San Diego, Department of Sanitation and Flood Control,
Public Works Agency, San Diego, California, 23 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Gives hydrographs of San Luis Rey. Also includes storm design
data for precipitation at six stations in the watershed.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods,
watersheds
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : San Luis Obispo County,;
Arroyo Grande Soil Conservation District
DATE : 10/01/55
TITLE :
Watershed Work Plan for the Arroyo Grande Creek Watershed,
San Luis Obispo County, California
CITATION :
Arroyo Grande Soil Conservation District and the San Luis
Obispo County Flood Control and Water Conservation District,
San Luis Obispo, California, 44+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Gives a discussion of the Arroyo Grande Creek watershed. Report
includes discussions of fire hazard, wind erosion, and
hydrology. Includes limited data.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : fires, river discharge, watersheds,
watershed sediment, wind transport
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Scott, K. M.; Ritter, J. R.; Knott, J. M.
DATE : 01/01/68

TITLE :
Sedimentation in the Pira Creek Watershed, Southern California
CITATION :
Water-Supply Paper No. 1798-E, U. S. Geological Survey,
Menlo Park, California, 48 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Estimates of sedimentation in a typical watershed area.
Includes climate and precipitation data, fire history,
measurements of sedimentation, and effects of dams and debris
basins.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : fires, sedimentation, watershed sediment,
reservoirs
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Scott, K. M.
DATE : 01/01/71
TITLE :
Origin and Sedimentology of 1969 Debris Flows Near Glendora,
California
CITATION :
Prof. Paper No. 750-C, U. S. Geological Survey,
Washington, D. C., pp. 242-247
DESCRIPTION :
Analysis of massive debris flows which resulted from 1968 fires
followed by 1969 heavy rain storms. Includes some general
data, measurements, and sediment sizes.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : fires, storms/floods, watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Scott, K. M.; Williams, R. P.
DATE : 06/01/74
TITLE :
Erosion and Sediment Yields in Mountain Watersheds of the
Transverse Ranges, Ventura and Los Angeles Counties, Calif. -
Analysis of Rates
CITATION :
Water-Resources Investigations No. 47-73, U. S. Geological
Survey, Water Resources Division, Menlo Park, California, 66 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Estimates of erosion rates in Ventura County canyons by extra-
polation from measurements in similar Los Angeles County
canyons. Gives methodology, geological details of calculations
are omitted. Includes other data.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Simons, L. and Associates
DATE : 09/01/83

TITLE :

Hydraulic, Erosion and Sedimentation Study of the Santa Clara River, Ventura County, California

CITATION :

Simons, Li and Associates, Inc., Newport Beach, California, 320 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This report presents the results of an extensive sediment study of the sediment transport characteristics of the Santa Clara River. Study included a mathematical sediment routing model.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Geomorphology

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Simons, Li and Associates

DATE : 07/05/84

TITLE :

Sedimentation and Erosion Study of Calleguas Creek, Ventura County, California, Final and Supplemental Data Reports

CITATION :

Simons, Li and Assoc., Inc., Newport Beach, California, 104 pp. and 73 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Suspended sediment measurements and the Modified Einstein Method (for unsampled load) were used in a regression analysis to obtain an equation for sediment discharge per unit width based on flow velocity. A sediment budget type erosion-sedimentation analysis was performed on a reach by reach basis, using only particle sizes larger than very fine sand. A sediment yield to Mugu Lagoon was calculated for the 100 year flood only.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, river-bed sediment, sedimentation, watershed sediment, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Simons, Li and Associates

DATE : 08/01/84

TITLE :

San Juan Creek and Trabuco Creek, Facility Nos. L01 and L02, Aggradation/Degradation Study

CITATION :

Orange County Environmental Management Agency, Santa Ana, California, 158 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report of a sediment routing analysis of San Juan and Trabuco Creeks. A mathematical model was constructed using Simon, Li and Associates program 'QUASED'.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Simons, Li and Associates

DATE : 09/26/84

TITLE :

Debris Deposition Study for Without-Project and With-Project Conditions, Santa Barbara County Streams; Mission Creek/Rattlesnake Creek

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California; Simons, Li and Associates, Unpublished Report, Contract No. DACW09-83-D-0049, Newport Beach, California

DESCRIPTION :

Calculation of potential debris flows for two Santa Barbara County creeks. No direct measurements, but analysis and methodology may be useful in model development. This report discusses debris deposition in sites fairly far from the ocean, however, bed sediment gradations are provided all along Mission Creek.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, river sediment discharge, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Simpson, L. D.

DATE : 06/01/69

TITLE :

Hydrologic Report on Storms of 1969

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Los Angeles, California, Vol. 1, 192+ pp. and Vol. 2, 55+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Extensive report with data on the 1969 storms and floods.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Sinclair, J. D.; Hamilton, E. L.

DATE : 09/01/54

TITLE :

Streamflow Reactions of a Fire-Damaged Watershed

CITATION :

Proceedings of the ASCE, Journal of the Hydraulics Division, Vol. 81, 629 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Good analysis of post-fire runoff and erosion from a Southern California watershed. Compares two watersheds, one with no previous fire history, the other burned in 1919. Includes graphs, tables and photos.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Steffen, L. J.

DATE : 04/01/82

TITLE :

Mugu Lagoon and Its Tributaries, Geology and Sedimentation

CITATION :

U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Watershed Planning Staff, Davis, California, 73 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This paper provides information on rates and volumes of erosion and sediment yield in tributary watersheds to Mugu Lagoon, including Revlon Slough, Beardsley Wash, and Calleguas Creek.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : sedimentation, watersheds, watershed sediment, estuarine sediment storage

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Tatum, F. E.

DATE : 02/01/63

TITLE :

A New Method of Estimating Debris-Storage Requirements for Debris Basis

CITATION :

U. S. Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, Los Angeles, California, 13 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Method based on observed data mostly from floods. Includes data from the Los Angeles area after fires (1927, 1933, 1935, and 1953). Includes analysis, and graphs.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Taylor, B. D.

DATE : 10/01/81

TITLE :

Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains Coastal Plains and Shoreline, Part B, Inland Sediment Movements by Natural Processes

CITATION :

Environmental Quality Laboratory Report 17-B, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California, 81+pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Calculates sediment movements in Southern California. Divides region into hills, plains and mountains and develops sediment movement model in which plains get an arbitrary coefficient of 1.0, hills get 2.0 (arbitrarily) and mountains get 2.7 (least-squares-fit). Includes watershed maps and data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Taylor, B. D.

DATE : 10/01/81

TITLE :

Inland Sediment Movements by Natural Processes

CITATION :

EQL Report No. 17-B, Environmental Quality Laboratory,
California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California, 81 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Equations are developed to predict denudation rates for various types of drainage areas in Southern California. The equations were derived by regression analysis of measurements of sediment accumulation in Southern California sediment catchments. The equations were applied to "Hydrographic Drainage Units", which drain to the coast, to estimate coastal sediment delivery.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : geomorphic processes, institutions/planning/mgmt., river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Tiedemann, A. R.; et al.

DATE : 09/01/79

TITLE :

Effects of Fire on Water

CITATION :

General Tech Report No. WD-10, U. S. Department of Agriculture,
Forest Service, Berkeley, California, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

State of knowledge review of fire effects on water, including sedimentation, water quality, watersheds, erosion, and total discharge.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watersheds, watershed sediment,
river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Troxell, H. C.

DATE : 01/01/42

TITLE :

Floods of March 1938 in Southern California

CITATION :

Water-Supply Paper 844, U. S. Geological Survey,
Washington, D. C., 399+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Vast collection of data on the 1938 floods in Southern California. Includes hydrologic and meteorological conditions, hyetographs, hydrographs, rainfall intensities, storm movement, isohyetal graphs as function of time, and more. Also includes photos, maps, graphs and tables.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, stream gaging,
storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 04/23/38

TITLE :

History of Past Floods, Santa Ana River and Tributaries,
California, 1771 to 1937-38

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District,
California, Unpublished Report

DESCRIPTION :

This unpublished, uncatalogued report (a carbon copy) contains
a narrative description of floods in the Santa Ana basin since
1771.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 10/24/52

TITLE :

Coast of California, Carpinteria to Point Mugu, Beach Erosion
Study, Appendix I

CITATION :

House Document No. 29, 83d Congress, 1st Session, 92 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An estimate is given for sand discharge to the beaches from
the drainage area between Sand Point and the Ventura River.
The estimate is based on the sedimentation rate of the
watershed above Rindge Reservoir on Malibu Creek. This rate
was applied to the estimated part of the drainage area
containing sand producing rock. The estimate is 30,000 cy/yr.
Two estimates are also given for sand discharge to the beaches
based on sedimentation rates supplied by the California
Forest and Range Experiment Station and the assumption that 50%
will reach the ocean. One estimate is for the Ventura River,
300,000 cy/yr, while the other is for the Santa Clara River,
1,400,000 cy/yr.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, watershed sediment,
littoral sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 06/25/62

TITLE :

Coast of Southern California - Special Interim Report on the
Ventura Area, Cooperative Beach Erosion Control Study

CITATION :

House Document No. 458, 87th Congress, 2d Session, 80 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Estimates of sand discharge to the beaches are given for the
Ventura and Santa Clara Rivers. This is based on sedimentation
rates obtained from the California Forest and Range Experiment

Station, USDA for the watershed and the estimate that 50% will reach the ocean.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, littoral sediment, watershed sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 03/29/68

TITLE :

Survey Report for Navigation, Ventura Marina

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 33+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Survey report on Ventura Marina. Includes overview of sediment problems and wave problems along the coast. Appendices give data on sediment transport to the coast from Santa Barbara to Mugu Lagoon.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, storms/floods, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 02/01/69

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Sweetwater River, San Diego County, California

CITATION :

For: San Diego County; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 33+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information for the Sweetwater River. Includes some peak discharge data, but more complete information is found in U. S. Geological Survey reports. Gives a good historical perspective.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 09/01/69

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Calleguas Creek, Ventura County California

CITATION :

For: Ventura County; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Los Angeles District, California, 59+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information for Calleguas Creek. Includes historical accounts, discharge data, storm hydrographs, and maximum flood

discharge.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII,
Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 01/01/70

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Santa Ynez River (Lompoc to the Pacific
Ocean) Santa Barbara County, California

CITATION :

For: Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation
District; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District,
California, 52+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information for the Santa Ynez River near the coast.
Includes discharge data, peak flows (120,000 cfs in 1907) and
a moderately good flood history.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, storms/floods, watersheds

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Santa Ynez River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 11/01/70

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, San Juan Creek (including Arroyo
Trabuco and Oso Creek), Orange County, California

CITATION :

For: Orange County; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles
District, California, 51+pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Basic flood information gives an historical account and includes
discharge (peak) data for some floods.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 06/01/71

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Ventura River, Ventura County,
California

CITATION :

For: Ventura County; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Los Angeles District, California

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information for the Ventura River. Includes peak flow
data and a hydrograph from the 1938 flood. Also gives a
historical account.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 05/01/72

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information Escondido Creek, San Diego County,
California

CITATION :

For: San Diego County; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Los Angeles District, California, 34 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information summary for San Diego's Escondido Creek.
Gives brief historical background. No data including, but
estimates are made for discharges of past floods.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, watersheds, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 06/01/72

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, San Diego Creek and Peter Canyon Wash,
Orange County, California

CITATION :

For: Orange County; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles,
District, California, 28+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information for two small creeks in Orange County;
creeks are short, but watersheds are relatively large.
Few data are available, but report has some discharge
measurements. Gives a brief historical overview of this area.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 03/01/73

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Aliso Creek, Orange County, California

CITATION :

For: Orange County Flood Control District; U. S. Army
Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California

DESCRIPTION :

Basic flood information for the gaged (since 1932) Aliso
Creek in Orange County. Includes historical background of
floods, some runoff data, and basic descriptions of watershed.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 06/01/73

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Lower Santiago Creek, Orange County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 57 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Flood information for the Santiago Creek. Includes good historical overview back to 1825. Also gives data on peak discharges, including effects of flood control projects.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, storms/floods, watersheds, reservoirs

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 01/01/74

TITLE :

Report on Engineering Aspects, Floods of January and February 1969, Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 85 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

This document describes damages to and performance of Corps of Engineers flood control projects in Southern California during the floods of January and February 1969. The document contains a special chapter devoted to sediment transport.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 06/01/74

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information, Vicinity of Montecito - Santa Barbara County, California

CITATION :

For: Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 40+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Basic flood information. Includes some historical flood accounts (back to 1914), but data are sparse. A few peak flows for Montecito creeks, with an areal summary.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 04/01/75

TITLE :

Flood Plain Information Santa Barbara Stream Group

CITATION :

For: Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District; U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 39+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Contains the few hydrologic and flood data there are on historic floods in Santa Barbara City. Some flood flow (peaks) and estimates of flood flows. Includes plates and flood charts.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, watersheds, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 07/01/75

TITLE :

San Diego River, Mission Valley Design Memorandum No. 1

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California

DESCRIPTION :

Hydrologic and meteorologic data for the San Diego River. Includes precipitation, runoff data, and flood frequencies.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 05/01/80

TITLE :

Ventura County California, Survey Report for Beach Erosion Control

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California, 63+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Includes beach profiles, hydrographic surveys of sediment transport from the Ventura and Santa Clara Rivers. Gives winter conditions and a discussion of storms and storm waves in 1977 through 1978 season.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : hydrographic surveys, longshore transport, river sediment discharge, storms/floods, storm waves, beach profiles

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :
Santa Ana River, Phase 1 GDM on the Santa Ana River Main Stem
(including Santiago Creek)

CITATION :
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District,
California, 4 Volumes

DESCRIPTION :
Gives overall characteristics of the Santa Ana River drainage
area. Includes precipitation data, peak runoff data, and
debris estimates. Gives a historical review.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, watershed sediment,
storms/floods
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 05/01/42

TITLE :
Watersheds of San Diego County Draining into the Pacific Ocean,
California
CITATION :
Preliminary Examination Report, U. S. Department of Agriculture,
Bureau of Agricultural Economics, 58 pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Survey report of San Diego coastal watersheds. Includes
hydrology data (discharge), precipitation, sedimentation
estimates, and flood history (to 1942)
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods,
watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region,
Mission Bay Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 11/25/42

TITLE :
Survey Report-Runoff and Waterflow Retardation and Soil Erosion
Prevention for Flood Control Purposes, Santa Ynez River,
California
CITATION :
U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Unpublished
Report, Berkeley, California, 29+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Survey report of the Santa Ynez River. Main report gives
general information summary.
CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : fires, precipitation, river discharge,
watershed sediment, storms/floods
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VI, Santa Ynez River Cell, Santa Barbara Cell,
Subregion VII

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 12/11/42

TITLE :

Survey Report - Runoff and Waterflow Retardation and Soil Erosion Prevention for Flood Control Purposes, Santa Maria River, California

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Unpublished Report, Berkeley, California, 34+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Survey report on Santa Maria River and a general hydrological survey. Includes flood history (1812-1940), precipitation data flood hydrographs, and erosion and sedimentation.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, watershed sediment, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 03/01/54

TITLE :

Fire-Flood Sequences on the San Dimas Experimental Station

CITATION :

Tech. Paper No. 6, California Forest and Range Experiment Station, Department of Agriculture, U. S. Forest Service, California, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Details of fire, post-fire erosion and rainfall on the San Dimas Experimental forest in Southern California. Gives pre and post-fire erosion rates, and compares with 1938 fire and 1919 fire. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 06/01/50

TITLE :

Report of Survey, Santa Maria River Watershed, California

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Agriculture, Unpublished Report (mimeographed), 24+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives details of Santa Maria River watershed. Includes historical flood accounts from 1825 to 1950, precipitation and flood runoff data, sedimentation estimates, and a small section on fire effects.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, fires, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : Ventura County

DATE : 01/01/45

TITLE :

Ventura County Flood Control District, Zone Three, Flood Control and Water Conservation

CITATION :

For: Ventura County; D. R. Warren Co. Engineers, Ventura, California, Unpublished, 136 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Hydraulic investigation of flood control project for Calleguas Creek area, Ventura. Includes runoff data, streamflow, storm hydrograph, rainfall data and areal description.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Ventura County Flood Control District

DATE : 09/01/69

TITLE :

The Great Floods of 1969

CITATION :

Ventura County Flood Control District, Ventura, California

DESCRIPTION :

Report on 1969 floods in Ventura. Includes hydrologic and meteorological summaries, and data. Data includes storm hydrographs for San Antonio Creek and Santa Clara Creek.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Waananen, A. O.

DATE : 05/20/69

TITLE :

Floods of January and February 1969 in Central and Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Open File Report, Menlo Park, California, 233 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Details of the January and February 1969 floods in California. Includes photos, descriptions, precipitation tables, storm hydrographs, sediment discharge at U. S. Geological Survey stations. Extensive streamflow and sediment tables, good overview.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storms/floods, stream gaging

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Central Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Waananen, A. O.

DATE : 05/20/69

TITLE :

Floods of January and February 1969 in Central and Southern California

CITATION :

U. S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California, 233 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A description of the storms, floods, storage regulation, flood damage, flood inundation, ground water, water quality, and sediment data for the January and February 1969 floods in California from Monterey Bay to Escondido Creek

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, reservoirs, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, Central Coast Region, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Waananen, A. O.

DATE : 07/09/70

TITLE :

Floods from Small Drainage Areas in California, A Compilation of Peak Data, October 1958 - September 1969

CITATION :

U. S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Menlo Park, California, 146 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Compilation of peak flow data, with both stage and discharge, for small drainage basins. Includes some hydrographs and precipitation data.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, stream gaging, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wahl, K. L.; Crippen, J. K.; Knoh, J. M.

DATE : 09/17/80

TITLE :

Floods of January and February 1980 in California

CITATION :

In: Proc. of Storms, Floods and Debris Flows in Southern California and Arizona, 1978 and 1980; National Academy Press, pp. 101-130

DESCRIPTION :

Descriptions of the January and February 1980 floods in California, emphasis on Southern California. Shows flood hydrographs at selected rivers, overall descriptions, tables of precipitation, river discharge and sediment discharge.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Watts, G. W.

DATE : 01/29/63

TITLE :

Sediment Discharge to the Coast as Related to Shore Processes

CITATION :

For: Federal Interagency Sedimentation Conference of the Subcommittee on Sedimentation, ICWR, Jackson, Mississippi, 28 Jan.-1 Feb., 1963; U.S.A.C.E., Los Angeles Distr., Calif

DESCRIPTION :

Report quotes an estimate of 611,000 cy per year of sand coming to the coast from the Ventura Area.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Wells, W. G.; et al.

DATE : 03/01/79

TITLE :

Effect of Fire on Soil

CITATION :

Gen. Tech. Report WO-10, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, D. C., 34 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

State of knowledge review of fire effects on soil. Discusses water repellent soils produced by fires, erosion, emphasis on southwest.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, sedimentation, watersheds, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wells, W. G.

DATE : 01/25/81

TITLE :

Some Effects of Brush Fires on Erosion Processes in Coastal Southern California

CITATION :

In: Proc. of a Erosion and Sediment Transport in Pacific Rim Steeplands Symposium; Int. Assoc. of Hydrologic-Science, Publication No. 132, Christchurch, New Zealand, pp. 305-342

DESCRIPTION :

Effect of periodic brush fires on sedimentation in Southern California. Effects of water-repellent soils and theory of rill formation; water-repellent soils and rill formation account for large part of sediment increase after fires.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, sedimentation, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, South Central Region

AUTHORS : Wells, W. G.

DATE : 06/22/81

TITLE :

Hydrology of Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems: A Summary and Synthesis

CITATION :

In: Proc. of Symposium of Dynamics and Management of Mediterranean-Type Ecosystems, June 22-26, 1981,; Gen Tech Rpt. PSW-58, PSW F&R Exp. Sta., Berkeley, California, pp. 426-429

DESCRIPTION :

Points out that there is little relationship between watershed slopety and sediment yield in Southern California. Discusses effects of fires on sediment delivery to the coast, water quality and water yield.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, sedimentation, watersheds, river sediment discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wells, W. G.; Palmer, N. R.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

Role of Vegetation in Sedimentation Processes of Coastal Southern California

CITATION :

In: Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains, Coastal Plains and Shoreline; Cal Tech Environmental Quality Laboratory Report 17-D, Pasadena, California, pp. 51-99

DESCRIPTION :

A basic introduction to vegetation and the role of vegetation in erosional processes in Southern California. Includes maps of present day and original vegetation in Southern California coastal zone. Discusses vegetation classes, and their effects on erosion and sedimentation.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : urbanization, watersheds, watershed sediment, river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wells, W. G.; Brown, W. M.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

Effects of Fire on Sedimentation Processes

CITATION :

In: Sediment Management for Southern California Mountains, Coastal Plains and Shoreline; Cal Tech Enviornmental Quality Laboratroy Report 17-D, Pasadena, California, pp. 83-120

DESCRIPTION :

Review of fire effects on sedimentation processes. Includes fire history map of coastal watersheds from Point Conception to the Mexican Border. Examines problems, particularly in Southern California: vegetation, including chaparral and coastal sage, climate, and Santa Cruz winds.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, watersheds, watershed sediment
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Williams, R. P.

DATE : 08/01/79

TITLE :

Sediment Discharge in the Santa Clara River Basin, Ventura and
Los Angeles Counties, California

CITATION :

Water Resources Investigation 79-78, U. S. Geological Survey,
Menlo Park, California, 51 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Sediment data collected from 1968 to 1975 were used to estimate
the sediment discharge from the Santa Clara River. Finds
55 percent transported in two (2) days and 93 percent in 53 days.
Gives size distribution. Long term yield estimated at
3.67 million tons annually.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : grain size, mining, reservoirs, river discharge,
river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Williams, R. P.

DATE : 08/01/79

TITLE :

Sediment Discharge in the Santa Clara River Basin, Ventura and
Los Angeles Counties, California

CITATION :

Report No. USGS/WRI 79-78, U. S. Dept. of Interior,
Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Menlo Park,
California, 56 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A sediment discharge versus water discharge relation was
developed based on sediment measurements on the Santa Clara
River between 1967-1975. This was applied to water discharge
records between 1928 and 1975 to estimate average annual
sediment transport.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Yono, T.; Kanga, F.; Qazi, I.

DATE : 07/01/77

TITLE :

Erosion and Sedimentation in San Diego County Watersheds

CITATION :

Southern District Report, State of California, Department of
Water Resources, Sacramento, California, 61 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Analysis of watershed erosion and sedimentation in selected
San Diego watersheds, including: San Marcos Creek (erosion

estimates of 320 ton/sq. mi.) Escondido Creek (620), Lower San Dieguito River (320), Upper San Diego River (530), and Sweetwater River (320). Includes fire history with maps and areas burned from 1911 to 1959 and 1951 to 1975. Discusses fire effects, urbanization and mining.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, mining, urbanization, watershed sediment, sedimentation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Young, L. E.; Cruff, R. W.

DATE : 01/01/67

TITLE :

Magnitude and Frequency of Floods in the United States, Part 11, Pacific Slope Basins in California

CITATION :

Water-Supply Paper 1685, U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C., 272 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data on stream gages for major rivers, creeks and drainage basins in California. Gives details on the gages; maximum floods in terms of stage and discharge.

CATEGORIES : Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river discharge, stream gaging, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

V. METEOROLOGY

AUTHORS : Aronovitch, B. B.

DATE : 09/01/69

TITLE :

Analysis of the Southern California Santa Ana of January 15-17, 1966

CITATION :

Tech. Memo. No. WBTM WR-42, U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, 10+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Details of an intense Santa Ana windstorm. Includes surface and 500 mb charts before and during the storm. Also includes radar observations and radiosonde observations at San Diego.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Arvola, W.; Sullivan, H. J.; Clark, B. E.;

Helms, W. J.

DATE : 12/01/79

TITLE :

Water Conditions and Flood Events in California, Water Year 1977-78

CITATION :

Bulletin 202-78, California Department of Water Resources, Sacramento, California, 76 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Descriptions of floods for 1977-78. Includes detailed meteorological descriptions, isohyetal map of California, stream flow (maximum and total runoff) in selected basins. Gives description of floods and flood damage. No weather maps.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Barnett, T. P.

DATE : 05/01/81

TITLE :

Statistical Prediction of North American Air Temperatures from Pacific Predictors

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 109, No. 5, pp. 1021-1041

DESCRIPTION :

Statistical study shows that sea surface temperature (SST) anomalies in the Pacific can forecast surface air temperatures over North America. Also finds a correlation with sea level pressure (SLP).

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Barrientos, C. S.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

El Nino - Southern Oscillation Episode of 1982-83

CITATION :

Mariners Weather Log, Vol. 28, No. 2, pp. 81-84

DESCRIPTION :

Sea surface temperatures, winds (primarily trade winds) and the southern oscillation index are given for the El Nino - Southern Oscillation (ENSO) episode of 1982-83. Includes a discussion of the historical context, and of world-wide impacts.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : El Nino, climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Baumann, P.; Laverty, F. B.

DATE : 10/10/37

TITLE :

Report on Rainfall, Runoff and Dam Operation in Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Season 1934-35 and 1935-36

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Hydraulic Department, Unpublished report, Los Angeles, California, 53+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Precipitation and runoff data for 1934 to 1936. Includes monthly rainfall summary, maximum rainfall, intensities for five minutes to twenty-four hours, isohyetal maps, dam operation records, storm hydrographs from selected gages, and runoff data (tables). Also includes Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers plus many smaller creeks and washes.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Blake, D.

DATE : 08/01/33

TITLE :

Storm Types and Resultant Precipitation in the San Diego Area

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 61, No. 8, pp. 223-225

DESCRIPTION :

Used Pacific weather maps from 1929 through 1933 to determine the origin of rain storms in the San Diego area. Divides the storms into four types: "North" Pacific (all low pressure cells and cold front storms), "South" Pacific (all storms from south of San Francisco, north of the Tropic of Cancer), Interior (which originate over the Colorado Plateau), and Mexican (tropical storms). Finds that most rain is the result of "North" Pacific type. Includes tables of data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Bredehorst, R. E.

DATE : 03/22/75

TITLE :

Design Thunderstorm Hydrology, Los Angeles County

CITATION :

Proc. Engineering Workshop on Urban Hydrology, California State University of Long Beach, ASCE, New York, pp. 136-150

DESCRIPTION :

Analysis of thunderstorm rainfall data, giving relationship between intensity, duration and frequency. Produced mathematical relationship for thunderstorm hydrology in Los Angeles County. Found that thunderstorm design was necessary only in Antelope and Santa Clara River valleys; in other areas fifty year storm curves exceed 50 year thunderstorm curves.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Brenner, I. S.

DATE : 04/01/75

TITLE :

Study on a Significant Precipitation Episode in the Western United States

CITATION :

Tech. Memo NWS WR-98, National Weather Service, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

Synoptic study of an unusual storm (September 22 to October 3, 1974) which resulted in unforeseen rainfall on the California coast. Storm involved the merging of an inactive upper-tropospheric perturbation and an inactive, extra-tropical low. Within 24 hours a major storm developed, and brought rain to California. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Burke, M. F.

DATE : 05/20/38

TITLE :

Flood of March 2, 1938

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Unpublished report, Los Angeles, California, 52+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report on the 1938 storm and flood. Includes detailed synoptic description of the storm, descriptions of rainfall patterns, and discussion of runoff and debris measurements. Text followed by data and illustrations, including isohyetal maps, maximum one hour rainfall, twenty-four hour rainfall, operation records of dams, mass curves of rainfall, peak flow data, tables of runoff, and siltation data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Burke, M. F.

DATE : 09/01/52

TITLE :

Report on Floods of January 15-18, 1952

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Unpublished Report,
Los Angeles, California, 20 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Meteorology and description of storm, including storm tracks.
Includes tables on rainfall, peak flows, dam operations and
debris.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge,
river sediment discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Burke, M. F.

DATE : 05/01/56

TITLE :

Report on Storm of January 25-26, 1956

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Unpublished Report,
Los Angeles, California, 17+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Precipitation data and meteorological conditions relating to an
intense storm. Storm was unusual in that most rain fell in the
south and southwest areas with very little in the mountains.
Includes Los Angeles County rainfall data, mass curves, runoff
and debris data (relatively small amount of debris due to
weather patterns).

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Santa Monica Cell, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Byers, H. R.

DATE : 01/01/31

TITLE :

Characteristic Weather Phenomena of California

CITATION :

MIT Meteorological Papers, Vol. 1, No. 2, Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, Cambridge

DESCRIPTION :

An overview of California weather conditions. Report discusses
marine layer, and has a general description of Pacific weather
patterns which affect the coast, and an account of weather
patterns, especially for the historical perspective. Includes
data from 1929, Southern and Central California.

AD-A167 264

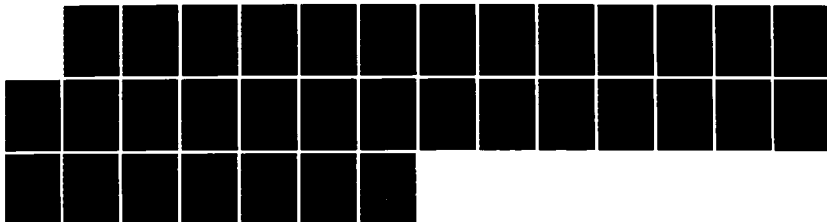
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA COASTAL PROCESSES ANNOTATED
BIBLIOGRAPHY(U) ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT LOS ANGELES CA
COASTAL RESOURCES BRANCH DEC 85 CCSTWS-85-4

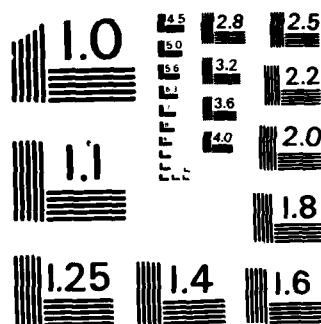
3/3

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 8/3

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : climatology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Byers, H. R.

DATE : 01/01/34

TITLE :

The Air Masses of the North Pacific

CITATION :

Bulletin of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography of the University of California, La Jolla, California, Technical Series Berkeley, California, Vol. 3, No. 14, pp. 311-354

DESCRIPTION :

A description of weather types: over the North Pacific and their relationship to California weather. Concentrates on weather data around 1930 (data are sparse) and presents several weather charts showing the movement of fronts in the Pacific. It is of limited value from a data point of view, but of interest from historical and descriptive angles.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Carpenter, F. A.

DATE : 01/01/14

TITLE :

Fluctuations from the Normal Temperature and Precipitation at Los Angeles, California During the Year 1913

CITATION :

Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences, Vol. 13 No. 1

DESCRIPTION :

Includes weather maps (none offshore) and descriptions of meteorological conditions which produced extremely cold and rainy weather in Southern California. Also includes rainfall data, as well as temperature records.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Carpenter, F. A.

DATE : 01/09/20

TITLE :

Flood Studies at Los Angeles from November 1, 1877 to January 1, 1920

CITATION :

Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce, Department of Meteorology and Aeronautics, Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

Includes rainfall data and flood descriptions from 1877 to 1920 in Los Angeles. Mostly qualitative on runoff (light, moderate, bridge washed away, etc.) but reports some twenty-four hour

rainfall measurements and gives hourly totals on 1914 storm.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Carr, J. A.

DATE : 01/01/52

TITLE :

A Winter Storm at Los Angeles, California

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 80, No. 1, pp. 10-13

DESCRIPTION :

Circulation patterns, 500 mb charts, 200 mb charts and surface charts are used to document a severe January 1952 storm in Los Angeles. Storm brought 7.4 inches of rain in three days, resulted in flooding. Includes reference for documenting storm patterns related to a significant flood.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Court, A.

DATE : 12/01/60

TITLE :

Reliability of Precipitation Data

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Res., Vol. 65, No. 12, pp. 4017-4024

DESCRIPTION :

Four pairs of identical rain gages were exposed, side by side, in Santa Barbara County from January through April 1959. Snowfall as negligible at one station, the second gage caught 2/3 of the rain as its twin. An 8 inch standard gage at the same site also caught a different amount. At other locations, all were within 0.08 inches. Includes data from the Santa Barbara area.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII

AUTHORS : Court, A.

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :

Tropical Cyclone Effects on California

CITATION :

Tech. Memo. NWS WR-158, U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, Washington, D. C., 41 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Documents tropical cyclones in the Eastern North Pacific; gives tracks, and damage from wind, waves and rain. These storms were first documented in 1855, but their existence was officially denied until 1920. Data began in 1840, gives descriptions

as well as statistical data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods, storm surge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Court, A.; Reid, W.

DATE : 01/01/82

TITLE :

Los Angeles Rainfall Frequencies Change as Record Lengthens

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 110, No. 1, pp. 44-45

DESCRIPTION :

Reanalysis of work by Showalter (1948), Monthly Weather Review Vol. 96, pp. 221-223. Wet-dry years alternated more frequently in the first seventy years of data, and much less frequently since. Study casts doubt on the permanence of any findings based on short records.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion VI

AUTHORS : Dailey, M. D.; Hill, B.; Larising, N.

DATE : 09/01/74

TITLE :

A Summary of Knowledge of the Southern California Coastal Zone and Offshore Areas. Vol. I Physical Environment

CITATION :

For: Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Southern California Ocean Studies Consortium, California State Universities and Colleges.

DESCRIPTION :

Summary of geology, climatology and oceanography of the coastal zone from 34 deg. 11 min. Latitude to the Mexican Border (Pt. Dume and South). Includes data source lists, description of storm patterns, with temperatures, pressure and wind patterns.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Daingerfield, L. H.

DATE : 05/01/38

TITLE :

Southern California Rain and Flood, February 27 to March 4, 1938

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 66, pp. 139-143

DESCRIPTION :

Describes the results of heavy rainstorms which originated in the Hawaiian region. Gives daily rainfall at selected locations throughout the storm and some intensities. Includes data from Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside and San Bernardino

Counties.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region

AUTHORS : DeMarrais, G. A.; Holzworth, G. C.; Holser, C. R.

DATE : 01/01/65

TITLE :

Meteorological Summary Pertinent to Atmospheric Transport and
Dispersion Over Southern California

CITATION :

Technical Paper 54, U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau
Bureau, 86 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives overview of wind patterns in Southern California, from
San Luis Obispo to the Mexican Border. Includes streamline
analysis, surface wind frequency data (by time of day, month),
detailed analyses of surface wind observations, winds aloft,
precipitation with wind roses. Chapter eight deals with
synoptic regimes and their relationships to Southern California
wind patterns.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Edmisten, J. K.

DATE : 01/01/78

TITLE :

Toward Fullfillment of An Urgent Need: Coastal Wave Data
Acquisition and Analysis

CITATION :

Shore and Beach, Vol. 46, No. 3, pp. 3-14

DESCRIPTION :

Describes meteorological conditions which produce waves along
the California coast; Pacific High - Pacific anticyclone which
is important in summer, associated with Nevada low; Extra-
Tropical Cyclones - source of severe winter waves for Southern
California; Tropical cyclones; and Southern Hemisphere
Cyclones - produce swell in Northern Hemisphere in the summer.
Includes data sources.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Elliot, R. D.; Smith, T. B.

DATE : 04/01/49

TITLE :

A Study on the Effect of Large Blocking Highs on the General
Circulation in the Northern-Hemisphere Westerlies

CITATION :

Journal of Meteorology, Vol. 6, No. 2, pp. 67-85

DESCRIPTION :

Lengthy discussion of blocking highs with tentative theory of formation. Relates blocking highs to heat accumulation in lower latitudes. Discusses dispersion by large scale turbulence patterns. Includes weather maps with general examples.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Elliot, R. D.

DATE : 12/01/58

TITLE :

California Storm Characteristics and Weather Modification

CITATION :

Journal of Meteorology, Vol. 15, pp. 486-493

DESCRIPTION :

Presents general storm characteristics for Southern California rainy season. Includes brief discussion of storm types and general climate; discusses marine layer influence. Major emphasis on nuclei for precipitation augmentation.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Fritts, H. C.; Gordon, G. A.

DATE : 07/01/80

TITLE :

Annual Precipitation for California Since 1600, Reconstructed from Western North American Tree-Rings

CITATION :

Laboratory of Tree-Ring Research, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona

DESCRIPTION :

Reconstructs rainfall patterns back to 1600. Regression coefficients are low (less than 0.5) but results may offer some year to year trends. Includes tables and graphs of "inch of rainfall for California".

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Froelich, C. T.

DATE : 05/01/49

TITLE :

Report on Precipitation in the Upper Los Angeles River Drainage Area, 1872-1947

CITATION :

Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, Hydrologic Section, California.

DESCRIPTION :

Description of rain gages in the upper Los Angeles River area, with data and analysis. Includes monthly and annual rainfall.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Garza, C.; Peterson, C.

DATE : 09/17/80

TITLE :

Damage Producing Winter Storms of 1978 and 1980 in Southern California, A Synoptic View.

CITATION :

In: Storms, Flood and Debris Flows in Southern California and Arizona, 1978 and 1980, National Academy Press, Washington, D. C., pp. 43-56

DESCRIPTION :

Synoptic overview of rainfall producing storms in 1978 and 1980. Finds the two storm seasons were quite different, with the 1980 season producing a stable wave action which produced a series of moderate intensity storms.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Glantz, J.

DATE : 04/01/81

TITLE :

Rainfall - Can It Be Predicted Over The Long Term?

CITATION :

Weatherwise, Vol. 34, No. 2, pp. 66-20

DESCRIPTION :

Examines rainfall patterns in the San Fernando Valley, from 1879-1980. Finds no consistent patterns (no 30 year or 15 year patterns). Finds no relationship to land-use patterns. Includes graphs, tables, and small reference list.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Goodridge, J. D.; Rhodes, H.; Bingham, E. G.

DATE : 12/01/75

TITLE :

Windstorms in California

CITATION :

California Department of Water Resources, Planning Division, Sacramento, California, 34 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Data tables of strong winds in California for 68 stations. Includes tables by month, station and frequency of strong winds, extreme values by year and location.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : wind
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Goodridge, J. D.
DATE : 09/17/80

TITLE :
Historical Extreme Annual Rainfall Data in California
CITATION :

In: Storms, Floods, and Debris Flows in Southern California
and Arizona, 1978-1980, National Academy Press,
Washington, D. C., pp 57-76

DESCRIPTION :
Statistical analysis of precipitation data from 740 recording
gages and 1450 non-recording gages in California. Presents
extreme value analysis.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Goodridge, J. D.
DATE : 10/10/80

TITLE :
Maximum Daily Precipitation by Months

CITATION :
California Department of Water Resources, Planning Division,
Sacramento, California, 36 pp. and 8 microfiche

DESCRIPTION :
Data from 1,100 stations (32,000 station years), giving
maximum daily rainfall by month and year for California stations
(includes station name, location, latitude, longitude). Also
gives results of frequency analysis by month for 2 year to
1,000 year events, and other statistical results.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Goodridge, J. D.
DATE : 02/01/81

TITLE :
Rainfall Depth, Duration and Frequency for California

CITATION :
California Department of Water Resources, Planning Division,
Sacramento, California, 3600+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :
Presents data from 689 recording and 853 non-recording gages.
Over 3600 pages of data on attached microfiche. Gives
discussion of gages, accuracy, precision, data analysis maps.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Goodridge, J. D.

DATE : 07/01/81

TITLE :

California Rainfall Summary, Monthly Total Precipitation
1849-1980

CITATION :

California Department of Water Resources, Planning Division,
Sacramento, California, 43+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of California precipitation. Data from more than
4,000 stations are included on microfiche. Excellent source
of an enormous quantity of data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Granger, D. E.

DATE : 04/01/77

TITLE :

Secular Fluctuations of Seasonal Precipitation of Lowland
California

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 104, No. 4, pp. 386-397

DESCRIPTION :

Investigates patterns in precipitation in California, including
four Southern California stations. Used regression and power
spectral analysis and found no significant trends. Found no
significant periodicity. Finds migration of wet/dry periods
related not just to zonality of upper atmosphere velocities,
but perhaps wave-length, position or orientation of troughs and
ridges. Suggests short records are dangerous for forecasting
and design.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Griggs, G. B.; Johnson, R. E.

DATE : 08/01/83

TITLE :

Impact of 1983 Storms on the Coastline of Northern Monterey Bay,
Santa Cruz County

CITATION :

California Geology, California Division of Mines and Geology,
Sacramento, California, Vol. 36, No. 8, pp. 163-174

DESCRIPTION :

A geological summary of Northern Monterey Bay area, and
historical view of erosion. Includes a storm history; number
of storms effecting the bay is large and waves which damage one
section may cause little or no damage elsewhere.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Gunther, C. B.; Cross, R. L.

DATE : 01/01/84

TITLE :

Eastern North Pacific Tropical Cyclones 1983

CITATION :

Mariners Weather Log, Vol. 28, No. 2, 1984, pp. 57-78

DESCRIPTION :

Presents storm tracks and data for 1983 tropical storms and includes descriptions of each storm.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hamilton, E. L.

DATE : 01/01/44

TITLE :

Rainfall Measurements as Influenced by Storm Characteristics in
Southern California Mountains

CITATION :

American Geophysical Union, Vol. 25, Part III, pp. 502-518

DESCRIPTION :

This report monitored over 173 storms producing a total of 251 inches of rain at 300 stations in San Dimas. Correlated rain and wind direction, and thus gives angle of wind with rain pattern. Storms with low-level winds from the south are great producers of rain; those with wind from the north are generally less intensive. Winds tend to be stronger with southerly (winds from south) storms.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Handin, J. W.

DATE : 03/01/51

TITLE :

The Source, Transportation and Deposition of Beach Sediment in
Southern California

CITATION :

Tech. Memo. 22, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion
Board, 113 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A general coastal geology and physiography of Southern California (Sand Point to Palos Verdes). Gives a summary of supply (annual average) of sediment to beaches. Also includes discussion of winds and waves.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : river sediment discharge, wave climate, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell, S. Santa Monica Reach

AUTHORS : Hansen, H. L.

DATE : 09/01/72

TITLE :

The Climatology and Nature of Tropical Cyclones of the Eastern North Pacific Ocean

CITATION :

Masters Thesis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California, 178 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Uses satellite coverage to document tropical cyclone activity in the Eastern North Pacific. Gives climatology of these storms in terms of frequency, duration, intensity, areas of formation and dissipation, track, speed and recurvature.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Horner, P. L.

DATE : 07/01/50

TITLE :

Southern Waves and Swell From A Tropical Storm at Long Beach, California

CITATION :

Bulletin of the Beach Erosion Board, Vol. 4, No. 3, Washington, D. C., pp. 1-18

DESCRIPTION :

An analysis of large damaging storm waves of 1930 and 1939 from tropical storms. Includes wave refraction diagrams and hindcasts, weather charts with wind speeds, and computation of wave generation. Also includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, wave climate, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Hull, M. K.; O'dell, C. A.; Schroeder, M. J.

DATE : 01/01/66

TITLE :

Critical Fire Weather Patterns and Their Frequency and Levels of Danger

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Exp. Station, Berkeley, California, 40+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Evaluates weather patterns over 1951-1962 period to establish fire conditions. Presents four weather types related to critical fire weather in California: upper air patterns; subtropical high aloft, meridional ridge southwest flow, Pacific post-frontal high, and Great Basin high.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : fires

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Hurd, E. H.
DATE : 02/01/29
TITLE :
Tropical Cyclones of the Eastern North Pacific Ocean
CITATION :
Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 57, No. 2, pp. 43-49
DESCRIPTION :
Points out that not all tropical cyclones occur in the western boundaries of oceans. Goes through historical evidence from 1685 to 1929; most details are for 1910-1928 period. Includes storm tracks, and descriptions of various tropical storms. Gives statistical data as to size, intensity and monthly trends.
CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : storms/floods
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Illingworth, L. R.
DATE : 06/01/56
TITLE :
Santa Margarita River Investigation
CITATION :
Bulletin 57, Department of Public Works, Division of Water Resources, California, 2 Vols., 272+ pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Presents general investigation and includes precipitation data from the 19th century to 1955; runoff data, peak discharges, and flood history. Includes records of stream discharge not previously published.
CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics
KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, watersheds
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

AUTHORS : Inman, D. L.
DATE : 03/01/50
TITLE :
Report on Beach Study in the Vicinity of the Mugu Lagoon, California
CITATION :
Tech. Memo 14, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Beach Erosion Board, Washington, D. C., 43 pp.
DESCRIPTION :
Provides wind and wave roses, meteorological data and wave data at Pt. Mugu, California. Includes beach profiles.
CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wind, wave climate, beach profiles
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell, S. Santa Barbara Reach

AUTHORS : Kalstrom, G. W.
DATE : 10/01/52

TITLE :

El Cordonazo - The Lash of St. Francis

CITATION :

Weatherwise, Vol. 5, No. 5, p. 99

DESCRIPTION :

"El Cordonaza" refers to tropical storms, although the contemporary descriptions seem to fit southeasters as described by Richard Dana, and which have ceased to plague the region. Describes tropical storms in this century along the California coast, and gives some data as well as storm tracks.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Keeley, J. E.

DATE : 06/22/81

TITLE :

Distribution of Lightning and Man Caused Wildfires in California

CITATION :

General Tech. Report PSW-58, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U. S. F. S., Berkeley, California, pp. 431-437

DESCRIPTION :

Statistical analysis of fires in California - divided into lightning caused and man caused. Discusses fires patterns and climate. Also discusses correlation patterns of monthly distribution and fuel type area.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Kierluff, L. P.

DATE : 01/08/79

TITLE :

Application of a Spectrum Analyzer in Forecasting Ocean Swell in Southern California Coastal Waters

CITATION :

Tech. Memo NWS WR-135, NOAA, National Weather Service

DESCRIPTION :

Gives details of spectrum analysis for waves in Southern California, but includes examples of analysis for North Pacific storms, tropical (Eastern North Pacific) storms and waves, and southern hemisphere storms and waves.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Klein, W. H.

DATE : 01/01/57

TITLE :

Principal Tracks and Mean Frequencies of Cyclones and Anticyclones in the Northern Hemisphere

CITATION :

Research Paper No. 40, U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, Washington, D. C., 60 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Provides good narrative description of storms, and storm tracks in the Northern Hemisphere. Includes charts of regions of cyclogenesis and anticyclogenesis, frequency (by month) of high and low cells, mean cyclone and anticyclone tracks (by month).

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Klein, W. H.; Winston, J. S.

DATE : 09/01/58

TITLE :

Geographical Frequency of Troughs and Ridges on Mean 700 mb Charts

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 86, No. 9, pp. 344-358

DESCRIPTION :

Geographical frequencies of occurrences of troughs and ridges on 5 day and 30 day mean 700 mb charts for Northern Hemisphere. Although some items are related to orography, seasonal features are shown which are important in mean weather patterns. Gives good description of patterns, provides charts by month; averages taken over 1933-1955 period.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Krick, I. P.; Elliot, R. D.

DATE : 12/01/43

TITLE :

Synoptic Weather Types of North America

CITATION :

California Institute of Technology, Meteorology Department, Pasadena, California, 161 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

General outline of basic weather types of North America. Includes North Eastern Pacific weather, weather maps with discussion of features of each type.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Kuhn, G. G.; Shepard, F. P.

DATE : 01/01/81

TITLE :

Should Southern California Build Defenses Against Violent Storms Resulting in Lowland Flooding as Discovered in Records of Past Century

CITATION :

Shore and Beach, Vol. 49, pp. 3-10

DESCRIPTION :

Gives storm history of Southern California and presents Southern California waves from: Aleutian Island storms, west waves, southern hemisphere swell. In 1800's "Southeasters" were common until 1850 with 50 to 60 ft waves. Storms probably were related to tropical waters in the San Diego region. Tropical fish were identified near San Diego, but disappeared after 1860. Major erosion events are noted, as well as flooding and rainfall events of the past century. Some of these events (such as the floods of 1862) were far worse than anything recorded previously. Discusses impact of volcanic events.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods, cliff sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Laverty, F. B.

DATE : 08/01/43

TITLE :

Report on Flood of January 21-23, 1943

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Unpublished Report, Los Angeles, California, 56+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A summary of meteorological factors and description of precipitation (distribution, intensity) and runoff. Includes debris measurements and data appendix.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Lippincott, J. B.

DATE : 01/01/03

TITLE :

California Hydrography

CITATION :

Paper No. 81, U. S. Geological Survey, Water Supply and Irrigation, Washington, D. C., 489 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives an excellent turn of the century account of hydrology in California. Includes: precipitation at selected gages, streamflow on selected rivers, and other data. Rivers, include Sweetwater River, San Luis Rey River, Santa Ana River, Lytle Creek, San Gabriel River, Los Angeles River, Arroyo Seco, Malibu Creek, and Santa Ynez River.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Lippincott, J. B.

DATE : 01/01/05

TITLE :

Water Problems of Santa Barbara, California

CITATION :

Paper No. 116, U. S. Geological Survey, Water-Supply and
Irrigation, Washington, D. C., 99 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Presents details of hydrology in Santa Barbara County in 1905.
Includes discharge data for the Santa Ynez River plus small
creeks and Ventura River, and watershed descriptions.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Los Angeles County Flood Control District

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

1983 Storm Report, Los Angeles County, February 26 - March 6,
1983

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Los Angeles
California, 41+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A report on the 1983 storm and flood in Los Angeles. Includes
data and photos.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Los Angeles County Flood Control District

DATE : 06/01/83

TITLE :

1983 Storm Report, Los Angeles County, February 26 - March 6,
1983

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Los Angeles,
California, 41+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An account of the 1983 storms in Los Angeles County cut off
series of storms were able to penetrate because low off coast
caused split flow in jet stream. Includes data, and a storm
damage report.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, precipitation, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Lynch, H. B.

DATE : 08/01/31

TITLE :

Rainfall and Stream Runoff in Southern California Since 1769

CITATION :

Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, Los Angeles, California, 31 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Uses memoirs, diaries, Spanish mission harvest records, mission annual reports and historical documents since 1769 up to start of rainfall recordings. Also discusses California storm patterns

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : McCutchan, M. H.

DATE : 08/01/77

TITLE :

Climatic Features as a Fire Determinant

CITATION :

General Tech. Report WO-3, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, California

DESCRIPTION :

Presents measurements of weather before and during fires. Gives indicators of fire weather, and fire danger. Discusses importance linking weather and climate to fire-flood sequences. Uses world wide Mediterranean type climate data including California. Relates fires to Santa Ana winds in Southern California and relates fire weather in Southern California to subtropical high persisting over the western United States.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : fires

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : McEwen, G. F.

DATE : 11/01/25

TITLE :

Ocean Temperatures and Seasonal Rainfall in Southern California

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 53, No. 11, pp. 483-489

DESCRIPTION :

This report examines rainfall data in San Diego and correlates the data with surface water temperature measured at Scripps Pier and finds a reasonable correlation. Discusses relationship to winds and pressures over the Pacific. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Merritt, M.; Goodridge, J. D.

DATE : 05/01/83

TITLE :
Mean Monthly Wind Data for California
CITATION :
California Department of Water Resource, Preliminary Unpublished
Report, Sacramento, California
DESCRIPTION :
A preliminary report for new wind power atlas for the
California Energy Commission. Presents data tables (with
station index) for wind data in California. Gives month, year,
and average wind speed.
CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : wind
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Meteorology International, Inc.
DATE : 01/01/77
TITLE :
Deep Water Wave Statistics for the California Coast
CITATION :
California State Department of Navigation and Ocean Development,
Sacramento, California, 6 Volumes.
DESCRIPTION :
Presents hindcast data from 1946 to 1977 on wind, sea, swell,
and wave heights. Discusses storm types and presents monthly
and seasonal data in wave roses and bargraphs.
CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : storms/floods, wave climate, wind
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Munk, E. H.; Traylor, M. A.
DATE : 01/01/47
TITLE :
Refraction of Ocean Waves: A Process Linking Underwater
Topography to Beach Erosion
CITATION :
Journal of Geology, Vol. 55, No. 1, pp. 1-26
DESCRIPTION :
This paper deals with refraction although, one section in
particular deals with wave generation by storms in the Pacific
which are of importance to the San Diego area. Discusses:
winter storms from Gulf of Alaska 11-15 second period, 3 to
7 feet; winter cold fronts in coastal region 7-10 second
period, 4 to 12 feet; summer North Pacific high, 6-9 second
period, 2 to 5 feet; summer swell from Antarctic storms 13-20
second period, 3 to 5 feet; soing wind waves, locally
generated. Does not discuss eastern pacific tropical storms.
Includes charts of basic wind/wave phenomena.
CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes
KEY WORDS : wave climate, wave transformation
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Namias, J.
DATE : 08/01/51

TITLE :

The Great Pacific Anticyclone of Winter 1949-1950: A Case Study in the Evolution of Climatic Anomalies

CITATION :

Journal for Meteorology, Vol. 8, No. 4, pp. 251-261

DESCRIPTION :

Used sea level and 700 mb charts with 5, 15 and 30 day means to examine weather patterns over the Pacific Ocean. Gives Pacific storm cyclone tracks; relates anticyclone anomalies to temperature and precipitation anomalies in the United States, especially coastal anomalies. Found that in longer averages, there is a coherence in weather patterns, and that a regular evolution emerges as a vast warm anticyclone moves in a great arc from the southeast north Pacific to the Bering Sea.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Namias, J.

DATE : 06/01/59

TITLE :

Recent Seasonal Interactions Between North Pacific Waters and the Overlying Atmospheric Circulation

CITATION :

Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 64, No. 6, pp. 631-646

DESCRIPTION :

Presents discussion of anomalous warming of surface waters and abnormalities in atmospheric circulation. Suggests feed back between ocean and atmosphere in creating climatic conditions. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Namias, J.

DATE : 01/01/72

TITLE :

Large Scale and Long-Term Fluctuations on Some Atmospheric and Oceanic Variables

CITATION :

In: The Changing Chemistry of the Oceans, Nobel Symposium 20, D. Dryssen and D. Jayner (Eds.), Almquist and Wiksell, Stockholm

DESCRIPTION :

A general discussion of climatic change with large scale phenomena. Gives examples of air-sea interactions producing climatic fluctuations. Uses sea-surface temperatures and patterns in climate.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Namias, J.

DATE : 12/01/79

TITLE :

Premonitory Signs of the 1978 Break in the West Coast Drought

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 107, No. 12, pp. 1675-1681

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses weather patterns and sea-surface temperature patterns which resulted in the 1975-1977 drought in California followed by the 1978 storms. Analysis focuses primarily on flow patterns and 700 mb deviations. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Namias, J.

DATE : 03/17/80

TITLE :

Meteorologic and Oceanographic Conditions for the Enhancement or Suppression of Winter Rains Over California

CITATION :

In: Storms, Floods and Debris Flows in Southern California and Arizona, 1978 and 1980; National Research Council and Cal Tech EQL, National Academy Press, Washington, D. C., pp. 25-42

DESCRIPTION :

Describes coupled atmosphere-ocean systems which have led to excessive or deficient winter rains in California. In particular, finds a relationship between anomalous sea-surface temperatures in the Northeast Pacific Ocean and 700 mb levels.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : National Marine Consultants

DATE : 12/01/60

TITLE :

Wave Statistics for Seven Deep Water Stations Along the California Coast

CITATION :

For: U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, California; National Marine Consultants, Santa Barbara, California, 20+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives an analysis (using hindcast) of wave statistics along the California coast. Used 1956, 1957 and 1958 meteorological data, charts and records to compile wave statistics. Includes a general description of weather condition (pacific high, extratropical cyclones, tropical cyclones, and southern hemisphere extratropical cyclones) which result in waves on California coast. Includes other data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : climatology, storms/floods, storm waves

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Nestlinger, A. J.

DATE : 03/02/75

TITLE :

Hydrologic Analysis of The December 4, 1974 Storm in Orange County

CITATION :

In: Proc. of Engineering Workshop on Urban Hydrology, ASCE, New York, California State University of Long Beach, Long Beach, California, pp. 87-94

DESCRIPTION :

Presents an analysis of an "extremely severe rainstorm" in Orange County, California. Storm was unusual in that 10, 15 and 30 minute intensities were not extreme, but three hour intensity was of 100 year recurrence level. Also, less rainfall was recorded at higher elevations than in coastal areas. New maximum discharge levels were recorded in several channels.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Pappas, R. G.

DATE : 09/01/78

TITLE :

The 1977-1978 Southern California Winter

CITATION :

Mariners Weather Log, Vol. 22, No. 5, pp. 317-324

DESCRIPTION :

Presents meteorological accounts of 1978 through 1979 storm season, including pressure maps and satellite photos. Major storms occurred February 8-10 and February 28 through March 5 although there were a series of storms throughout the winter.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Pappas, R. G.

DATE : 09/01/80

TITLE :

Coastal Storms in Southern California

CITATION :

Mariners Weather Log, Vol. 24, No. 4, pp. 255-260

DESCRIPTION :

A detailed meteorological account of February 1980 storms in Southern California. Includes meteorological conditions, surface pressure, and satellite photos. Major storms occurred February 13 through 21, during which time six storms passed through the area.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Pierce, C. H.

DATE : 05/01/38

TITLE :
Synoptic Analysis of the Southern California Flood of
March 2, 1938

CITATION :
Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 66, pp. 135-139

DESCRIPTION :
A synoptic overview of weather which produced devastating
floods in Southern California. Rains were caused by a deep
low with a warm sector extended in an east-southeast direction
instead of the usual south direction. Warm front brought in
moist tropical air followed by a cold front. Strong orographic
effects were observed.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Pyke, C. B.

DATE : 09/17/80

TITLE :
Return Periods of 1977-1980 Precipitation in Southern
California and Arizona

CITATION :
In: Proc. of Storms, Floods and Debris Flows in Southern
California and Arizona, 1978 and 1980, National Academy Press.,
Washington, D. C., pp. 77-86

DESCRIPTION :
An analysis of return periods for major storms in Southern
California and Arizona. Found many cases of more than 100
year return periods, with some possible 1000 to 10,000 year
return periods. In 1977-78 period most Southern California
and Arizona stations received from 2.5 to 4.0 times the
normal rainfall (mid-December through mid-March).

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Ramage, C. S.; Hori, A. M.

DATE : 09/01/81

TITLE :
Meteorological Aspects of El Nino

CITATION :
Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 109, No. 9, pp. 1827-1835

DESCRIPTION :
Analysis of 1972 through 1973 "El Nino" shows that upwelling
and sea surface temperature are directly related. Shows that
oceanic heat loss is a function of wind speed, and thus
tropical heating and heat loss are closely linked to trade
winds. It was also found that the distribution of tropical
cyclones was not greatly affected by El Nino.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology
KEY WORDS : El Nino, climatology
GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Rasmusson, E. M.; Hall, J. M.

DATE : 09/01/83

TITLE :

El Nino - The Great Equatorial Pacific Ocean Warming Event of 1982-1983

CITATION :

Weatherwise, Vol. 36, No. 4, pp. 166-175

DESCRIPTION :

Gives a detailed description of El Nino phenomenon. Lists events possibly related, including the 1983 storms that causes coastal damage in California. Includes data and photos.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : El Nino, climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Reed, T. R.

DATE : 05/01/27

TITLE :

Rain Bearing Winds in the Far Western States

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 55, No. 5, pp. 228-233

DESCRIPTION :

The report attempts to relate rain to wind direction in the western United States. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Reed, T. R.

DATE : 12/01/32

TITLE :

Weather Types of the Northeast Pacific Ocean as Related to the Weather of the North Pacific Coast.

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 60, No. 12, pp. 246-252

DESCRIPTION :

Gives a description of weather patterns and resulting storm types. It is useful as an historical reference point for detailing possible changes in meteorological characteristics.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods, climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Reimann, L. F.; Hamilton, E. L.

DATE : 07/01/59

TITLE :

Four Hundred Sixty Storms - Data from the San Dimas Experimental Forest

CITATION :

Misc. Paper 37, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, California, 100 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Tables of rainfall data for 25 years (1933-1958) from the San Dimas Forest. Includes daily and hourly data, storm averages, intensities, wind speed data, temperatures, and times.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX, San Pedro Cell

AUTHORS : Reynolds, R. W.

DATE : 06/01/82

TITLE :

A Monthly Averaged Climatology of Sea Surface Temperature

CITATION :

Tech. Report NWS 31, U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, Washington, D. C.

DESCRIPTION :

Monthly one degree, global, sea surface temperature maps, based on the National Climatic Summary of Surface Marine Reports. Useful for background temperatures of sea surface.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Rosendal, H. E.

DATE : 10/01/63

TITLE :

Mexican West Coast Tropical Storms 1947-1961

CITATION :

Weatherwise, Vol. 16, No. 5, pp. 226-229

DESCRIPTION :

Gives statistics and tracks of tropical storms in the eastern north Pacific Ocean, from 1947 to 1961. Includes a brief discussion, but provides some interesting tracks, covering 14 years of data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : San Diego Ct. Dept. of Flood Control

DATE : 01/01/69

TITLE :

Hydrology Report 1968-1969 Season

CITATION :

Department of Sanitation and Flood Control, Flood Division, San Diego County, California, 74 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Details of the 1969 storms and floods in San Diego County. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X

AUTHORS : Schroeder, M. J.

DATE : 01/01/64

TITLE :

Synoptic Weather Types Associated with Critical Fire Weather

CITATION :

U. S. Department Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest
Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, California,
492 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

An analysis of critical fire weather for the United States.
In particular, Southern and Northern California are discussed.
Finds subtropical high aloft, Meridional Ridge-Southwest flow
and Santa Ana type. (Great Basin high) are most important for
Southern California. Subtropical high blocks moisture from
Gulf of Mexico, and is seen 500 mb charts. Santa Ana type
(Great Basin high) yields most severe fire weather. Gives
details of Santa Ana Conditions. Include data and weather
charts (surface 500 mb).

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : fires

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Schulman, E.

DATE : 07/01/47

TITLE :

Tree-Ring Hydrology in Southern California

CITATION :

Bulletin No. 4, Laboratory of Tree-Ring Research, University of
Arizona, Tucson, Arizona, 36 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Detailed analysis of tree-ring chronologies from trees in
Southern California coastal ranges. Includes data

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Sellers, W. D.

DATE : 09/01/68

TITLE :

Climatology of Monthly Precipitation Patterns in the Western
United States, 1931-1966

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 96, No. 9, pp. 585-595

DESCRIPTION :

Determines predominant precipitation patterns in the western
United States by determining orthonormal eigenvectors.

Gives results in graphical form; finds areas with statistical
relationships as regards precipitation.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Sergius, L. A.

DATE : 06/01/52

TITLE :

Forecasting the Weather - the Santa Ana

CITATION :

Weatherwise, Vol. 5, No. 3, pp. 66-68

DESCRIPTION :

Description of streamlines, isovels and pressure charts for Santa Ana wind conditions. Gives tables of frequencies by month and discusses difficulties in forecasting Santa Ana conditions.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Shaw, S. S.

DATE : 09/01/81

TITLE :

A History of Tropical Cyclones in the Central North Pacific and Hawaiian Islands 1832-1979

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, NWS Report, 137 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives an historical account of Central Pacific hurricanes 1832 through 1979. Finds correlation with El Nino. Gives intensities, storm tracks, written observations as well as tables of frequencies.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : El Nino, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Sheely, M. J.; Dorman, C. E.

DATE : 06/01/79

TITLE :

Rainfall in Southern California

CITATION :

Weatherwise, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 119-122

DESCRIPTION :

Relates Southern California rainfall to South Pacific Ocean changes and Pacific Ocean weather. In particular, relates rainfall to pressure gradient anomalies. Shows that North Pacific east-west pressure gradient is correlated with east-west South Pacific gradient, and that South Pacific gradient is correlated with rainfall in Southern California.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, climatology

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Simpson, L. D.

DATE : 06/01/69

TITLE :

Hydrologic Report on Storms of 1969

CITATION :

Los Angeles County Flood Control District, Los Angeles, California, Vol. 1, 192+ pp. and Vol. 2, 55+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Extensive report with data on the 1969 storms and floods.

Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region

AUTHORS : Sommers, W. T.

DATE : 06/01/81

TITLE :

Waves on a Marine Inversion Undergoing Mountain Leeseide Wind Shear

CITATION :

Journal of Applied Meteorology, Vol. 20, No. 6, pp. 626-636

DESCRIPTION :

An analysis of Santa Ana conditions during fire season. Details of November 14-16, 1977 synoptic conditions during fire and Santa Ana conditions. Includes data

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : fires, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Stark, L. P.

DATE : 05/01/69

TITLE :

The Weather and Circulation, February 1969

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 97, No. 5, pp. 407-414

DESCRIPTION :

Gives details of the high latitude blocking which caused heavy rains in California in February 1969. February rain was produced by a deep trough off of the coast.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Stevenson, R. E.; Tibby, K. B.; Gorsline, D. S.

DATE : 09/18/56

TITLE :

The Oceanography of Santa Monica Bay, California

CITATION :

USC Alan Hancock Foundation, Geology Department, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California,

DESCRIPTION :

Gives a summary of wind and wave climatic conditions for the Santa Monica Bay. Includes wind roses, wave roses and a discussion of climatic conditions which generate waves that

affect Santa Monica Bay.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wind, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region,
Subregion VIII, Santa Monica Cell

AUTHORS : Stevenson, R. E.

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

The Marine Climate of Southern California

CITATION :

In: Oceanographic Survey of the Continental Shelf Area of
Southern California; Publication No. 20, California State Water
Pollution Control Board, pp. 1-58

DESCRIPTION :

Gives a good summary of Southern California climate (based on
data to 1959). Discussion of climate followed by tables of
major types, directions, return periods, etc. of waves in
Southern California and generation areas. Includes other data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Stockton, C. W.; Boggess, W. R.

DATE : 03/25/79

TITLE :

Augmentation of the Hydrologic Records in the Western United
States Using Tree-Rings

CITATION :

Laboratory of Tree-Ring Research, University of Arizona,
Phoenix, Arizona, 28 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Reviews statistics of tree-ring data. Makes claims of tree-ring
possibilities which seem to overstate the value of the
technique. Shows drought periods and heavy rainfall years.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Thompson, E. F.

DATE : 01/01/77

TITLE :

Wave Climate at Selected Locations Along United States Coasts

CITATION :

Tech. Report No. 77-1, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Coastal
Engineering Research Center, Vicksburg, Mississippi

DESCRIPTION :

Gives wave climate at five West Coast locations; data are mostly
from 1962 to 1974 period, but includes pre- 1960's data as well.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Subregion VIII, Subregion IX

AUTHORS : Troxell, H. C.

DATE : 01/01/42

TITLE :

Floods of March 1938 in Southern California

CITATION :

Water-Supply Paper 844, U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C., 399+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

A vast collection of hydrologic and meteorologic data on the 1938 floods in Southern California. Includes hyetographs, hydrographs, rainfall intensities, storm movement, and isohyetal graphs as function of time; basic discharge records of: Santa Ana River Basin, San Gabriel River Basin, and Los Angeles River Basin; records of stage and discharge for: Tijuana River, Otay River, San Diego River, Sweetwater River, San Dieguito River, San Luis Rey River, Santa Margarita River, San Juan Creek, Aliso Creek, Santa Ana River, San Gabriel River Basin, Los Angeles River Basin, Ballona Creek, Topanga Creek, Malibu Creek, Santa Clara River, Ventura, Santa Ynez River, Santa Maria River. Excellent source.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, stream gaging, storms/floods, watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Tubbs, A. M.

DATE : 11/01/72

TITLE :

Summer Thunderstorms Over Southern California

CITATION :

Monthly Weather Review, Vol. 100, No. 11, pp. 799-807

DESCRIPTION :

Used fire weather records to describe weather patterns associated with thunderstorms in Southern California. Found relationship with weather patterns which produced Arizona "monsoon" season. Thunderstorm activity is linked to tropical cyclone activity and upper level moisture influx. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 07/25/52

TITLE :

Shore Protection Report on Survey of Anaheim Harbor, California
Second Interim Report

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, Unpublished Report, Los Angeles, California

DESCRIPTION :

Appendix 3 has wind and wave data summary for South Coast area.

Includes meteorological maps.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 03/01/62

TITLE :

Beach Erosion Control Report on Cooperative Study of Orange
County, California

CITATION :

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, Los Angeles
California

DESCRIPTION :

Appendix D contains wave and wind data for Orange County area.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion IX,
San Pedro Cell, S. San Pedro Reach

AUTHORS : U. S. A. C. E., LAD

DATE : 09/24/62

TITLE :

Beach Erosion Control Report on Cooperative Study of Coast of
Southern California, Point Conception to the Mexican Border

CITATION :

Second Interim Report, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Los Angeles District, California, 18+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Contains a limited wave data summary for Southern California
(see Appendix A). Includes beach profiles.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Coastal Processes

KEY WORDS : wave climate, beach profiles

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,
South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 05/01/42

TITLE :

Watersheds of San Diego County Draining into the Pacific Ocean,
California

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Agriculture, Preliminary Examination Report,
Bureau of Agricultural Economics, 58 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Survey report of San Diego coastal watersheds. Includes
data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storms/floods,
watershed sediment

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X,
Oceanside Cell, Mission Bay Cell, Silver Strand Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Agriculture

DATE : 06/01/50

TITLE :

Report of Survey, Santa Maria River Watershed, California

CITATION :

U. S. Department of Agriculture, Unpublished Report,

24+ pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives details of Santa Maria River watershed. Includes historical flood accounts from 1825-1950. Precipitation and flood runoff data. Sedimentation estimates especially good for this region because of sparse data. A small section on fire effects is included.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : fires, precipitation, river discharge,

river sediment discharge

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region,

Subregion VI, Santa Maria River Cell

AUTHORS : U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau

DATE : 01/01/59

TITLE :

Maximum Station Precipitation for 1, 2, 3, 6, 12, and 24 Hours, Part XXIII, California

CITATION :

Tech. Paper No. 15, U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, Part XXIII, 341 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Maximum precipitation data tables for California, Includes maps and tables with maximum recorded values and dates.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : precipitation

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Ventura County Flood Control District

DATE : 09/01/69

TITLE :

The Great Floods of 1969

CITATION :

Ventura County Flood Control District, Ventura, California, 110 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Report on 1969 floods in Ventura. Includes hydrological and meteorological summaries. Data includes storm hydrographs for San Antonio Creek and Santa Clara River.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, storm damage, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Coast Region, Subregion VII, Santa Barbara Cell

AUTHORS : Wagner, A. J.

DATE : 04/01/69

TITLE :

The Weather and Circulation of January 1969

CITATION :

Montly Weather Review, Vol. 97, No. 4, pp 351-358

DESCRIPTION :

Gives details of the high-latitude blocking which caused heavy rains on California in January 1969. Water temperatures were as much as 6 deg F. above normal in the Western Pacific. Rain was produced by a subtropical southwesterly flow in the Eastern North Pacific.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Wahl, K. L.; Crippen, J. R.; Knott, J. M.

DATE : 08/01/80

TITLE :

Floods of January and February 1980 in Central Southern California

CITATION :

Open File Report 80-1005, U. S. Dept. of the Interior, Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California, 233 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Gives brief description of storms in 1980. Data includes fluid hydrographs for Tijuana River, Arroyo Seco, Murietta Creek, Sespe Creek and Santa Clara River.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology, Hydrology & Hydraulics

KEY WORDS : precipitation, river discharge, river sediment discharge, storms/floods

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, South Central Region, South Coast Region, San Diego Region

AUTHORS : Weaver, R. L.

DATE : 12/01/62

TITLE :

Meteorology of Hydrologically Critical Storms in California

CITATION :

Hydrometeorological Report No. 37, U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, Washington, D. C., 207 pp.

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses in detail several storms in southern and northern California as examples of typical weather patterns. Includes data.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : climatology, precipitation, storms/floods, wind

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California

AUTHORS : Wiegel, R. L.; Kimberley, H. L.

DATE : 10/01/50

TITLE :

Southern Swell Observed at Oceanside, California

CITATION :

Trans. American Geophysical Union, Vol. 31, No. 5, pp. 717-722

DESCRIPTION :

Discusses meteorological conditions in Pacific Ocean. Includes observations and measurements of southern swell at Oceanside in Northern Hemisphere summer. Presents mean weather maps and shows relationship to southern swell.

CATEGORIES : Oceanography & Meteorology

KEY WORDS : wave climate

GEOG. KEY WORDS : California, San Diego Region, Subregion X, Oceanside Cell

END

FILMED

6-86

DTIC